

Disclaimer

The following version of the Owner's Manual describes all models, series and special equipment of your vehicle. Country-specific language variations are possible. Please note that your vehicle might not be equipped with all the described functions. This also affects safety-relevant systems and functions. Please contact your authorised Mercedes-Benz dealership if you would like to receive a printed Owner's Manual for other vehicle models and vehicle model years.

The online Owner's Manual is the current and valid version. It is possible that deviations affecting your specific vehicle could not be taken into account as Mercedes-Benz constantly adapts its vehicles according to the latest technology and makes changes to the form and the equipment.

Please also read the printed Owner's Manual, supplementary documents and the digital Owner's Manual in the vehicle.

Copyright

All rights reserved. All texts, images and graphics are subject to copyright and other laws for the protection of intellectual property. They may not be copied or changed for any commercial use or for the purpose of being passed on nor used on other websites.





EQC

Owner's Manual

Mercedes-Benz



Front passenger airbag warning



⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

Observe the chapter "Children in the vehicle".

Thank you for purchasing a Mercedes-Benz

Before you first drive off, read this Owner's Manual carefully and familiarise yourself with your vehicle. For your own safety and a longer operating lifespan of the vehicle, follow the instructions and warning notices in this Owner's Manual. Disregarding them may lead to damage to the vehicle or injury to people.

The standard equipment and product description of your vehicle may vary and depends on the following factors:

- Model
- order
- national version
- availability

The illustrations in this Owner's Manual show a left-hand drive vehicle. On right-hand-drive vehicles, the layout of car parts and control elements differs accordingly.

Mercedes-Benz is constantly developing its vehicles further.

Mercedes-Benz therefore reserves the right to introduce changes in the following areas:

- design
- equipment
- technical features

The equipment in your vehicle may therefore differ from that shown in the descriptions and illustrations.

The following documents are integral parts of the vehicle:

- Digital Owner's Manual
- printed Owner's Manual
- service booklet
- equipment-dependent Supplements

Keep these documents in the vehicle at all times. If you sell the vehicle, always pass all of the documents on to the new owner.

2935844103Z102



Symbols	5	Information on the REACH regulation	28	Anti-theft protection	89
At a glance	6	Notes for persons with electronic medical aids	28	Seats and stowing	93
Cockpit	6	Implied warranty	29	Notes on the correct driver's seat position	93
Indicator and warning lamps	8	QR code for rescue card	29	Seats	94
Overhead control panel	10	Data storage	29	Steering wheel	102
Door operating unit and seat adjustment	12	Copyright	33	Easy entry and exit feature	103
Emergencies and breakdowns	14	Occupant safety	34	Memory function	105
Digital Owner's Manual	16	Restraint system	34	Stowage areas	106
Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual	16	Seat belts	36	Sockets	118
General notes	18	Airbags	40	Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial	120
Protection of the environment	18	PRE-SAFE® system	48	Fitting/removing the floor mats	122
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles	18	Safely transporting children in the vehicle	49	Light and sight	123
Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts	18	Notes on pets in the vehicle	68	Exterior lighting	123
Owner's Manual	19	Opening and closing	70	Interior lighting	129
Operating safety	20	Key	70	Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system	131
Declaration of conformity	22	Doors	73	Mirrors	135
Diagnostics connection	26	Load compartment	78		
Qualified specialist workshop	27	Side windows	83		
Vehicle registration	28	Sliding sunroof	86		
Correct use of the vehicle	28	Roller sunblinds	89		

Climate control	139
Overview of climate control systems	139
Operating the climate control system	140

Driving and parking	147
Driving	147
DYNAMIC SELECT switch	157
Transmission	161
Function of flexible all-wheel distribution ...	163
Charging the high-voltage battery	163
Parking	181
Driving and driving safety systems	187
Trailer hitch	239
Bicycle rack function	244
Vehicle towing instructions	246

Instrument display and on-board computer	248
Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer	248
Instrument display overview	249
Overview of buttons on the steering wheel	250
Operating the on-board computer	250

Overview of displays on the multifunction display	251
Head-up display	251

MBUX multimedia system	254
Overview and operation	254
System settings	263
Navigation	267
Telephone	274
Mercedes me and apps	277
Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	286
Radio, media & TV	291
Sound settings	297

Maintenance and care	299
ASSYST PLUS service interval display	299
Engine compartment	300
Cleaning and care	304

Breakdown assistance	311
Emergency	311
Flat tyre	312
Battery (vehicle)	317

Tow-starting or towing away	320
Electrical fuses	324

Wheels and tyres	328
Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics	328
Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres	328
Notes on snow chains	328
Tyre pressure	329
Wheel change	332
Emergency spare wheel	342

Technical data	344
Notes on technical data	344
On-board electronics	344
Regulatory radio identification of small components	346
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number	346
Operating fluids	348
Vehicle data	350
Trailer hitch	353

Display messages and warning/indicator lamps	355
Display messages	355
Warning and indicator lamps	404

Index	417
--------------------	------------

In this Owner's Manual, you will find the following symbols:

⚠ DANGER Danger due to not observing the warning notices

Warning notices draw your attention to hazards that may endanger your health or life, or the health or life of others.

▶ Observe the warning notices.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to failure to observe environmental notes

Environmental notes include information on environmentally responsible behaviour or environmentally responsible disposal.

▶ Observe environmental notes.

❗ NOTE Damage to property due to failure to observe notes on material damage

Notes on material damage inform you of risks which may lead to your vehicle being damaged.

▶ Observe notes on material damage.

i These symbols indicate useful instructions or further information that could be helpful to you.

▶ Instruction

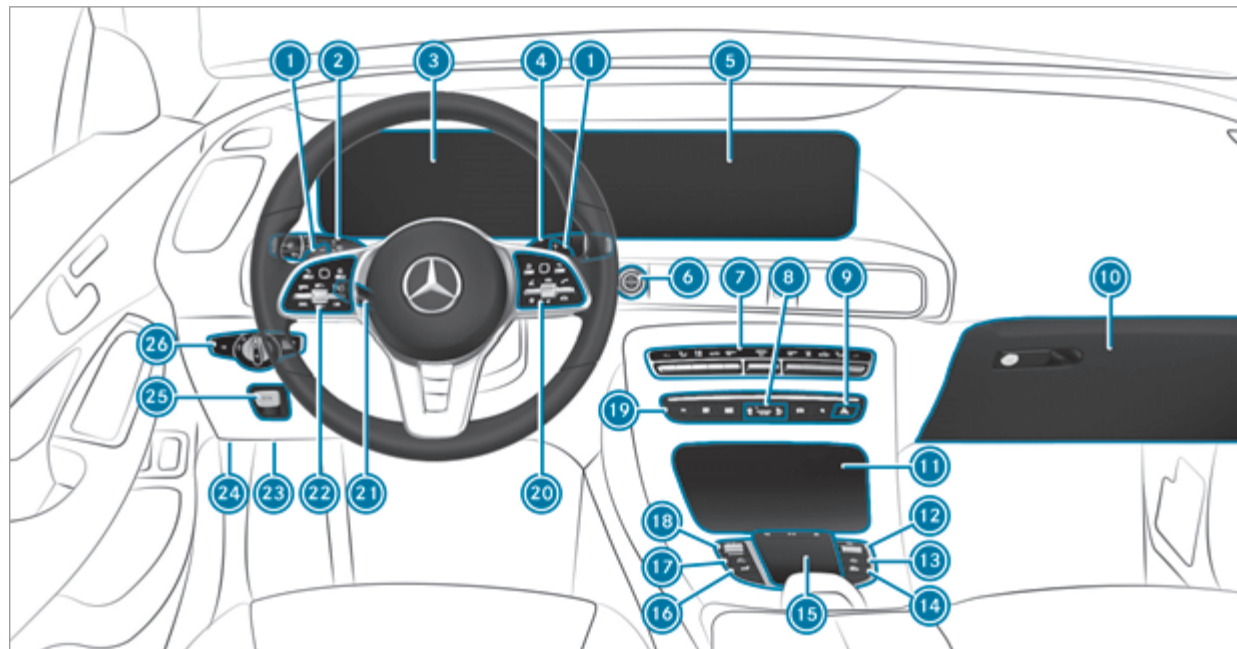
(→ page) Further information on a topic

Display Information on the multifunction display/media display

↘▶ Highest menu level, which is to be selected in the multimedia system

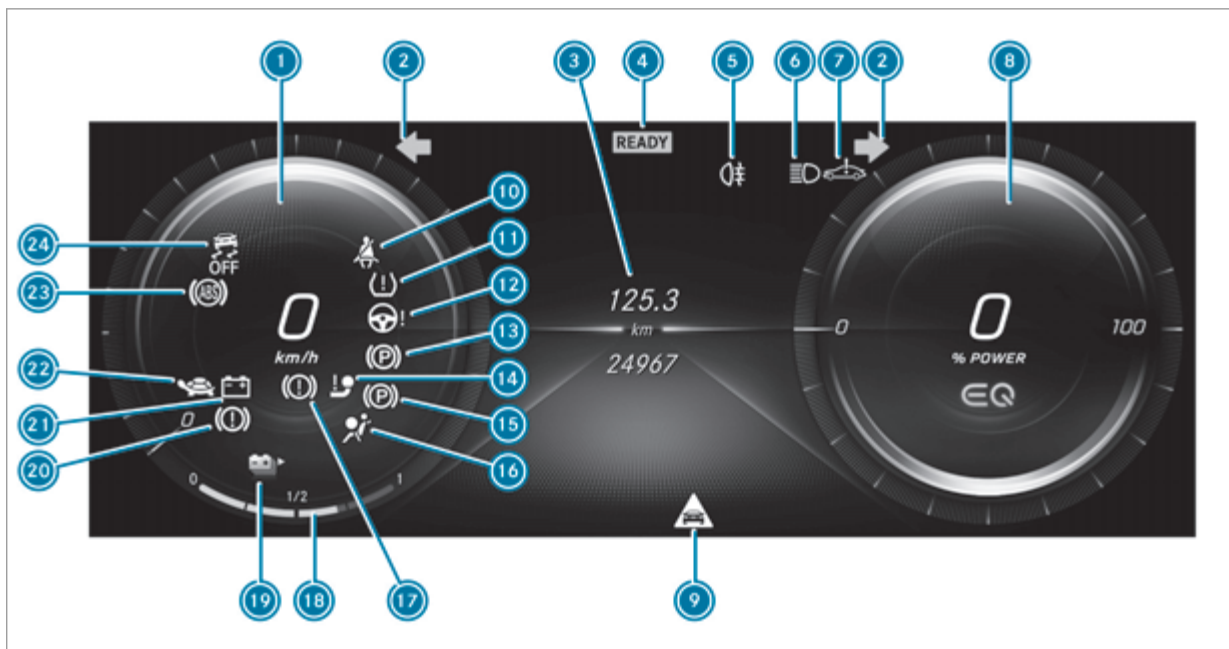
▶▶ Relevant submenus, which are to be selected in the multimedia system

* Indicates a cause



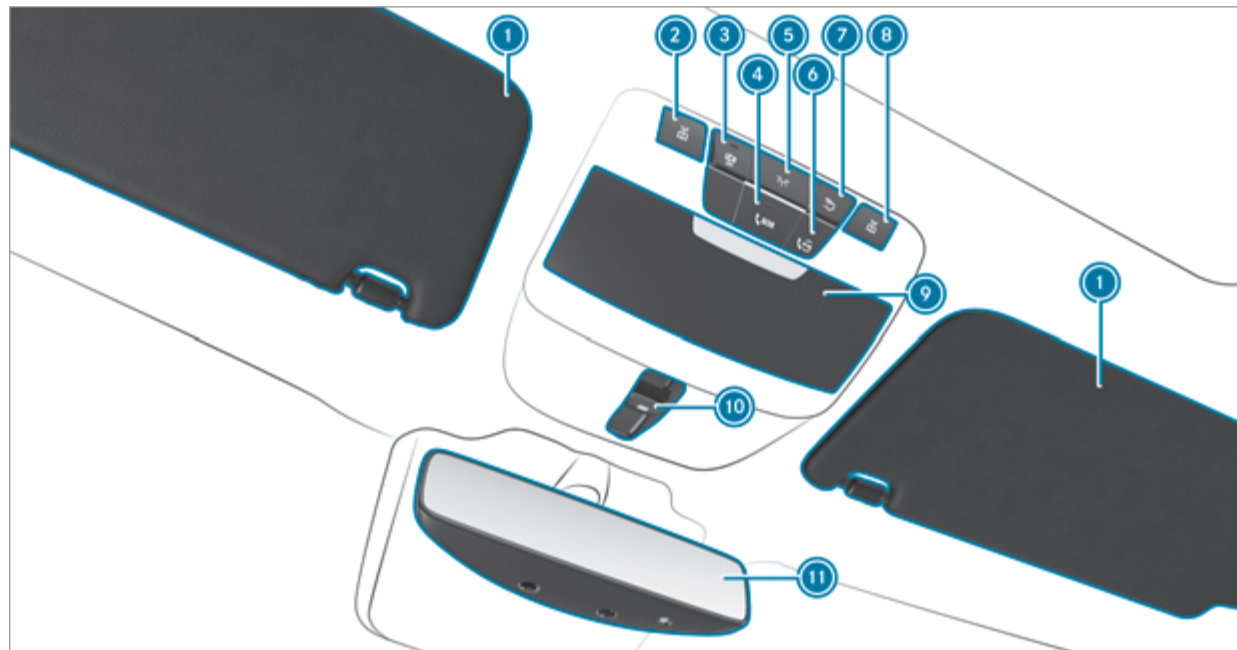
Left-hand-drive vehicles

①	Increases/reduces recuperation	→	150	⑩	Glove compartment	→	108
②	Combination switch	→	124	⑪	Stowage compartment	→	108
③	Instrument display	→	249	⑫	Controller for volume and switching sound on/off	→	254
④	DIRECT SELECT lever	→	161	⑬	Switches the MBUX multimedia system on/off	→	254
⑤	Media display	→	254	⑭	Active Parking Assist	→	235
⑥	Start/stop button	→	152	⑮	Touchpad	→	256
⑦	Climate control systems	→	140	⑯	Sets charging times	→	180
⑧	PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps	→	45	⑰	Parking Assist PARKTRONIC	→	232
⑨	Hazard warning light system	→	125	⑱	DYNAMIC SELECT switch	→	160
				⑲	Calls up MBUX multimedia system applications	→	256
				⑳	Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system	→	250
				㉑	Adjusts the steering wheel	→	103
					Switches the steering wheel heater on/off	→	103
				㉒	Control panel:		
					On-board computer	→	250
					Cruise control or variable limiter	→	198
					Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	→	202
				㉓	Diagnostics connection	→	26
				㉔	Opens the bonnet	→	300
				㉕	Electric parking brake	→	185
				㉖	Light switch	→	123

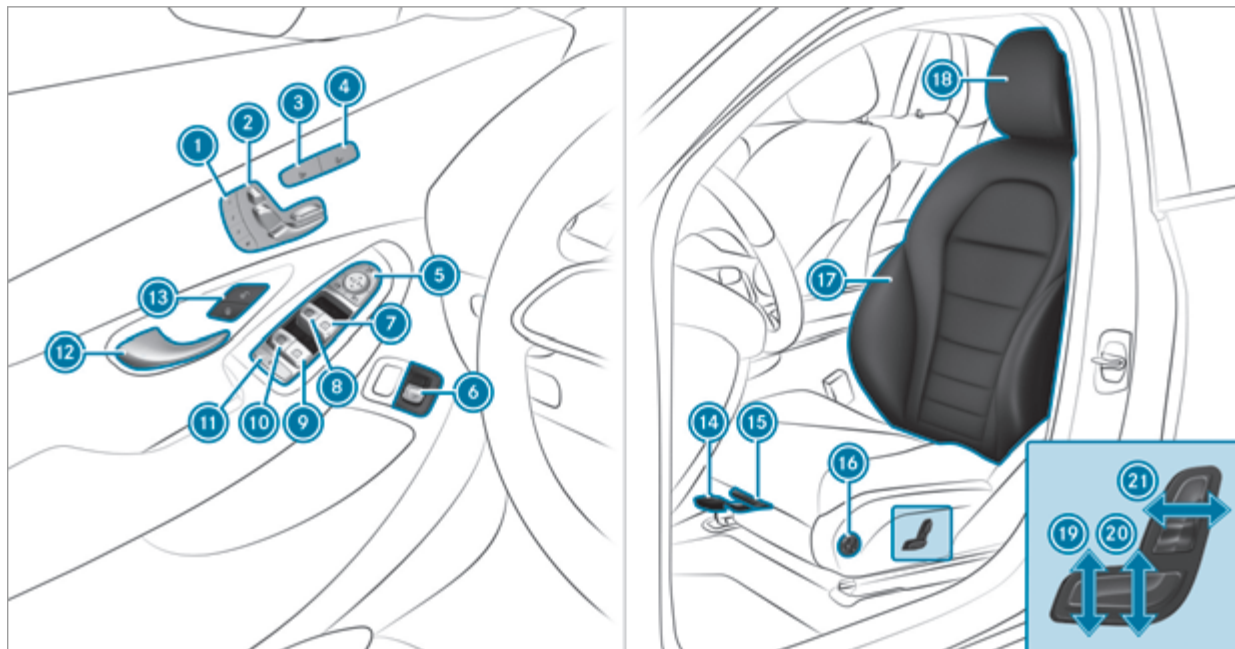


Instrument display

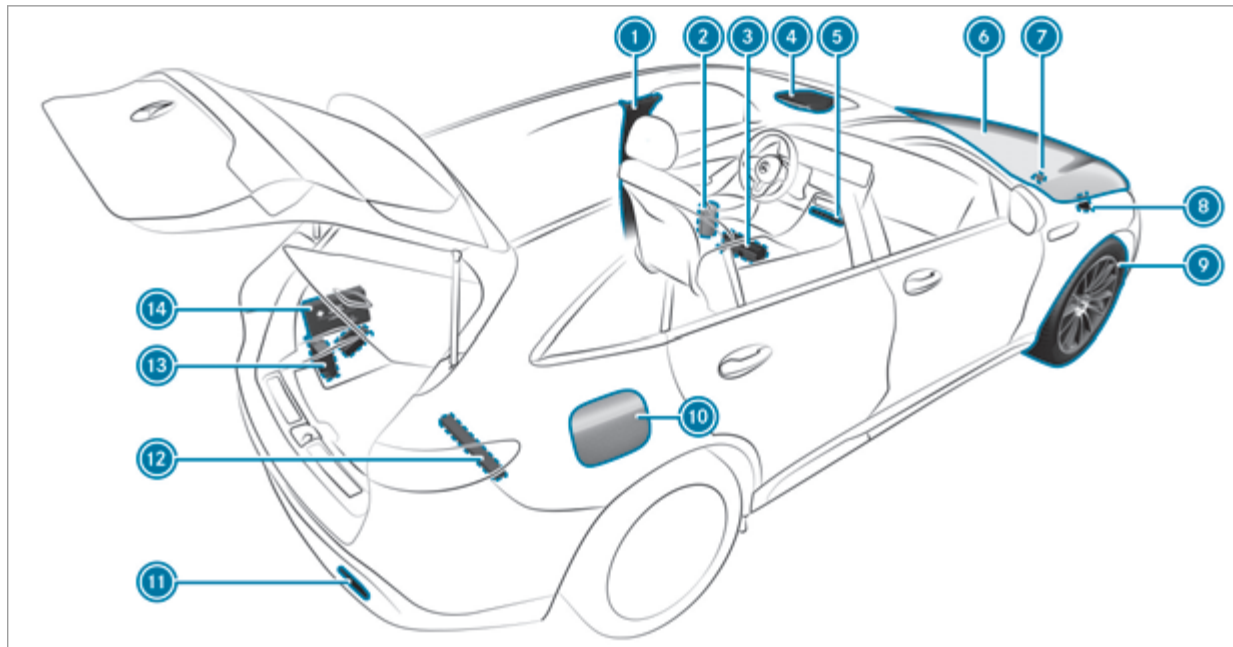
①		Speedometer	→	249	⑬		Electric parking brake (yellow)	→	410	
②			Turn signal lights	→	124	⑭		Trailer hitch	→	408
③		Multifunction display	→	251	⑮		Electric parking brake (red)	→	410	
④		Operational readiness of drive system	→	152	⑯		Restraint system	→	406	
⑤		Rear fog light	→	124	⑰		Brakes (red)	→	410	
⑥		High beam	→	124	⑱		Charge level display	→	249	
		Low beam	→	123	⑲		Range	→	249	
		Standing lights	→	123	⑳		Brakes (yellow)	→	410	
⑦		System error	→	407	㉑		Electrical fault	→	407	
⑧		Power availability display	→	249	㉒		Reduced power	→	407	
⑨		Distance warning	→	412	㉓		ABS	→	413	
⑩		Seat belt	→	406	㉔		ESP® OFF	→	413	
⑪		Tyre pressure monitoring system	→	415			ESP®	→	413	
⑫		Power steering	→	408						



①	Sun visors		
②	 Switches the left-hand reading lamp on/off	→	129
③	 Switches the automatic interior lighting control on/off	→	129
④	 SOS button	→	279
⑤	 Switches the front interior lighting on/off	→	129
⑥	 me button	→	279
⑦	 Switches the rear interior lighting on/off	→	129
⑧	 Switches the right-hand reading lamp on/off	→	129
⑨	Spectacles compartment		
⑩	 Opens/closes the sliding sunroof	→	86
⑪	Inside rearview mirror	→	136



① Operates the memory function	→	105	⑫ Opens the door	→	74
② Adjusts the seats electrically	→	98	⑬   Locks/unlocks the vehicle	→	74
③ Switches the seat heating on/off	→	100	⑭ Adjusts the seat fore-and-aft position	→	94
④ Switches the seat ventilation on/off	→	101	⑮ Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion length	→	96
⑤ Operates the outside mirrors	→	135	⑯ Adjusts the 4-way lumbar support	→	98
⑥ Opens/closes the tailgate	→	78	⑰ Seat adjustment using the multimedia system	→	100
⑦  Opens/closes the right side window	→	83	⑱ Adjusts the head restraints	→	98
⑧  Opens/closes the left side window	→	83	⑲ Only vehicles with Seat Comfort Package: adjusts the seat cushion inclination	→	96
⑨  Opens/closes the rear right side window	→	83	⑳ Adjusts the seat height	→	96
⑩  Opens/closes the rear left side window	→	83	㉑ Adjusts the seat backrest inclination	→	96
⑪ Child safety lock for the rear side windows	→	68			



① B-pillar with:		
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	29
② Safety vests	→	311
③ Fire extinguisher	→	312
④ me button and SOS button	→	279
⑤ Hazard warning light system	→	125
⑥ To check and top up operating fluids	→	348
⑦ Using the high-voltage disconnect device	→	147
⑧ To tow away	→	320

⑨ Flat tyre	→	312
⑩ Socket flap with:		
information label on tyre pressure	→	330
QR code for accessing the rescue card	→	29
⑪ To tow away	→	320
⑫ Warning triangle	→	311
⑬ TIREFIT kit	→	313
⑭ First-aid kit (soft sided)	→	312

Calling up the Digital Owner's Manual

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Owner's Manual

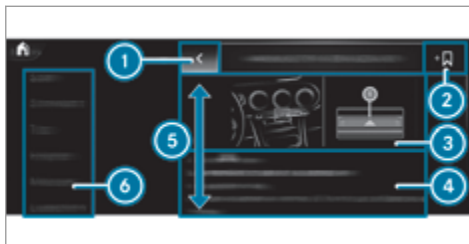


The Digital Owner's Manual describes the functions and operation of the vehicle and the multimedia system.

➤ Select one of the following menu items in the Digital Owner's Manual:

- **Search:** search for keywords in order to find quick answers to questions about the operation of the vehicle.
- **Quick start:** here is where you find the first steps towards setting up your vehicle.

- **Tips:** find information that prepares you for certain everyday situations with your vehicle.
- **Animations:** watch animations of the vehicle functions.
- **Messages:** receive additional information about the messages in the Instrument Display.
- **Bookmarks:** gain access to your personally saved bookmarks.
- **Language:** select the language for the Digital Owner's Manual.



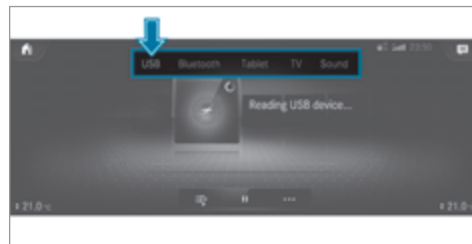
- ① Back
- ② Adds bookmarks

- ③ Picture
- ④ Contents section
- ⑤ Directions of movement of contents section
- ⑥ Menu

Some sections in the Digital Owner's Manual, such as warning notes, can be expanded and collapsed.

Additional methods of calling up the Digital Owner's Manual:

Direct access: open the required content in the Digital Owner's Manual by pressing and holding an entry on the tab bar in the multimedia system:



Instrument Display: call up brief information as display messages in the instrument cluster

LINGUATRONIC: call up via the voice control system

For safety reasons, the Digital Owner's Manual is deactivated while driving.

Protection of the environment

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage due to operating conditions and personal driving style

Operate your vehicle in an environmentally responsible manner to help protect the environment. Please observe the following recommendations on operating conditions and personal driving style.

Operating conditions:

- ▶ Make sure that the tyre pressure is correct.
- ▶ Do not carry any unnecessary weight (e.g. roof luggage racks once you no longer need them).
- ▶ Monitor the energy consumption.
- ▶ Adhere to the service intervals. A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Personal driving style:

- ▶ Drive carefully and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration and braking.
- ▶ Drive in a style which saves energy. Observe the ECO display for an economical driving style.

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental pollution caused by irresponsible disposal of the high-voltage battery

A high-voltage battery contains materials which are harmful to the environment.

- ▶ Dispose of faulty high-voltage batteries at a qualified specialist workshop.

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

EU countries only:

Mercedes-Benz will take back your end-of-life vehicle for environment-friendly disposal in

accordance with the European Union (EU) End-of-Life Vehicles Directive.

A network of vehicle take-back points and dismantlers has been established for you to return your vehicle. You can leave it at any of these points free of charge. This makes an important contribution to closing the recycling circle and conserving resources.

For further information about the recycling and disposal of end-of-life vehicles, and the take-back conditions, please visit the national Mercedes-Benz website for your country.

Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts

 **ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE** Environmental damage caused by not using recycled/reconditioned components

Mercedes-Benz AG offers recycled/reconditioned components and parts with the same quality as new parts. The same entitlement from the implied warranty is valid as for new parts.

- ▶ Recycled reconditioned components and parts from Mercedes-Benz AG.

! **NOTE** Impairment of the operating efficiency of the restraint systems from installing accessory parts or from repairs or welding

Airbags and seat belt tensioners, as well as control units and sensors for the restraint systems, may be installed in the following areas of your vehicle:

- doors
- door pillars
- door sills
- seats
- cockpit
- instrument cluster
- centre console
- lateral roof frame

- ▶ Do not install accessory parts such as audio systems in these areas.

- ▶ Do not carry out repairs or welding.
- ▶ Have accessories retrofitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

You could jeopardise the operating safety of your vehicle if you use parts, tyres and wheels as well as accessories relevant to safety which have not been approved by Mercedes-Benz. Safety-relevant systems, e.g. the brake system, may malfunction. Only use Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts or parts of equal quality. Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model.

Mercedes-Benz tests original parts and conversion parts and accessories that have been specifically approved for your vehicle model for their reliability, safety and suitability. Despite ongoing market research, Mercedes-Benz is unable to assess other parts. Mercedes-Benz therefore accepts no responsibility for the use of such parts in Mercedes-Benz vehicles, even if they have been officially approved or independently approved by a testing centre.

Certain parts are only officially approved for installation or modification if they comply with legal requirements. All Mercedes-Benz GenuineParts meet the approval requirements. The use of non-approved parts may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.

This is the case in the following situations:

- The vehicle type is different from that for which the vehicle's general operating permit was granted.
- Other road users could be endangered.
- The noise level gets worse.

Always specify the vehicle identification number (VIN) (→ page 346) when ordering genuine Mercedes-Benz parts.

Owner's Manual

This Owner's Manual describes all models and all standard and optional equipment available for your vehicle at the time of this Owner's Manual going to press. Country-specific differences are possible. Note that your vehicle may not be fitted with all features described. This is also the

case for systems and functions relevant to safety. Therefore, the equipment on your vehicle may differ from that in the descriptions and illustrations.

The original purchase agreement for your vehicle contains a list of all of the systems in your vehicle.

Should you have any questions concerning equipment and operation, please consult a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

The Owner's Manual and Service Booklet are important documents and should be kept in the vehicle.

Operating safety

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctions or system failure

In order to avoid malfunctions or system failures:

- ▶ Always have the specified service/maintenance work as well as any nec-

essary repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident or injury due to improper modifications to electronic components

Modifications to electronic components, their software or wiring can impair their functionality and/or the functionality of other networked components or safety-relevant systems.

This can endanger the vehicle's operating safety.

- ▶ You must not tamper with wiring, electronic components, or their software.
- ▶ Always have work on electrical and electronic devices carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

If you modify the on-board electronics, the general operating permit is rendered invalid.

Observe the "On-board electronics" section in "Technical data".

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to driving too fast and due to impacts to the vehicle underbody and suspension components

In the following situations, in particular, there is a risk of damage to the vehicle:

- the vehicle becomes grounded, e.g. on a high kerb or an unpaved road
- the vehicle is driven too fast over an obstacle, e.g. a kerb, speed bump or pot-hole
- a heavy object strikes the underbody or suspension components

In situations such as these, damage to the body, underbody, suspension components, wheels or tyres and high-voltage battery components may not be visible. Components damaged in this way can unexpectedly fail or, in the case of an accident, may no longer absorb the resulting force as intended.

- ▶ Have the vehicle checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

or

- ▶ If driving safety is impaired while continuing your journey, pull over and stop the vehicle immediately, while paying attention to road and traffic conditions, and contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Electric vehicles have an electric motor. The electric motor's energy supply is provided by the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

The component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never carry out changes on the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Never touch component parts in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ Have the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

The components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are marked with yellow warning stickers. The cables of the high-voltage on-board electrical system are orange.



Vehicles with an electric motor generate significantly less vehicle noise emissions than vehicles with combustion engines. As a result, your vehicle may not be heard by other road users in certain situations. This can occur, for example, when you are parking and your vehicle cannot be seen by other road users. This requires you to adopt a particularly anticipatory driving style, as it is necessary to allow for the possibility that other road users may behave unpredictably.

Declaration of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility

The electromagnetic compatibility of the vehicle components has been checked and certified according to the currently valid version of Regulation UN R10.

Wireless vehicle components

For EU and EFTA countries only:

The following information applies to all wireless components of the vehicle and of the information systems and communication devices integrated in the vehicle:

The manufacturers of the wireless components ensure that all wireless components installed in the vehicle comply with Directive 2014/53/EU.

The full texts of the EU declarations of conformity are available at the following website:
https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/certificates-of-conformity/en_GB/index.html



You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Brazil only:

Note on the two-way radio systems in the vehicle:

These systems are not protected from harmful interference and must not cause interference in duly approved systems.

Nigeria only:

Connection and use of the wireless communication equipment in this vehicle are permitted by the Nigerian Communications Commission.

Ukraine only:

The manufacturer hereby declares that the wireless vehicle components meet the technical regulations for two-way radios. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Besides the typical frequencies for mobile communications, cars from Mercedes-Benz make use of the following automotive radio applications:

Wireless applications in the vehicle

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
Convenience central locking system	20 kHz (9–90 kHz)	≤ 72 dB μ A/m at 10 m
Wireless power transmission	105 kHz (90–119 kHz)	≤ 42 dB μ A/m at 10 m
Convenience central locking system	120 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 42 dB μ A/m at 10 m
Wireless power transmission	127 kHz (119–135 kHz)	≤ 66 dB μ A/m at 10 m with the magnetic field strength level decreasing 3dB/octave above 119 kHz
Near-field communication	13.553–13.567 MHz	≤ 42 dB μ A/m at 10 m
Convenience central locking system, garage door opener, tyre pressure monitoring system	433 MHz (433.05–434.79 MHz)	≤ 10 mW ERP
Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	868 MHz (868.0–868.6 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Heater booster function remote control, garage door opener	869 MHz (868.7–869.2 MHz)	≤ 25 mW ERP
Bluetooth®, Kleer, RLAN, remote control, wireless headphones	2.4 GHz ISM band (2400–2483.5 MHz)	≤ 100 mW EIRP

Technology	Frequency range	Transmission output/magnetic field strength
RLAN	5.1 GHz UNII-1 (5150–5250 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Sensor for interior protection, RLAN	5.8 GHz UNII-3 (5725–5875 MHz)	≤ 25 mW EIRP
Convenience central locking system	7.25 GHz UWB (6.0–8.5 GHz)	≤ -41.3 dBm/MHz EIRP mean ≤ 0 dBm/MHz EIRP peak
76 GHz radar	76–77 GHz	≤ 55 dBm peak EIRP
Carsharing module	NFC: 13.553–13.567 MHz Bluetooth®: 2402–2480 MHz	NFC: ≤ 42 dBμA/m at 10 m Bluetooth: ≤ + 4 dBm (power category 2)

Information about the specific absorption rate
For France only:

The values were determined and tested in accordance with the Décret n° 2019-1186 guideline regarding the indication of the specific absorption rate (SAR) of wireless vehicle components.

Vehicle component (designation in accordance with EU DoC)	SAR value in W/kg	Applicable limit value
Radio data transmission telephone system	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
Hermes 2.1	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
Compensator ECE DE003 & ECE DE004	< 0.4 W/kg	2 W/kg
Tablet PC SM-T230NZ	< 0.7 W/kg	4 W/kg
DAI RSE	< 1.8 W/kg	4 W/kg

Jack

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

1.
The undersigned, representing
Manufacturer:
BRANO a.s.
747 41 Hradec nad Moravicí, Opavská 1000,
The Czech Republic

ID No.: 64-387-5933
VAT No.: CZ64-387-5933
herewith declares under our sole responsibility
that the product:
2. a)
Name:
Jack
Type, Number:
A) A 164 580 02 18, A 166 580 01 18
B) A 240 580 00 18

C) A 639 580 02 18
D) A 639 580 03 18
E) A 910 580 00 00
F) A 247 580 00 00, A 293 580 00 00
Year of manufacture: 2020
Complies with all relevant provisions
Directive No. 2006/42/EC
b)
Description and purpose of use:

Car jack is intended solely for lifting of the concrete car, in accordance with the instruction label on the car jack.

3.

References of harmonized and other standards or specifications

ISO 4063, EN ISO 14341-A, AS 2693, DBL 8230.10, DBL 7382.20, DBL 7392.10, DBL 8451.15, MBN 10435,

Technical documentation of the product is stored at the premise of the manufacturer. The person responsible for assembling the technical documentation of the product: Head of the Technical Department Brano a.s.

4.

Hradec nad Moravicí

Place

5.

05.10.2020

Date

Engineer Petr Petr

[Signature]

Director of division ZZ

TIREFIT kit

Copy and translation of the original declaration of conformity:

EC declaration of conformity

In accordance with EC Directive 2006/42/EC

We hereby declare that the product

Product designation: Daimler electric air pump

Model designation: 0851ve, DT/UW 200046 - IBK-LK2

MB part no.: A 000 583 8200

complies with the following relevant regulations:
2014/30/EU

Applied harmonised standards, in particular:

DIN EN 55014-1: 2012

DIN EN 55014-2: 2016

Manufacturer: Dunlop Tech GmbH

Address: Offenbacher Landstrasse 8, 63456 Hanau

Authorised representative: IMS dept.

Date: December 2019

Signature: IMS-AE, IMS-AE-L

Diagnostics connection

The diagnostics connection is a technical interface in the vehicle. It is used, for example, within the scope of repair and maintenance work or for reading out vehicle data by a specialist workshop. Diagnostic devices should therefore only be connected by a qualified specialist workshop.



WARNING Risk of accident due to connecting devices to the diagnostics connection

If you connect devices to the diagnostics connection of the vehicle, the function of vehicle systems and operating safety may be impaired.



For safety reasons, we recommend that you only use and connect products approved by your Mercedes-Benz service centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

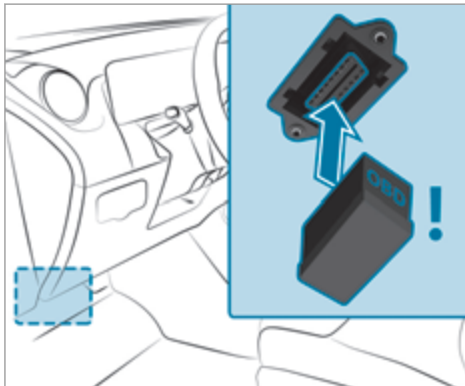
- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! NOTE Battery discharging from using devices connected to the diagnostics connection

Using devices at the diagnostics connection drains the battery.

- ▶ Check the charge level of the battery.

- ▶ If the charge level is low, charge the battery, e.g. by driving a considerable distance.



Connecting and using another device with the diagnostics connection can have the following effects:

- Malfunctions in the vehicle system
- Permanent damage to vehicle components

Please refer to the warranty terms and conditions for this matter.

Qualified specialist workshop

A qualified specialist workshop has the necessary special skills, tools and qualifications to correctly carry out any necessary work on your vehicle. This particularly applies to safety-relevant works.

Always have the following work carried out on your vehicle at a qualified specialist workshop:

- safety-relevant works
- service and maintenance work
- repair work
- modifications as well as installations and conversions
- work on electronic components

Mercedes-Benz recommends a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Vehicle registration

Mercedes-Benz may ask its service centres to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles. The quality or safety of the vehicle is improved as a result of the inspection.

Mercedes-Benz can only inform you about vehicle checks if Mercedes-Benz has your registration data.

It is possible that your vehicle has not yet been registered in your name in the following cases:

- if your vehicle was not purchased at an authorised specialist dealer.
- if your vehicle has not yet been examined at a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

It is advisable to register your vehicle with a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Inform Mercedes-Benz as soon as possible about any change in address or vehicle ownership. You can do this at a Mercedes-Benz service centre, for example.

Correct use of the vehicle

If you remove any warning stickers, you or others could fail to recognise certain dangers. Leave warning stickers in position.

Observe the following information in particular when driving your vehicle:

- the safety notes in this manual
- technical data for the vehicle
- traffic rules and regulations
- laws and safety standards pertaining to motor vehicles

Information on the REACH regulation

EU and EFTA countries only:

the REACH regulation (Regulation (EC) No. 1907/2006, Article 33) stipulates a duty to supply information about substances of very high concern (SVHCs).

Mercedes-Benz AG acts to the best of its knowledge to prevent these SVHCs from being used and to enable customers to safely handle these substances. There are SVHCs known to

Mercedes-Benz AG, according to supplier information and internal product information, found in individual components of this vehicle in quantities of over 0.1 percent by weight.

Further information can be obtained at the following addresses:

- <https://reach.daimler.com/de/home/>
- <https://reach.daimler.com/en/home/>

Notes for persons with electronic medical aids

Mercedes-Benz AG cannot, despite carefully developing vehicle systems, completely rule out the interaction of vehicle systems with electronic medical aids such as cardiac pacemakers.

In addition, there are components installed in the vehicle that, regardless of the operating status of the vehicle, can generate magnetic fields on a par with permanent magnets. These fields can be found, for example, in the area around the multimedia and sound system or also in the area of the seats, depending on the vehicle equipment.

For this reason, the following can occur in isolated cases, depending on the aids used:

- Medical aids malfunctioning
- Adverse health effects

Observe the notes and warnings of the manufacturer of the medical aids; if in doubt, contact the device manufacturer and/or your doctor. If there is continuing uncertainty concerning the possibility of medical aids malfunctioning, Mercedes-Benz AG recommends using only few electrical vehicle systems and/or maintaining a distance from the components.

When charging the high-voltage battery, keep a distance of at least an arm's length between the medical aid and the following components:

- the power supply equipment
This includes charging stations in the form of a wallbox or a public charging point, for example.
- vehicle components carrying live voltage
This includes the charging cable and the charging control box, for example.

Only have repairs and maintenance work in the area of the following components carried out by a qualified specialist workshop:

- vehicle components carrying live voltage
- transmission aerals
- multimedia system and sound system

If you have any queries or suggestions, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Implied warranty

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle arising from violation of these operating instructions.

Damage to the vehicle can arise from violation of these operating instructions.

This damage is not covered either by the Mercedes-Benz implied warranty or by the New- or Used-Vehicle Warranty.

► Follow the instructions in these operating instructions on proper operation of

your vehicle as well as on possible vehicle damage.

QR code for rescue card

QR codes are attached in the socket flap and on the opposite side on the B-pillar. In the event of an accident, rescue services can use the QR code to quickly find the appropriate rescue card for your vehicle. The current rescue card contains the most important information about your vehicle in a compact form, e.g. the routing of the electric lines.

Further information can be obtained at <https://www.mercedes-benz.de/qrcode>.

Data storage

Data processing in the vehicle

Electronic control units

Electronic control units are fitted in your vehicle. Control units process data which, for example, they receive from vehicle sensors, generate themselves or exchange between themselves.

Some control units are required for the safe operation of your vehicle, some assist you when driving, such as driver assistance systems, while others enable convenience or infotainment functions.

The following provides you with general information regarding data processing in the vehicle. Additional information regarding exactly which data in your vehicle are collected, saved and transmitted to third parties, and for what purpose, can be found in the information directly related to the functional characteristics in question in their respective operating instructions. This information is also available online and, depending on the vehicle equipment, digitally.

Personal data

Every vehicle is identified by a unique vehicle identification number. Depending on the country, this vehicle identification number can be used by, for example, governmental authorities to determine the identity of the owner. There are other possibilities to use data collected from the vehicle to identify the owner or driver, such as the licence plate number.

Therefore, data generated or processed by control units may be attributable to a person or, under certain conditions, become attributable to a person. Depending on which vehicle data are available, it may be possible to make inferences about, for example, your driving behaviour, your location, your route or your use patterns.

Legal requirements regarding the disclosure of data

If legally required to do so, manufacturers are, in individual cases, legally obliged to provide governmental entities, upon request and to the extent required, data stored by the manufacturer. For example, this may be the case during the investigation of a criminal offence.

Governmental entities are themselves, in individual cases and within the applicable legal framework, authorised to read out data from the vehicle. In the case of an accident, information that can help with an investigation can, therefore, be taken from the airbag control unit, for example.

Operational data in the vehicle

This is data regarding the operation of the vehicle, which have been processed by control units.

This includes the following data, for example:

- vehicle status information such as the speed, longitudinal acceleration, lateral acceleration, number of wheel revolutions or the fastened seat belts display
- ambient conditions, such as temperature, rain sensor or distance sensor

Generally, the use of these data is temporary; they will not be stored beyond the period of operation and will only be processed within the vehicle itself. Control units often contain data memories for vehicle keys, for example. Their use permits the temporary or permanent documentation of technical information about the vehicle's operating state, component loads, maintenance requirements and technical events or faults.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the following data are stored:

- operating status of system components, such as fill levels, tyre pressure or battery status
- malfunctions or faults in important system components, such as lights or brakes

- system reactions in special driving situations, such as airbag deployment or the intervention of stability control systems
- information on events leading to vehicle damage
- charge level of the high-voltage battery, estimated range

In certain cases, it may be required to store data that would have otherwise been used only temporarily. This may be the case if the vehicle has detected a malfunction, for example.

If you use services, such as repair services and maintenance work, stored operational data as well as the vehicle identification number can be read out and used. They can be read out by service network employees, such as workshops and manufacturers or third parties, such as breakdown services. The same is true in the case of warranty claims and quality assurance measures.

In general, the readout is performed via the legally prescribed port for the diagnostics connection in the vehicle. The operational data that are read out document technical states of the

vehicle or of individual components and assist in the diagnosis of malfunctions, compliance with warranty obligations and quality improvement. To that end, these data, in particular information about component loads, technical events, malfunctions and other faults may be transmitted along with the vehicle identification number to the manufacturer. Furthermore, the manufacturer is subject to product liability. For this reason the manufacturer also uses operational data from the vehicle, for example, for recalls. These data can also be used to examine the customer's warranty and guarantee claims.

Fault memories in the vehicle can be reset by a service outlet or at your request as part of repair or maintenance work.

Convenience and infotainment functions

You can store convenience settings and individual settings in the vehicle and change or reset them at any time.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following settings, for example:

- seat and steering wheel positions
- suspension and climate control settings

- individual settings, such as interior lighting

Depending on the selected equipment, you can import data into vehicle infotainment functions yourself.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, this includes the following data, for example:

- multimedia data, such as music, films or photos for playback in an integrated multimedia system
- address book data for use in connection with an integrated hands-free system or an integrated navigation system
- entered navigation destinations
- data about the use of Internet services

These data for convenience and infotainment functions may be saved locally in the vehicle or they may be located on a device which you have connected to the vehicle, such as a smartphone, USB flash drive or MP3 player. If you have entered these data yourself, you can delete them at any time.

This data is transmitted from the vehicle to third parties only at your request. This applies, in par-

ticular, when you use online services in accordance with the settings that you have selected.

Smartphone integration (e.g. Android Auto or Apple CarPlay®)

If your vehicle is accordingly equipped, you can connect your smartphone or another mobile end device to the vehicle. You can then control them by means of the control elements integrated in the vehicle. Images and audio from the smartphone can be output via the multimedia system. Certain information is simultaneously transferred to your smartphone. Depending on the type and integration, this includes position data, day/night mode and other general vehicle statuses. For more information please consult the Owner's Manual of the vehicle/infotainment system.

This integration allows the use of selected smartphone apps, such as navigation or music player apps. There is no further interaction between the smartphone and the vehicle; in particular, vehicle data is not directly accessible. The type of additional data processing is determined by the provider of the app being used. Which settings you can make, if any, depends on

the specific app and the operating system of your smartphone.

Online services

Wireless network connection

If your vehicle has a wireless network connection, it enables data to be exchanged between your vehicle and additional systems. The wireless network connection is made possible by the vehicle's own transmitter and receiver or by a mobile end device that you have brought into the vehicle, for example, a smartphone. Online functions can be used via the wireless network connection. This includes online services and applications/apps provided to you by the manufacturer or by other providers.

Manufacturer's services

Regarding the manufacturer's online services, the individual functions are described by the manufacturer in a suitable place, for example, in the Owner's Manual or on the manufacturer's website, where the relevant data protection information is also given. Personal data may be used for the provision of online services. Data

are exchanged via a secure connection, such as the manufacturer's designated IT systems. Any personal data which are collected, processed and used, other than for the provision of services, is done so exclusively on the basis of legal permission. This is the case, for example, for a legally prescribed emergency call system, a contractual agreement or when consent has been given.

You can have services and functions, some of which are subject to a fee, activated or deactivated. This excludes legally prescribed functions and services, such as an emergency call system.

Third party services

If you use online services from other providers (third parties), these services are the responsibility of the provider in question and subject to that provider's data protection conditions and terms of use. As a general rule, the manufacturer has no influence on the content exchanged.

For this reason, when services are provided by third parties, please ask the service provider in question for information about the type, extent

and purpose of the collection and use of personal data.

Data protection rights

Depending on your country or the equipment and range of functions of your vehicle as well as the services you use and the services on offer, you are entitled to different data protection rights. Further information on data protection and your data protection rights can either be found on the manufacturer's website or you will receive this information as part of the various services and service offers. There you will also find the contact information for the manufacturer and its data protection officers.

At a workshop, for example, with the support of a specialist and possibly for a fee, you can have data read out which is stored only locally in the vehicle.

the data carrier in your vehicle document wallet and with updates on the following website:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com/opensource>

Copyright

Information on licences for free and open-source software used in your vehicle can be found on

Restraint system

Protection provided by the restraint system

The restraint system includes the following components:

- Seat belt system
- Airbags
- Child restraint system
- Child seat securing systems

The restraint system can help prevent the vehicle occupants from coming into contact with parts of the vehicle interior in the event of an accident. In the event of an accident, the restraint system can also reduce the forces to which the vehicle occupants are subjected.

A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Depending on the detected accident situation, seat belt tensioners and/or airbags supplement the protection offered by a correctly worn seat belt. Seat belt tensioners and/or airbags are not deployed in every accident.

In order for the restraint system to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly.
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.
- Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in an additional restraint system suitable for Mercedes-Benz vehicles.

However, no system available today can completely eliminate injuries and fatalities in every accident situation. In particular, the seat belt and airbag generally do not protect against objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside. It is also not possible to completely rule out the risk of injury caused by the airbag deploying.

Reduced restraint system protection

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to modifications to the restraint system

Vehicle occupants may no longer be protected as intended if alterations are made to the restraint system.

- ▶ Never alter the parts of the restraint system.
- ▶ Never tamper with the wiring or any electronic component parts or their software.

If it is necessary to modify the vehicle to accommodate a person with disabilities, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use driving aids which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

Restraint system functionality

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed, during which the  restraint sys-

tem warning lamp lights up. It goes out no later than a few seconds after the vehicle is started. The components of the restraint system are then functional.

Malfunctioning restraint system

A malfunction has occurred in the restraint system if:

- the  restraint system warning lamp does not light up when the ignition is switched on
- the  restraint system warning lamp lights up continuously or repeatedly during a journey

DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning

Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended.

You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system.

- ▶ Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.

Function of the restraint system in an accident

How the restraint system works depends on the severity of the impact detected and the apparent type of accident:

- Frontal impact
- Rear impact
- Side impact
- Rollover

The activation thresholds for the components of the restraint system are determined based on the evaluation of the sensor values measured at various points in the vehicle. This process is pre-

emptive in nature. The triggering/deployment of the components of the restraint system must take place in good time at the start of the collision.

Factors which can only be seen and measured after a collision has occurred cannot play a decisive role in airbag deployment. Nor do they provide an indication of airbag deployment.

The vehicle may be deformed significantly without an airbag being deployed. This is the case if only parts which are relatively easily deformed are affected and the rate of vehicle deceleration is not high. Conversely, an airbag may be deployed even though the vehicle suffers only minor deformation. If very rigid vehicle parts such as longitudinal members are hit, this may result in sufficiently high levels of vehicle deceleration.

Depending on the detected deployment situation, the components of the restraint system can be activated or deployed independently of each other:

- Seat belt tensioner: frontal impact, rear impact, side impact, rollover

- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: frontal impact
- Knee airbag: frontal impact
- Side airbag: side impact
- Window airbag: side impact, rollover, frontal impact

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 45).

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot airbag components

The airbag parts are hot after an airbag has been deployed.

- ▶ Do not touch the airbag parts.
- ▶ Have a deployed airbag replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident. Take this into account, particularly if a seat belt tensioner is triggered or an airbag deployed.

If the seat belt tensioners are triggered or an airbag is deployed, you will hear a bang, and a small amount of powder may also be released:

- The bang will not generally affect your hearing.
- In general, the powder released is not hazardous to health but may cause short-term breathing difficulties to persons suffering from asthma or other pulmonary conditions. Provided it is safe to do so, leave the vehicle immediately or open the window in order to prevent breathing difficulties.

Seat belts

Protection provided by the seat belt

Always fasten your seat belt correctly before starting a journey. A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrectly fastened seat belt

If the seat belt is not worn correctly, it cannot perform its intended protective function.

In addition, an incorrectly fastened seat belt can also cause injuries, for example, in the event of an accident or when braking or changing direction suddenly.

- ▶ Always ensure that all vehicle occupants have their seat belts fastened correctly and are sitting properly.

Always observe the instructions about the correct driver's seat position and adjusting the seat (→ page 93).

In order for the correctly worn seat belt to provide the intended level of protection, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information:

- The seat belt must not be twisted and must fit tightly and snugly across the body.

- The seat belt must be routed across the centre of the shoulder and as low down across the hips as possible.
- The shoulder section of the seat belt should not touch your neck nor be routed under your arm or behind your back.
- Avoid wearing bulky clothing, e.g. a winter coat.
- Push the lap belt down as far as possible across your hips and pull tight with the shoulder section of the belt. Never route the lap belt across your abdomen.

Pregnant women must also take particular care with this.

- Never route the seat belt across sharp, pointed, abrasive or fragile objects.
- Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time. Never allow babies and children to travel sitting on the lap of another vehicle occupant.
- Never secure objects with a seat belt if the seat belt is also being used by one of the vehicle's occupants. Always observe the instructions for loading the vehicle when

securing objects, luggage or loads (→ page 106).

Also ensure that no objects, e.g. a cushion, are ever placed between a person and the seat.

If children are travelling in the vehicle, be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Children in the vehicle" (→ page 50).

Limitations of the protection provided by the seat belt

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that

the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when additional restraint systems are not used for persons with a smaller stature

Persons under 1.50 m tall cannot wear the seat belt correctly without a suitable additional restraint system.

- ▶ Always secure persons under 1.50 m tall in a suitable restraint system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to damaged or modified seat belts

Seat belts cannot provide protection in the following situations:

- the seat belt is damaged, has been modified, is extremely dirty, bleached or dyed
- the seat belt buckle is damaged or extremely dirty

- modifications have been made to the seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage or seat belt retractor

Seat belts may sustain non-visible damage in an accident, e.g. due to glass splinters.

Modified or damaged seat belts could tear or fail in the event of an accident, for example.

Modified seat belt tensioners could accidentally trigger or fail to function as intended.

- ▶ Never modify the seat belt system, for example the seat belt, seat belt buckle, seat belt tensioner, seat belt anchorage and seat belt retractor.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat belts are undamaged, not worn and clean.
- ▶ Always have the seat belts checked immediately after an accident at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use seat belts which have been approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death from deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners

Pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners that have been deployed are no longer operational and are unable to perform their intended protective function.

- ▶ Therefore, have deployed pyrotechnic seat belt tensioners immediately replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop after an accident.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt

If an unused seat belt is not fully retracted, it may become trapped in the door or in the seat mechanism.

- ▶ Always ensure that an unused seat belt is fully retracted.

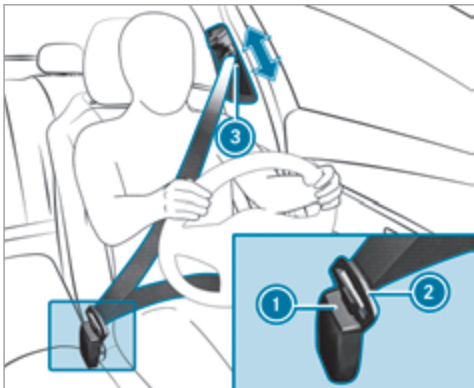
Releasing the rear centre seat belt

If the left-hand rear seat backrest is folded down and back up again, it may not be possible to pull out the rear centre seat belt. The seat belt must be released.

- ▶ Pull the seat belt out approximately 25 mm at the seat belt outlet on the seat backrest and then release it again.
The seat belt is retracted and released.

Fastening and adjusting seat belts

If the seat belt is pulled quickly or sharply, the seat belt retractor locks. The seat belt strap cannot be pulled out any further.



- ▶ Always engage seat belt tongue ② of the seat belt into seat belt buckle ① of the corresponding seat.
- ▶ Press and hold the seat belt outlet release and slide seat belt outlet ③ into the desired position.
- ▶ Let go of the seat belt outlet release and ensure that seat belt outlet ③ locks into position.

❗ A seat belt can only provide the best level of protection if it is worn correctly. Observe the notes on fastening the seat belt (→ page 36).

Vehicles with automatic front passenger air-bag shutoff:

❗ **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner and side impact airbag when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner and the side impact airbag may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff:

❗ **NOTE** Deployment of the seat belt tensioner when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

If the seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the unoccupied front passenger seat, the seat belt tensioner may also deploy in the event of an accident along with other systems.

- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Seat belt adjustment function

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: after a front seat belt has been fastened, the automatic seat belt adjustment may apply a certain tightening force. Do not hold the seat belt tightly while it is adjusting.

You can activate and deactivate the seat belt adjustment function using the multimedia system (→ page 40).

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate **Belt adjustment**.

Releasing seat belts

▶ Press the release button in the seat belt buckle and guide the seat belt back with the seat belt tongue.

Seat belt warning function for the driver and front passenger

The  seat belt warning lamp in the instrument display is a reminder that all vehicle occupants must wear their seat belts correctly.

In addition, a warning tone may sound.

As soon as the driver and front passenger fasten their seat belts, the seat belt warning goes out.

Function of the rear seat belt status display

The rear seat belt status display is only available for certain countries.



When the ignition is switched on, the rear seat belt status display informs you for a certain amount of time which rear seat belt is not fastened.

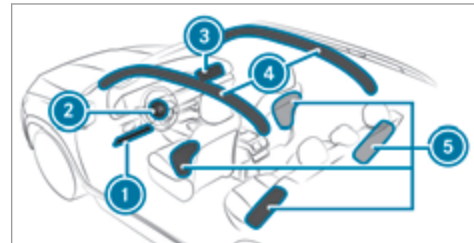
You can immediately dismiss the rear seat belt status display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel (→ page 250).

If a vehicle occupant unfastens a seat belt in the rear while the vehicle is motion, the rear seat belt status display appears again.

In addition, a warning tone may sound. In this case, the rear seat belt status display cannot be hidden using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Airbags

Overview of airbags



- ① Knee airbag
- ② Driver's airbag
- ③ Front passenger airbag
- ④ Window airbag
- ⑤ Side airbag

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol.

When enabled, an airbag can provide additional protection for the respective vehicle occupant.

Potential protection provided by each airbag:

- Knee airbag: thigh, knee and lower leg
- Driver's airbag, front passenger airbag: head and ribcage
- Window airbag: head
- Side airbag: ribcage

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the co-driver airbag is enabled

If the co-driver airbag is enabled, a child on the co-driver seat may be struck by the co-driver airbag during an accident.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG; DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific

information (→ page 65). Also, always observe the notes on rearward-facing or forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat.

Information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The front passenger airbag can only be deployed in an accident if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off. If the front passenger seat is occupied, make sure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct (→ page 45).

! NOTE Deployment of components of the restraint system when the front passenger seat is unoccupied

In an accident, the components of the restraint system may deploy unnecessarily on the front passenger side if:

- There are heavy objects on the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt tongue is engaged in the seat belt buckle of the front passenger

seat and the front passenger seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.
- ▶ Only one person should use each seat belt at any one time.

Depending on the detected accident situation, the window airbag on the front passenger side may deploy. The airbag is deployed regardless of whether the front passenger seat is occupied.

Protective capacity of the airbags

Depending on the accident situation, an airbag may supplement the protection offered by a correctly fastened seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to an incorrect seat position

If you deviate from the correct seat position, the airbag cannot perform its intended protective function.

Each vehicle occupant must make sure of the following:

- Fasten seat belts correctly. Pregnant women must take particular care to ensure that the lap belt never lies across the abdomen.
- Adopt the correct seat position and keep as far away as possible from the airbags.
- Observe the following information.

► Always make sure that there are no objects between the airbag and vehicle occupant.

To avoid the risks resulting from the deployment of an airbag, each vehicle occupant must observe the following information in particular:

- Before starting your journey, adjust your seat correctly; the driver's seat and front passenger seat should be moved as far back as possible.

When doing so, always observe the information on the correct driver's seat position (→ page 93).

- Only hold the steering wheel by the steering wheel rim. This allows the airbag to be fully deployed.
- Always lean against the seat backrest when the vehicle is in motion. Do not lean forwards or against the door or side window. You may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbags.
- The occupants must always keep their feet on the floor. Do not put your feet on the cockpit, for example. Your feet may otherwise be in the deployment area of the airbag.
- If children are travelling in the vehicle, observe the additional notes (→ page 50).
- Always stow and secure objects correctly.

Objects in the vehicle interior may prevent an airbag from functioning correctly. Each vehicle occupant must always make sure of the following in particular:

- There are no people, animals or objects between the vehicle occupants and an airbag.

- There are no objects between the seat, door and door pillar (B-pillar).
- There are no hard objects, e.g. coat hangers, hanging on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- There are no accessory parts, such as mobile navigation devices, mobile phones or cup holders, within the deployment area of an airbag, e.g. on the cockpit, on the door, on the side window or on the side trim.

In addition, no connecting cables, tensioning straps or retaining straps must be routed or attached to the vehicle within the deployment area of an airbag. Always comply with the accessory manufacturer's installation instructions and, in particular, the notes on suitable places for installation.

- There are no heavy, sharp-edged or fragile objects in the pockets of your clothing. Store such objects in a suitable place.

Limited protection provided by airbags

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the cover of an airbag

If you modify the cover of an airbag or affix objects such as stickers to it, the airbag may no longer function correctly.

- ▶ Never modify the cover of an airbag and do not affix objects to it.

The installation location of an airbag is identified by the AIRBAG symbol (→ page 40).

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to the use of unsuitable seat covers

Due to unsuitable seat covers, the airbags cannot protect vehicle occupants as intended.

In addition, the operation of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff could be restricted.

- ▶ You should only use seat covers that have been approved for the corresponding seats by Mercedes-Benz.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to malfunctioning sensors in the door

The function of the airbags can be impaired due to modifications or incorrect work performed on the doors or door trim, or if the doors are damaged.

- ▶ Never modify the doors or parts of the doors.
- ▶ Always have work on the doors or door trim carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to deployed airbag

A deployed airbag no longer offers any protection.

- ▶ Have the vehicle towed to a qualified specialist workshop in order to have the deployed airbag replaced.

Have deployed airbags replaced immediately.

Status of the front passenger front airbag

Function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

The automatic front passenger airbag shutoff is able to detect whether the front passenger seat is occupied by a person or a child restraint system. The front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.

- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always make sure of the following:

- Ensure that the child restraint system is positioned correctly (→ page 54).
- Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

- The child restraint system must not touch the roof or be put under strain by the head restraints. Adjust the seat backrest inclination and the head restraint setting accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects between the seat surface and the child restraint system

Objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system could affect the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shut-off.

- ▶ Do not place any objects between the sitting surface and the child restraint system.
- ▶ The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the co-driver seat.
- ▶ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the co-driver seat.

- ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

A person on the front passenger seat must observe the following information:

- Fasten seat belts correctly (→ page 36).
- Sit in an almost upright seat position with their back against the seat backrest.
- Sit with their feet resting on the floor, if possible.

The front passenger airbag may otherwise be disabled by mistake, for example, in the following situations:

- The front passenger transfers their weight by supporting themselves on a vehicle armrest.
- The front passenger sits in such a way that their weight is raised from the sitting surface.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to a disabled front passenger airbag

The front passenger airbag is disabled when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit.

A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the cockpit.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

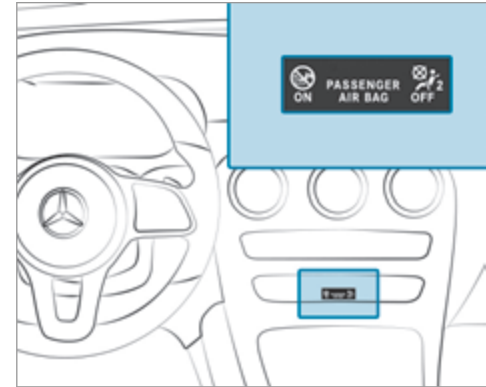
- the classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- the front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.
- the person is seated correctly.

► Both before and during the journey, ensure that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, the classification of the person or child restraint system on the front passenger seat takes place after the front passenger airbag shutoff self-test. The PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps display the status of the front passenger airbag.

Always observe the notes on the function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps (→ page 45).

Function of the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps



Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side (→ page 64).

Self-test of automatic front passenger airbag shutoff

When the ignition is switched on, a self-test is performed during which the two PASSENGER AIR BAG ON and OFF indicator lamps light up simultaneously.

The status of the front passenger airbag is displayed via the PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamps after the self-test:

- **ON is lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
The indicator lamp goes out after approximately 60 seconds.
- **ON and OFF are not lit:** the front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.
- **OFF is lit:** the front passenger airbag is disabled. It will then not be deployed in the event of an accident.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG ON indicator lamp is off, only the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp shows the status of the front passenger airbag. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be lit continuously or be off.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp and the  restraint system warning lamp light up simultaneously, the front passenger seat may not be used. Also in this case, do not fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat. Have the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

Status display

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation.

After fitting a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat:

PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF must be lit continuously.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG. This can result in the DEATH of or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 65).

Depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp may be off. In this case, do

not fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat.

Instead, fit the rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat.

After fitting a forward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat: depending on the child restraint system and the stature of the child, PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off. Always observe the following information.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect positioning of the forward-facing child restraint system

If you secure a child in a forward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat that is positioned too close to the cockpit, in the event of an accident, the child could:

- come into contact with the vehicle interior if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit, for example
- be struck by the airbag if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off.

► Always move the front passenger seat as far back as possible and fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment. While doing so, always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet. If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

► Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.

When fitting a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, observe the vehicle-specific information (→ page 65).

If a person is sitting on the front passenger seat: PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF may be lit continuously or be off, depending on the person's stature.

A person on the front passenger seat must always observe the following information:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by an adult or a person with a stature corresponding to that of an adult, the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be off. This indicates that the front passenger airbag is enabled.

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously, an adult or person with a build corresponding to that of an adult must not use the front passenger seat.

Instead, they should use a rear seat.

- If the front passenger seat is occupied by a person of smaller stature (e.g. a teenager or small adult), the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is either lit continuously or remains off, depending on the classification.
 - If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off: move the front passenger seat as far back as possible, or the person of smaller stature should use a rear seat.

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously: the person of smaller stature should not use the front passenger seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit

If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp remains lit after the self-test, the front passenger airbag is disabled.

If the front passenger seat is occupied, always ensure that:

- The classification of the person in the front passenger seat is correct and the front passenger airbag is enabled or disabled in accordance with the person in the front passenger seat.
- The person is seated properly with a correctly fastened seat belt.
- The front passenger seat has been moved as far back as possible.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Child restraint system on the front passenger seat (→ page 65)
- Suitable positioning of the child restraint system (→ page 54)

PRE-SAFE® system

PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

PRE-SAFE® is able to detect certain critical driving situations and implement pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants.

PRE-SAFE® can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Closing the side windows.
- **Vehicles with sliding sunroof:** close the sliding sunroof.

- **Vehicles with memory function:** move the front passenger seat to a more favourable seat position.
- PRE-SAFE® Sound: provided that the multimedia system is switched on, generates a brief noise signal to stimulate the innate protective mechanism of a person's hearing.

⚠ NOTE Damage caused by objects in the footwell or behind the seat

The automatic adjustment of the seat position may result in damage to the seat and/or the object.

▶ Stow objects in a suitable place.

Reversing the PRE-SAFE® system measures

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

You will need to perform certain settings yourself.

- If the seat belt pre-tensioning is not reduced, move the seat backrest back slightly. The locking mechanism releases.

Function of PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can detect certain impacts, particularly an imminent rear impact, and take pre-emptive measures to protect the vehicle occupants. These measures cannot necessarily prevent an imminent impact.

PRE-SAFE® PLUS can implement the following measures independently of each other:

- Tightening the seat belts on the driver's seat and front passenger seat.
- Activating the rear hazard warning lights at a higher flashing frequency.
- Increasing brake pressure when the vehicle is stationary. This brake application is cancelled automatically when the vehicle pulls away.

If an accident did not occur, the pre-emptive measures that were taken are reversed.

System limits

The system will not initiate any action in the following situations:

- when reversing
or
- when the vehicle is towing a trailer and there is a risk of a rear impact

The system will not initiate any braking application in the following situations:

- whilst driving
or
- when entering or exiting a parking space while using Active Parking Assist

Safely transporting children in the vehicle

Always observe when children are travelling in the vehicle

- i** Also strictly observe the safety notes for the specific situation. In this way you can recog-

nise potential risks and avoid dangers if children are travelling in the vehicle (→ page 50).

Be diligent

Bear in mind that negligence when securing a child in the child restraint system may have serious consequences. Always be diligent in securing a child carefully before every journey.

To improve protection for children younger than 12 years old or under 1.50 m in height, Mercedes-Benz recommends you observe the following information:

- Always secure the child in a child restraint system suitable for this Mercedes-Benz vehicle.
- The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.
- The vehicle seat must be suitable for fitting a child restraint system (→ page 54).

Accident statistics show that children secured on the rear seats are generally safer than children secured on the front seats. For this reason,

Mercedes-Benz strongly advises that you fit a child restraint system to a rear seat.

The generic term child restraint system

The generic term child restraint system is used in this Owner's Manual. A child restraint system is, for example:

- a baby car seat
- a rearward-facing child seat
- a forward-facing child seat
- a child booster seat with a backrest and seat belt guide

Mercedes-Benz recommends using a child booster seat with a backrest.

The child restraint system must be appropriate to the age, weight and size of the child.

Observe laws and legal requirements

Always observe the legal requirements when using a child restraint system in the vehicle.

Make sure that the child restraint system is approved in accordance with the valid test specifications and guidelines. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Only use approved child restraint systems

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Information on child restraint system approval categories and details on the approval label on the child restraint system (→ page 54).

Detecting risks, avoiding danger

Securing systems for child restraint systems in the vehicle

Only use the following securing systems for child restraint systems:

- the ISOFIX or i-Size securing rings
- the vehicle's seat belt system
- the Top Tether anchorages

Fitting an ISOFIX or an i-Size child restraint system is preferred.

Simply attaching to the securing rings on the vehicle can reduce the risk of fitting the child restraint system incorrectly.

When securing a child with the integrated seat belt of the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system, always comply with the permissible gross weight for the child and child restraint system (→ page 58).

Advantage of a rearward-facing child restraint system

It is preferable to transport a baby or a small child in a suitable rearward-facing child restraint system. In this case, the child sits in the opposite direction to the direction of travel and faces backwards.

Babies and small children have comparatively weak neck muscles in relation to the size and weight of their head. The risk of injury to the cervical spine during an accident can be reduced in a rearward-facing child restraint system.

Always secure a child restraint system correctly

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect installation of the child restraint system

The child can then not be protected or restrained as intended.

- ▶ Be sure to comply with the manufacturer's installation instructions for the child restraint system and its correct use.
- ▶ Make sure that the entire base of the child restraint system always rests on the sitting surface of the seat.
- ▶ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.
- ▶ Use child restraint systems only with the original cover designed for them.
- ▶ Always replace damaged covers with genuine covers.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to unsecured child restraint systems in the vehicle

If the child restraint system is incorrectly fitted or not secured, it can come loose.

The child restraint system could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always install child restraint systems correctly, even when not in use.
 - ▶ Always comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- Always observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions as well as the vehicle-specific information:
 - Fitting the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to the rear seat (→ page 58).
 - Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 63).

- Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat (→ page 65). Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 65).

If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 45).

- Observe the warning labels in the vehicle interior and on the child restraint system.
- Also secure Top Tether if present.

Do not modify the child restraint system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to modifications to the child restraint system

The child restraint system can no longer function properly. This poses an increased risk of injury.

- ▶ Never modify a child restraint system.

- ▶ Only affix accessories which have been specially approved for this child restraint system by the child restraint system's manufacturer.

Mercedes-Benz recommends Mercedes-Benz care products for cleaning child restraint systems recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

Only use child restraint systems which are in proper working condition

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death caused by the use of damaged child restraint systems

Child restraint systems or their retaining systems that have been subjected to stress in an accident may not be able to perform their intended protective function.

It may be the case that the child cannot be properly restrained.

- ▶ Always immediately replace child restraint systems that have been damaged or involved in an accident.

- ▶ Have the securing systems for the child restraint systems checked at a qualified specialist workshop before installing a child restraint system again.

Avoid direct sunlight

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns when the child seat is exposed to direct sunlight

If the child restraint system is exposed to direct sunlight or heat, parts could heat up. Children could suffer burns from these parts, particularly on the metallic parts of the child restraint system.

- ▶ Always make sure that the child restraint system is not exposed to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Protect the child restraint system, e.g. with a blanket.
- ▶ If the child restraint system has been exposed to direct sunlight, allow it to cool before securing a child in it.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Observe when stopping or parking

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- ▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

Overview of recommended child restraint systems

- i** Further information on the correct child restraint system can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop. Mercedes-Benz

recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for this purpose.

Securing with ISOFIX

Weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus
Size category	E
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	B6 6 86 8224
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Size category	B1
Approval	E1 04 301 133

Type ¹	DUO plus
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Securing with the vehicle seat belt

Weight category 0 (up to 10 kg and approximately 6 months) and weight category 0+ (up to 13 kg and approximately 15 months)

Type ¹	BABY SAFE plus II
Approval	E1 04 301 146
Order number ²	A 000 970 38 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category I (9 to 18 kg and from approximately 9 months to 4 years)

Type ¹	DUO plus
Approval	E1 04 301 133
Order number ²	A 000 970 43 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Weight category II/III (15 to 36 kg and from approximately 4 to 12 years)

Type ¹	KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 49 02
Type ¹	AMG KIDFIX XP
Approval	E1 04 301 304
Order number ²	A 000 970 33 02
1 Manufacturer: Britax Römer.	2 With colour code 9H95.

Overview of suitable seats in the vehicle for fitting a child restraint system**Left/right rear seat**

Preferred securing system:



ISOFIX child seat anchor (→ page 56)

or



i-Size child seat anchor (→ page 57)



Also secure Top Tether if present (→ page 60).

Alternative securing system:



Vehicle seat belt (→ page 61)

Front passenger seat

Securing system:



Vehicle seat belt (→ page 61)

Be sure to observe:

- If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 45).

- Observe the notes on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43)

Centre rear seat

Securing system:



Vehicle seat belt (→ page 61)

Approval categories for child restraint systems**Only use approved child restraint systems**

Only child restraint systems that meet the following UNECE standards are permitted for use in the vehicle:

- UN-R44
- UN-R129 (i-Size child restraint systems)

Identification on the child restraint system

Information about the approval category, weight category and approval number, for example, is on the approval label on the child restraint system.

There may be further information such as the ISOFIX size categories, depending on the approval category of the child restraint system.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R44



Example of an approval label

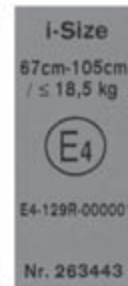
- **Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Universal" category are approved for instal-

lation in vehicles. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled U, UF or IUF.

The identification IUF refers to ISOFIX child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

- **Semi-Universal:** child restraint systems in the "Semi-Universal" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.
- **Vehicle-specific:** child restraint systems in the "vehicle-specific" category may only be used if the vehicle and vehicle seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

Approval categories in accordance with UN-R129



Example of an approval label

- **i-Size:** child restraint systems in the "i-Size" category are approved for installation in vehicles with i-Size mounting brackets. They can be used, in accordance with overviews of the

suitability of seats for securing child restraint systems, on seats labelled i-U.

The identification i-U refers to i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category. These child restraint systems must also be secured using Top Tether or support points.

Observe the suitability of vehicle seats

Depending on the approval category, there are forward-facing and rearward-facing child restraint systems. Their use can be restricted for certain vehicle seats:

- Suitability of seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems (→ page 56)
- Suitability of seats for securing i-Size child restraint systems (→ page 57).
- Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 61)

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching ISOFIX child restraint systems

ISOFIX is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an ISOFIX child restraint system in accordance with UN R44 (→ page 54).

Attach only child restraint systems that are approved in accordance with UN R44 as per the following ISOFIX tables.

Carry cot

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
F – ISO/L1	X
G – ISO/L2	X
X Not suitable for an ISOFIX child restraint system in this weight group and/or size class.	

Weight group 0 (up to 10 kg and up to approx. 6 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Weight group 0+ (up to 13 kg and up to approx. 15 months)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
E – ISO/R1	IL
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Weight group 1 (9–18 kg and approx. 9 months to 4 years)

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
D – ISO/R2, ISO/R2X	IL
C – ISO/R3	IL (1)
B – ISO/F2	IUF

Size class – Equipment	Left/right rear seat
B1 – ISO/F2X	IUF
A – ISO/F3	IUF
IL Suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems according to the table in "Overview of the recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed on the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list. IUF Suitable for forward-facing ISOFIX child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight group. (1) When using a child restraint system of size class (ISO/R3), move the front seat into the highest position. Make sure that the seat backrest of the front seat does not rest against the child restraint system.	

Overview of suitability of the seats for attaching i-Size child restraint systems

i-Size is a standardised securing system for specially designed child restraint systems.



The symbol indicates seats suitable for attaching an i-Size child restraint system

in accordance with UN R129 (→ page 54).

Child restraint systems that are permitted in accordance with UN R44 as per the ISOFIX tables (→ page 56) or UN R129 as per the following i-Size tables may be attached.

i-Size child restraint systems (ISO/R2, ISO/F2X, ISO/B2, ISO/B3)

Front passenger seat	Left/right rear seat
X	i-U
X Not suitable for an i-Size child restraint system in the "Universal" category.	i-U Suitable for forward-facing and rearward-facing i-Size child restraint systems in the "Universal" category.

Fitting an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system on the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown

on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death if the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system together is exceeded.

Too much load may be placed on the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint systems and the child may not be restrained correctly in the event of an accident, for example.

- ▶ If the child and the child restraint system together weigh more than 33 kg, only use an ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with which the child is secured with the vehicle seat belt.
- ▶ Also secure the child restraint system with the Top Tether belt, if available.

Always comply with the information about the mass of the child restraint system:

- in the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used
- on a label on the child restraint system, if present

Regularly check that the permissible gross mass of the child and child restraint system is still complied with.

When fitting a child restraint system, observe the following:

- ☑ Always observe the correct use of the seats and consider their suitability for attaching a child restraint system.
ISOFIX child seat securing system
(→ page 56)
or
i-Size child seat securing system
(→ page 57)

- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

 When fitting an ISOFIX child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a baby car seat in weight group 0/0+ and a rearward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1 on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight group 1:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

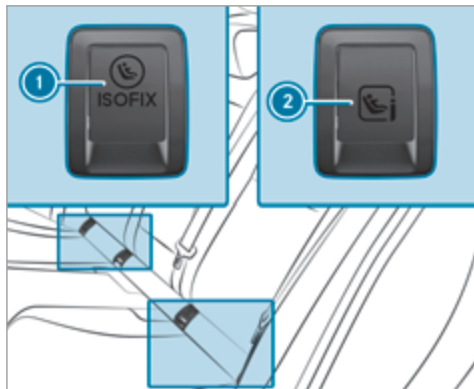
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight group 2 or 3.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.

 When fitting an i-Size child restraint system, also observe the following:

- ✓ **When using a rearward-facing child restraint system:** adjust the front seat so that it does not touch the child restraint system.
- ✓ **When using a forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible. In addition, the backrest of the child restraint system must lie as flat as possible against the backrest of the vehicle seat.
After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.



- ① ISOFIX mounting bracket
- ② i-Size mounting bracket

Before every journey, make sure that the ISOFIX child restraint system or the i-Size child restraint system is engaged correctly in both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

! **NOTE** Damage to the seat belt for the centre seat during installation of the child restraint system

► Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped.

► Attach the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system to both mounting brackets in the vehicle.

Securing Top Tether

! **WARNING** Risk of injury or death if the rear seat backrests are not locked after Top Tether belts are fitted

The rear seat backrests may fold forwards when you are driving.

As a result, child restraint systems will no longer be able to perform their intended protective function. This may also cause additional injuries.

► Always lock rear seat backrests after fitting Top Tether belts.

► Observe the lock verification indicator.

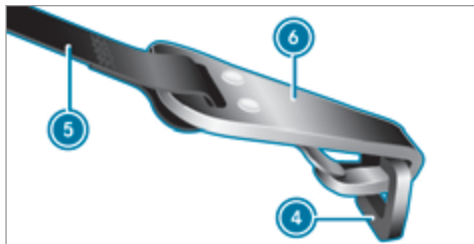
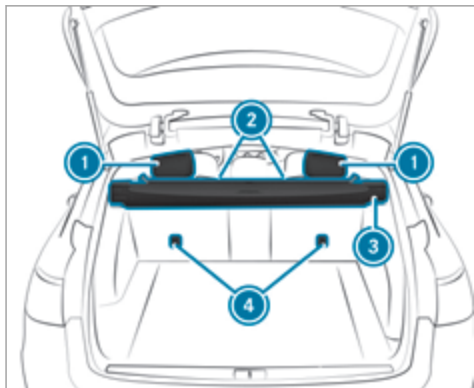
If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.



If the child restraint system is equipped with a Top Tether belt:

The risk of injury may be reduced by Top Tether. The Top Tether belt enables an additional connection between the child restraint system attached with ISOFIX or i-Size and the vehicle.



- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① upwards (→ page 99).
- ▶ Fit the ISOFIX or i-Size child restraint system with Top Tether. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑤ under head restraint ① between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Guide Top Tether belt ⑤ downwards between combined luggage cover and net ③ and seat backrest ②.
- ▶ Hook Top Tether hook ⑥ of Top Tether belt ⑤ into Top Tether anchorage ④ without twisting.
- ▶ Tension Top Tether belt ⑤. In doing so, comply with the child restraint system manufacturer's installation instructions.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① downwards (→ page 99). Make sure that you do not interfere with the correct routing of Top Tether belt ⑤.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt

Notes on the suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems

Rear seats

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L

Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Left/right rear seat	U, L
Centre rear seat ¹	U, L
1 Child restraint systems with a supporting bracket are not suitable for this seat.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	
L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.	

Notes on child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

- If it is absolutely necessary for you to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, be sure to observe the information on

child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 65).

- Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems. If the front passenger seat is occupied, ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct for the current situation (→ page 45).

Front passenger seat

Weight category 0: up to 10 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category 0+: up to 13 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	X
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category I: 9 to 18 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L

Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category II: 15 to 25 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
Weight category III: 22 to 36 kg	
Front passenger airbag enabled ¹	UF, L
Front passenger airbag disabled ^{1, 2}	U, L
1 Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.	
2 The vehicle is equipped with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.	
X Not suitable for children in this weight category.	
U Suitable for child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.	

L Suitable for semi-universal child restraint systems according to the table in "Recommended child restraint systems", or if the vehicle and the seat are listed in the child restraint system manufacturer's vehicle model list.

UF Suitable for forward-facing child restraint systems of the "Universal" category in this weight category.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.

- Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.

► Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator will be visible.

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system, observe the following:

- ✓ Always comply with the manufacturer's installation and operating instructions for the child restraint system used.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 61).

- ✓ **When using a weight category 0/0+ baby car seat and a weight category I rearward-facing child restraint system on a rear seat:** adjust the front seat so that the seat does not touch the child restraint system.

- ✓ **When using a weight category I forward-facing child restraint system:** remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the rear seat.
- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the

maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction. Where possible, adjust the seat cushion inclination accordingly.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Make sure that the child's feet do not touch the front seat. If necessary, move the front seat slightly forwards.

► Install the child restraint system.
The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the rear seat.

► Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt

outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forward from the seat belt outlet.

Notes on vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff



Sticker visible when the front passenger door is open

Vehicles without automatic front passenger airbag shutoff have a special sticker affixed to the side of the cockpit on the front passenger side.

Make sure you observe the following information:

- Never fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to the front passenger seat
- Always fit a rearward-facing child restraint system to a suitable rear seat
 - Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems (→ page 61)
 - Secure the child restraint system with the seat belt on the rear seat (→ page 63).
- Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 65)

Notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a rearward-facing child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled

If you secure a child in a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident.

The child could be struck by the airbag.

Always ensure that the front passenger airbag is disabled. The PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp must be lit.

NEVER use a rearward-facing child restraint system on a seat with an **ENABLED FRONT AIRBAG**. This can result in the **DEATH** of or **SERIOUS INJURY** to the **CHILD**.

Observe the specific instructions for the rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems (→ page 65).



Warning notice on the front passenger sun visor

Always observe the status of the front passenger airbag on the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp:

- If it is absolutely necessary to fit a child restraint system to the front passenger seat, always observe the information on automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43).
- When using a rearward-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat, the front

passenger airbag must always be disabled. This is only the case if the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is lit continuously (→ page 45).

- If the PASSENGER AIR BAG OFF indicator lamp is off, the front passenger airbag is enabled. The front passenger airbag may deploy during an accident.

Securing the child restraint system with the seat belt on the front passenger seat

When fitting a belt-secured child restraint system on the front passenger seat, always observe the following:

- ✓ Observe the notes on rearward-facing and forward-facing child restraint systems on the front passenger seat (→ page 65).
- ✓ Observe the child restraint system manufacturer's installation and operating instructions.
- ✓ For a child restraint system in the "Universal" or "Semi-Universal" category, make sure that the system has been approved for the vehicle seat.

Observe the notes under "Suitability of seats for attaching belt-secured child restraint systems" (→ page 61).

- ✓ When using a forward-facing child restraint system in weight category I: remove the head restraint from the respective seat, if possible.

After the child restraint system has been removed, replace the head restraints again immediately and adjust them correctly.

- ✓ The backrest of the forward-facing child restraint system must, as far as possible, be resting on the seat backrest of the front passenger seat.

- ✓ If the head restraint of the child seat cannot be fully extended when it is installed in the vehicle, this will result in restrictions on the maximum size setting for child restraint systems in weight category II or III.

Contact with the roof when the head restraint is fully extended and locked in place will not result in any restrictions on use.

- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain between the roof and the seat cushion and/or be fitted facing the wrong direction.
- ✓ The child restraint system must not be put under strain by the head restraint. Adjust the head restraints as appropriate.
- ✓ Never place objects (e.g. cushions) under or behind the child restraint system.

- ▶ Set the front passenger seat as far back as possible and move the seat into the highest position if possible.
- ▶ Fully retract the seat cushion length adjustment.
- ▶ Adjust the seat cushion inclination so that the front edge of the seat cushion is in the highest position and the rear edge of the seat cushion is in the lowest position.
- ▶ Set the seat backrest to the most vertical position possible.

- ▶ Install the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must always rest on the sitting surface of the front passenger seat.
- ▶ Always make sure that the shoulder belt strap is correctly routed from the seat belt outlet of the vehicle to the shoulder belt guide on the child restraint system. The shoulder belt strap must be routed forwards and downwards from the seat belt outlet.
- ▶ If necessary, adjust the seat belt outlet and the front passenger seat accordingly.

Child safety locks

Activating or deactivating the child safety lock for the rear doors

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

⚠ WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- ▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to children left unattended in the vehicle

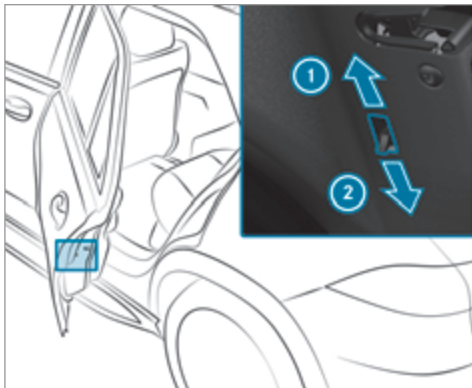
If children are travelling in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

- ▶ Always activate the installed child safety locks if children are travelling in the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

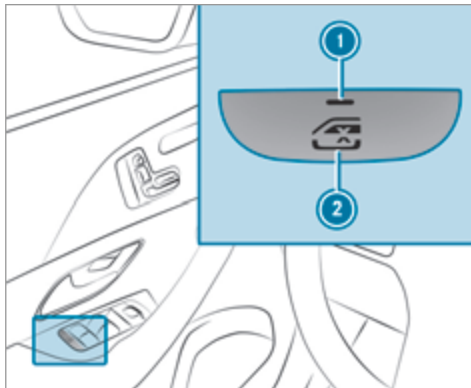
Vehicles for the United Kingdom: observe the important safety notes in the "Notes on the additional door lock" section.

There are child safety locks for the rear doors and the rear side windows. The child safety lock on the rear doors secures each door separately. The doors can no longer be opened from the inside.



- ▶ Press the lever in direction ① (activate) or ② (deactivate).
- ▶ Make sure that the child safety locks are working properly.

Activating and deactivating the child safety lock for the rear side windows



- ▶ **To activate/deactivate:** press button ②.

The rear side window can be opened or closed in the following cases:

- indicator lamp ① is lit: via the switch on the driver's door

- indicator lamp ① is off: via the switch on the corresponding rear door or driver's door

Notes on pets in the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to animals left unsecured or unattended in the vehicle

If you leave animals in the vehicle unattended or unsecured, they could press buttons or switches, for instance.

An animal may:

- activate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example
- switch systems on or off and endanger other road users

Unsecured animals may be thrown about the vehicle in the event of an accident, or sudden steering and braking manoeuvres, and injure vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Never leave animals unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Always correctly secure animals while driving, e.g. using a suitable animal carrier.

Key

Function overview

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

! NOTE Damage to the key caused by magnetic fields

- ▶ Keep the key away from strong magnetic fields.



Vehicle key

- ① Locks
- ② Indicator lamp

- ③ Unlocks
- ④ Opens/closes the tailgate

i If indicator lamp ② does not light up after pressing the  or  button, the battery is weak or possibly discharged. Replace the battery as soon as possible.

Replace the key battery (→ page 72).

The key locks and unlocks the following components:

- doors
- socket flap
- tailgate

If the vehicle is not opened within approximately 40 seconds after unlocking, it locks again. Anti-theft protection is primed again.

Do not keep the key together with electronic devices or metal objects. This can affect the key's functionality.

Activating/deactivating the acoustic locking verification signal

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Vehicle

▶ Activate or deactivate **Acoustic lock**.

Please note:

The selected setting for the acoustic locking verification signal must comply with the relevant national road and traffic regulations. In some countries, including Germany, using the acoustic locking verification signal is forbidden by traffic laws (in accordance with §16 Para. 1 and §30 Para. 1 of the German national road traffic regulations). The driver of the vehicle must comply with these regulations. In countries where the use of this function is forbidden, this function is not activated in the vehicle and must not be activated.

Changing the unlocking settings

Possible unlocking functions of the key:

- Central unlocking

- Unlocking the driver's door and socket flap

▶ **To switch between settings:** press the  and  buttons simultaneously for approximately six seconds until the indicator lamp flashes twice.

Options if the unlocking function for the driver's door and socket flap has been selected:

- **To unlock the vehicle centrally:** press the  button twice.
- **Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO:** if you touch the inner surface of the door handle on the driver's door, only the driver's door and socket flap are unlocked.

Deactivating the function of the key

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO: if you deactivate the function of the key, the KEYLESS-GO functions are also deactivated. Access or drive authorization by KEYLESS-GO is then no longer possible with that particular key. Activate the function of the key so that all its functions will again be available.

You can also deactivate the function of the key to reduce the energy consumption of the key if you do not use the vehicle or a key for an extended period of time.

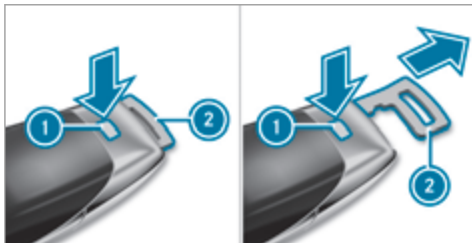
▶ **To deactivate:** press the  button on the key twice in quick succession. The key indicator lamp flashes twice briefly and lights up once.

▶ **To activate:** press any button on the key.

 When the vehicle is started with the key in the stowage compartment of the centre console, the function of the key is automatically activated (→ page 152).

Removing/inserting the emergency key

Removing the emergency key



- ▶ Press release button ①. Emergency key ② is pushed out slightly.
- ▶ Pull out emergency key ② until it engages in the intermediate position.
- ▶ Press release button ① again and fully remove emergency key ②.

Inserting the emergency key

- ▶ Press release button ①.
- ▶ Insert emergency key ② to the intermediate position or fully until it engages.

- ① You can use the intermediate position of emergency key ② to attach the key to a key ring.

Replacing the key battery

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injuries due to swallowing batteries

Batteries contain toxic and corrosive substances. Swallowing batteries may cause severe internal burns to occur within two hours.

There is a risk of fatal injury.

- ▶ Keep batteries out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If the cap and/or the battery compartment does not close securely, do not use the key any longer and keep it out of the reach of children.
- ▶ If batteries are swallowed, seek medical attention immediately.



ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



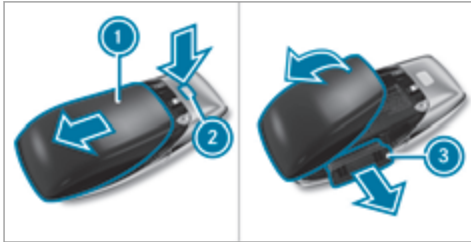
Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

Requirements:

- You require a CR 2032 3 V cell battery.

Mercedes-Benz recommends that you have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 72).



- ▶ Press release knob ② down fully and slide cover ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Fold out cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove.
- ▶ Remove battery compartment ③ and take out the discharged battery.
- ▶ Insert the new battery into battery compartment ③. Observe the positive pole marking in the battery compartment and on the battery when doing this.
- ▶ Push in battery compartment ③.

- ▶ Re-attach cover ① and push it until it engages.

Problems with the key, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 72).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 77).
- ▶ Have the key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of the key is impaired:

- high voltage power lines

- mobile phones
- electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
- shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers

- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

You have lost a key

- ▶ Have the key deactivated at a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ If necessary, have the mechanical lock replaced as well.

Doors

Notes on the additional door lock

The additional door lock is only available for vehicles for the United Kingdom.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury to persons inside the vehicle when the additional door lock is activated

If the additional door lock is activated, the doors can no longer be opened from the inside.

- ▶ Never leave persons, in particular children, unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ If there are persons in the vehicle, do not activate the additional door lock.

The additional door lock is automatically activated in the following situations:

- The vehicle is locked using the key.
- The vehicle is locked using KEYLESS-GO.

If the vehicle has been locked via Mercedes me connect, the additional door lock is not activated.

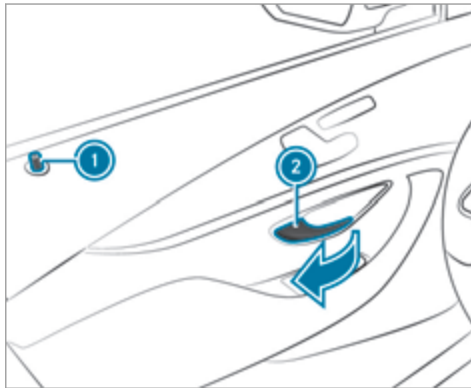
If the additional door lock is activated, the doors cannot be opened from the inside.

i After locking you can issue a signal with the horn.

You can prevent the additional door lock from being activated by deactivating interior protection before locking the vehicle (→ page 92).

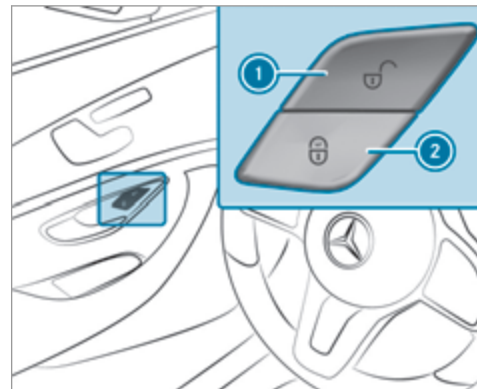
Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside

▶ **United Kingdom only:** observe the notes on the additional door lock (→ page 73).



▶ Pull door handle **2**.
Locking pin **1** pops up when the door is unlocked.

Centrally locking and unlocking the vehicle from the inside



▶ **To unlock:** press button **1**.
▶ **To lock:** press button **2**.

The socket flap is also locked and unlocked. The socket flap can be opened even if a key is detected in the car.

The vehicle is not unlocked:

- If you have locked the vehicle using the key.
- If you have locked the vehicle using KEY-LESS-GO.

Locking/unlocking the vehicle with KEY-LESS-GO

Requirements:

- The key is outside the vehicle.
- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
- The driver's door and the door on which the door handle is used are closed.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

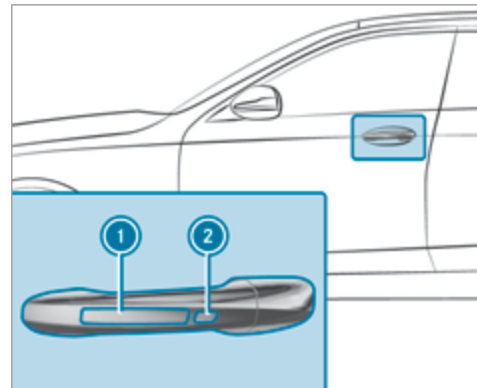
► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

Observe the following information:

- Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash (→ page 304)
- Information on using a high-pressure cleaner (→ page 305)



► **To unlock the vehicle:** touch the inner surface of the door handle.

► **To lock the vehicle:** touch sensor surface ① or ②.

► **Convenience closing:** touch recessed sensor surface ② until the closing process has been completed.

① Further information on convenience closing (→ page 85).

If you open the tailgate from outside, it is automatically unlocked.

Problems with KEYLESS-GO, troubleshooting

You can no longer lock or unlock the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Possible causes:

- The function of the key has been deactivated.
- The key battery is weak or discharged.

- ▶ Activate the function of the key (→ page 71).
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70).
- ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 72).
- ▶ Use the replacement key.
- ▶ Use the emergency key to lock or unlock (→ page 77).
- ▶ Have the vehicle and key checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

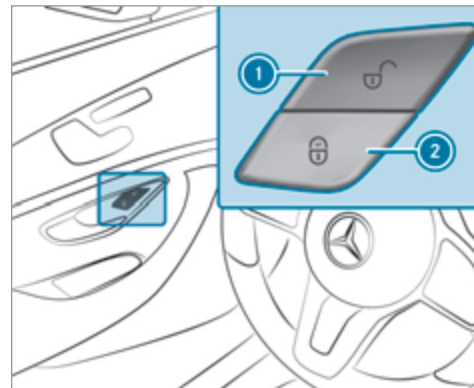
There is interference from a powerful radio signal source

Possible causes if the function of KEYLESS-GO is impaired:

- high voltage power lines
 - mobile phones
 - electronic devices (notebooks, tablets)
 - shielding due to metal objects or induction loops for electrical gate systems or automatic barriers
- ▶ Make sure that there is sufficient distance between the key and the potential source of interference.

Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature

The vehicle is locked automatically when the ignition is switched on and the wheels are turning faster than walking pace.



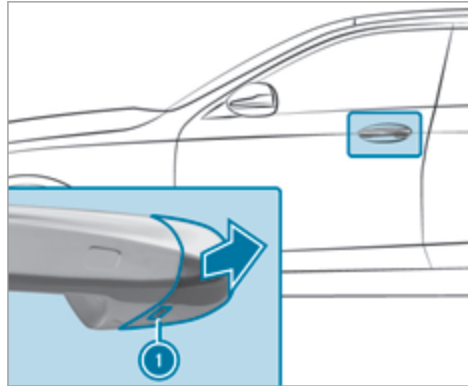
- ▶ **To activate:** press and hold button ② for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.
- ▶ **To deactivate:** press and hold button ① for approximately five seconds until an acoustic signal sounds.

In the following situations, there is a danger of being locked out when the function is activated:

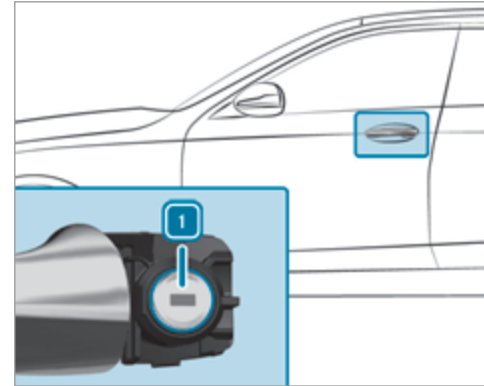
- while the vehicle is being tow-started or pushed
- if the vehicle is being tested on a roller dynamometer

Locking/unlocking the driver's door with the emergency key

- ❗ If you wish to lock the vehicle entirely using the emergency key, first press the button for locking from the inside while the driver's door is open. Then proceed to lock the driver's door using the emergency key.



- Remove the emergency key (→ page 72).
- Insert the emergency key as far as it will go into opening ❶ in the cover.
- Pull and hold the door handle.
- Pull the cover on the emergency key as straight as possible away from the vehicle until it releases.
- Release the door handle.



- **To unlock:** turn the emergency key anti-clockwise to position ❶.
- **To lock:** turn the emergency key clockwise to position ❶.
- Carefully press the cover onto the lock cylinder until it engages and is seated firmly.

Load compartment

Opening the tailgate

! NOTE Damage to the tailgate caused by obstacles above the vehicle

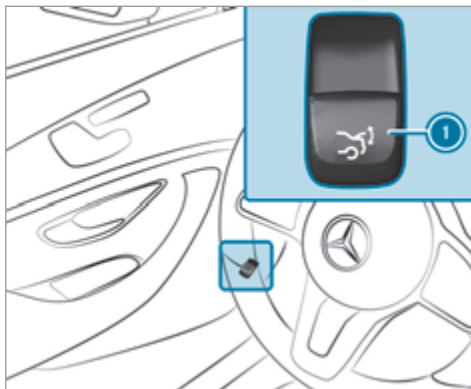
The tailgate swings rearwards and upwards when it is opened.

► Make sure that there is sufficient space behind and above the tailgate.

► Press the top of the Mercedes star.

► **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 81).

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate



► Pull remote operating switch ① for the tailgate.

► Press and hold the  button on the key.

► With the tailgate unlocked, press the top of the Mercedes star.

► If the tailgate is stopped in an intermediate position, pull it upwards. Release it as soon as it begins to open.

If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic opening process, blockage detection will stop the tailgate. The automatic blockage detection function is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

Closing the tailgate

! WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.

- ▶ Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

Notes on closing the tailgate: your vehicle is equipped with automatic key recognition. If a key belonging to the vehicle is detected in the vehicle, the tailgate will not be locked.

Note that the tailgate will not be locked in the following situation:

- You have locked the vehicle and close the tailgate while a key belonging to the vehicle is inside the vehicle.
- and
- A second key belonging to the vehicle is not detected outside the vehicle.

Automatic key recognition is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ Before locking, ensure that at least one key belonging to the vehicle is outside the vehicle.

- ▶ **To close the tailgate:** pull the tailgate downwards with the handle and let it drop into the lock.

Vehicles with an EASY-PACK tailgate

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during automatic closing of the tailgate

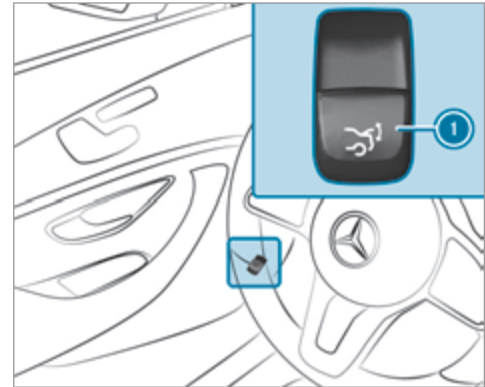
Body parts may become trapped. There may be people in the closing area.

- ▶ Make sure that nobody is in the vicinity of the closing area.

Use one of the following options to stop the closing process:

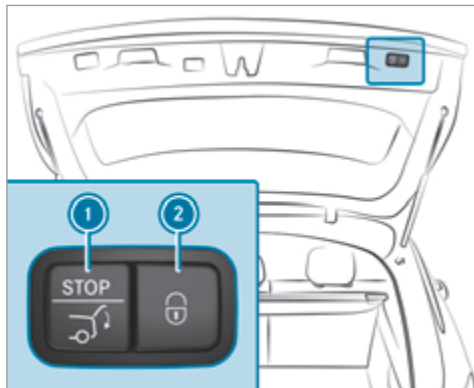
- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

- ▶ **Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS:** it is also possible to stop the closing process by making a kicking movement below the rear bumper.
- ▶ Pull the tailgate downwards slightly. Release it as soon as it begins to close.



- ▶ Switch on the power supply or the ignition.

- ▶ Press remote operating switch ① for the tailgate.



- ▶ Press closing button ② on the tailgate.

Vehicles with KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Press locking button ② on the tailgate. If a key is detected outside the vehicle, the tailgate will close and the vehicle will be locked.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The key must be in the vicinity of the vehicle.

Vehicles with HANDS-FREE ACCESS

- ▶ Make a kicking movement with your foot below the bumper (→ page 81).

Automatic reversing function for the tailgate

The tailgate is equipped with automatic blockage detection with a reversing function. If an obstacle obstructs the tailgate during the automatic closing process, it will automatically open again slightly. Automatic blockage detection with the reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite reversing function

The reversing function will not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers
- towards the end of the closing procedure

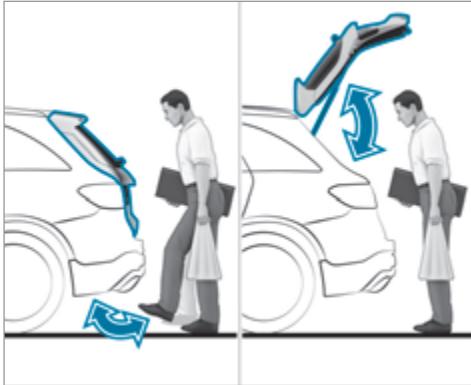
In these situations in particular, the reversing function cannot prevent someone being trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no body parts are in the closing area.

If someone is trapped, either:

- Press the  button on the key.
- Press or pull the remote operating switch on the driver's door.
- Press the closing or locking button on the tailgate.
- Press the top of the Mercedes star on the tailgate.

HANDS-FREE ACCESS function



With HANDS-FREE ACCESS you can open, close or stop the closing process of the tailgate by performing a kicking movement under the rear bumper.

The kicking movement triggers the opening or closing process alternately.

Observe the notes when opening (→ page 78) and closing (→ page 78) the tailgate.

i Two warning tones sound when the tailgate is opening or closing.

! **NOTE** Vehicle damage due to unintentional opening of the tailgate

- when using an automatic car wash
- when using a high pressure cleaner

► Deactivate the function of the key in these situations.

or

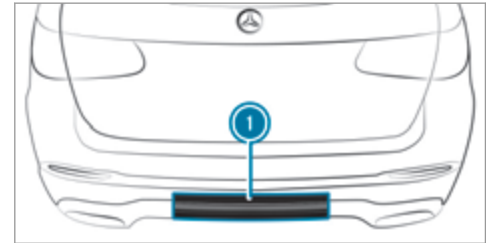
► Make sure that the key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle.

When making the kicking movement, make sure that you are standing firmly on the ground. You could otherwise lose your balance, e.g. on ice.

Observe the following notes:

- The key is behind the vehicle.
- Stand at least 30 cm away from the vehicle while performing the kicking movement.

- Do not come into contact with the bumper while making the kicking movement.
- Do not carry out the kicking movement too slowly.
- The kicking movement must be towards the vehicle and back again.



1 Detection range of the sensors

If several consecutive kicking movements are not successful, wait ten seconds.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following cases:

- The sensors are dirty, e.g. due to road salt or snow.
- The kicking movement is made using a prosthetic leg.

The tailgate can open or close unintentionally in the following situations:

- A person's arms or legs are moving in the sensor detection range, e.g. when polishing the vehicle or picking up objects.
- Objects are moved or placed behind the vehicle, e.g. tensioning straps or luggage.
- Clamping straps, tarpaulins or other coverings are pulled over the bumper.
- A protective mat with a length reaching over the boot sill down into the detection range of the sensors is used.
- The protective mat is not secured correctly.
- Work is being done on the trailer hitch, trailers or rear bicycle racks.

Deactivate the function of the key (→ page 71) or do not carry the key about your person in such situations.

Limiting the opening angle of the tailgate

Activating the opening angle limiter

You can limit the opening angle of the tailgate in the top half of its opening range up to a point shortly before the end position.

- ▶ Stop the opening procedure of the tailgate at the desired position.
- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until you hear a short acoustic signal. The opening angle limiter will be activated. The tailgate will then stop in the stored position when opened.

To open the tailgate fully, pull the top part of the Mercedes star on the tailgate again after it has stopped automatically.

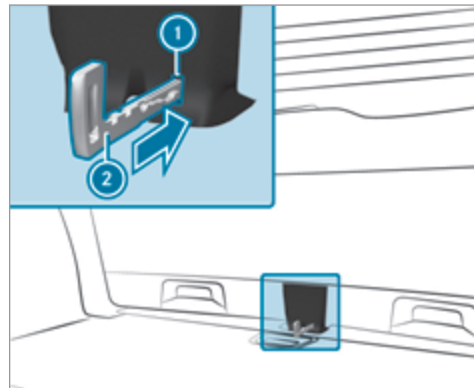
Deactivating the opening angle limiter

- ▶ Press and hold the closing button on the tailgate until two short acoustic signals sound.

Unlocking the tailgate with the emergency key

Requirements:

- The rear seat backrest has been folded forward.
- The load compartment cover has been removed.



- ▶ Remove the emergency key (→ page 72).

- ▶ Insert emergency key ② into opening ① in the trim and push it in.
The tailgate will be unlocked.

Side windows

Opening and closing the side windows

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when opening a side window

When you open a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or pull it in order to close the side window again.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when closing a side window

When closing a side window, body parts could be trapped in the closing area in the process.

- ▶ When closing, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone is trapped, release the button immediately or press the button in order to reopen the side window.

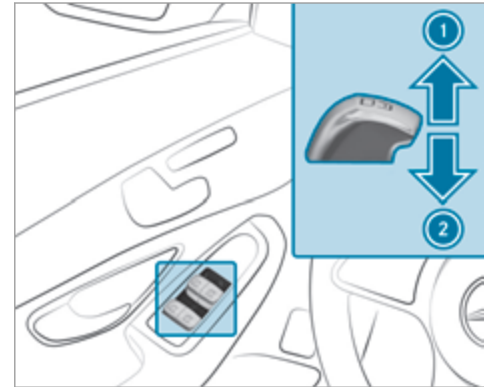
- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of becoming trapped when children operate the side windows

Children could become trapped if they operate the side windows, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Activate the child safety lock for the rear side windows.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The power supply or the ignition is switched on.



① Closing

② Opening

The buttons on the driver's door take precedence.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** press or pull the  button again.

When the vehicle is switched off, you can continue to operate the side windows.

This function is available for around four minutes or until a front door is opened.

Automatic reversing function of the side windows

If an obstacle impedes a side window during the closing process, the side window will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite there being reversing protection on the side window

The reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- during resetting.

The reversing function cannot prevent someone from becoming trapped in these situations.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ If someone becomes trapped, press the  button to open the side window again.

Automatic function of the side windows

In the following cases, the side windows will be closed automatically when the vehicle is switched off:

- if it starts to rain

Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.

- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The side windows will be closed as far as the ventilation position.

Vehicles with a sliding sunroof: the side windows will be closed completely if the sliding sunroof is open.

If the side windows are obstructed during automatic closing, the side window concerned will open again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Convenience opening (ventilating the vehicle before starting a journey)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when opening a side window

When opening a side window, parts of the body could be drawn in or become trapped between the side window and window frame.

- ▶ When opening, make sure that nobody is touching the side window.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is unlocked.
 - The side windows are opened.
 - The sliding sunroof is opened.
 - The seat ventilation of the driver's seat is switched on.
- ▶ **To interrupt convenience opening:** release the  button.

- ▶ **To continue convenience opening:** press and hold the  button again.

Convenience closing (closing the vehicle from outside)

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment due to not paying attention during convenience closing

When the convenience closing feature is operating, parts of the body could become trapped in the closing area of the side window and the sliding sunroof.

- ▶ When the convenience closing feature is operating, monitor the entire closing process and make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.
- ▶ Press and hold the  button on the key. The following functions are performed:
 - The vehicle is locked.
 - The side windows are closed.
 - The sliding sunroof is closed.

- ▶ **To interrupt convenience closing:** release the  button.
- ▶ **To continue convenience closing:** press and hold the  button again.
- ⓘ Convenience closing also functions with KEYLESS-GO (→ page 75).

Resolving problems with the side windows

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatally injured if reversing protection is not activated

If you close a side window again immediately after it has been blocked, the side window will close with increased or maximum force. The reversing function is then not active and body parts may become trapped.

- ▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.
- ▶ To stop the closing process, release the button or press the button again to reopen the side window.

A side window cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

- ▶ Check to see whether any objects are in the window guide.
- ▶ Adjust the side windows.

Adjusting the side windows

If a side window is obstructed during closing and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at least one more second (re-adjustment). The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

If the side window is obstructed again and reopens again immediately:

- ▶ Immediately after this, pull and hold the corresponding button again until the side window has closed and hold the button for at

least one more second (follow-up adjustment).
The side window will be closed without the automatic reversing function.

The side windows cannot be opened or closed using the convenience opening feature.

Possible causes:

- The key battery is weak or discharged.
- ▶ Check the battery using the indicator lamp (→ page 70).
 - ▶ Replace the key battery, if necessary (→ page 72).

Sliding sunroof

Opening and closing the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when the sliding sunroof is being opened and closed

Body parts may become trapped in the range of movement.

- ▶ During opening and closing, make sure that no body parts are in the range of movement.
- ▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

- ▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation. The opening or closing process will be stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the sliding sunroof is operated by children

Children operating the sliding sunroof could get caught in the moving parts, particularly if unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

! NOTE Malfunction due to snow and ice

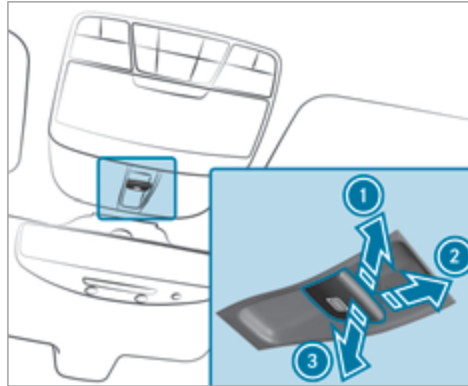
Snow and ice may cause the sliding sunroof to malfunction.

- ▶ Open the sliding sunroof only if it is free of snow and ice.

! NOTE Damage caused by protruding objects

Objects that protrude from the sliding sunroof may damage the sealing strips.

- ▶ Do not allow anything to protrude from the sliding sunroof.



- ① To raise
- ② To open
- ③ To close/lower

- ▶ Check whether the sliding sunroof can be raised or opened when a roof luggage rack is fitted.

- ▶ **To start automatic operation:** press the  button beyond the point of resistance or pull and release it.
- ▶ **To interrupt automatic operation:** briefly press the  button in any direction. The opening/closing process will be stopped.

Automatic reversing function of the sliding sunroof

If an obstacle obstructs the sliding sunroof during the closing process, the sliding sunroof will open again automatically. The automatic reversing function is only an aid and is not a substitute for your attentiveness.

- ▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped despite the reversing function being active

In particular, the reversing function does not react:

- to soft, light and thin objects, e.g. fingers.
- towards the end of the closing procedure.
- during resetting.

▶ During the closing process, make sure that no body parts are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during automatic operation.
The closing process will be stopped.

Automatic functions of the sliding sunroof

The sliding sunroof will be closed automatically when the vehicle has been switched off in the following situations:

- if it starts to rain
Rain is detected by a rain sensor on the windscreen.
- in extreme temperatures
- after a certain time (depending on the on-board electrical system voltage)
- if there is a malfunction in the power supply

The sliding sunroof will rise at the rear in order to continue ventilating the vehicle interior.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during an automatic closing procedure, the roof will be opened again slightly. The automatic function for the sliding sunroof and the side windows will then be deactivated.

Rectifying problems with the sliding sunroof

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped or fatal injuries when the sliding sunroof is closed again

If the sliding sunroof is closed again immediately after it has been blocked or reset, it will close with increased force.

▶ Make sure that no parts of the body are in the closing area.

▶ Release the button immediately if somebody becomes trapped.

or

▶ Briefly press the button in any direction during the automatic closing process.
The closing process will be stopped.

The sliding sunroof cannot be closed and you cannot see the cause.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed during closing and reopens again slightly:

▶ Immediately after automatic reversing, pull and hold the  button down again to the

point of resistance until the sliding sunroof is closed.
The sliding sunroof will be closed with increased force.

If the sliding sunroof is obstructed again and opens again slightly:

- ▶ Repeat the previous step.
The sliding sunroof will be closed again with increased force.

Vehicles without a panorama sliding sunroof: the sliding sunroof is not operating smoothly.

- ▶ Reset the sliding sunroof.

Resetting the sliding sunroof

- ▶ Push the  button up to the point of resistance repeatedly until the sliding sunroof is fully open.
- ▶ Press the  button for another second.
- ▶ Close the sliding sunroof.

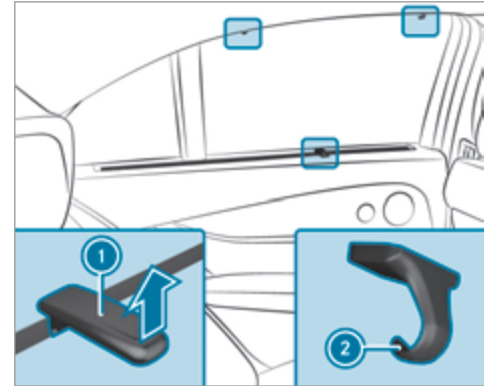
Roller sunblinds

Extending the rear side window roller sunblinds

! NOTE Damage to the inertia reel due to it snapping back

If suddenly snapped back, the inertia reel may be damaged.

- ▶ Always move the roller sun blind manually.
- ▶ Do not drive with the roller sun blind hooked in and one or more side windows open at the same time.



- ▶ Pull the roller sunblind out by tab ① and hook it onto brackets ② at the top of the window.

Anti-theft protection

Function of the immobiliser

The immobiliser prevents your vehicle from being started without the correct key.

The immobiliser is automatically activated when the ignition is switched off and deactivated when the ignition is switched on.

ATA (Anti-Theft Alarm system)

Function of the ATA system

If the ATA system is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered in the following situations:

- when a door is opened
- when the tailgate is opened
- when the bonnet is opened
- when interior protection is triggered (→ page 91)
- when tow-away protection is triggered (→ page 90)

The ATA system is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds in the following situations:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO



Indicator lamp ① flashes when the ATA system is primed.

The ATA system is deactivated automatically in the following situations:

- after unlocking the vehicle with the key
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 152)

- ① When the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is active and the alarm stays on for more than 30 seconds, a message is automatically sent to the Customer Assistance Centre (→ page 287).

Deactivating the ATA

- ▶ Press the , or button on the key.

or

- ▶ Press the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 152)

Deactivating the alarm using KEYLESS-GO

- ▶ Grasp the outside door handle with the key outside the vehicle.

Function of tow-away protection

An audible and visual alarm is triggered if an alteration to your vehicle's angle of inclination is detected while tow-away protection is primed.

Tow-away protection is automatically primed after approximately 60 seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Tow-away protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- tailgate

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 152)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle (→ page 186).

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Quick access**

 Prime or deactivate **Tow-away protection**.

Tow-away protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

 If quick access is unavailable, select the **Vehicle** submenu in the **Settings** main menu to prime or deactivate tow-away protection.

Function of interior protection

When interior protection is primed, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if movement is detected in the vehicle interior.

Interior protection is primed automatically after approximately ten seconds:

- after locking the vehicle with the key
- after locking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO

Interior protection is only primed when the following components are closed:

- doors
- tailgate

Interior protection is automatically deactivated:

- after pressing the  or  button on the key
- after pressing the start/stop button with the key in the stowage compartment (→ page 152)
- after unlocking the vehicle using KEYLESS-GO
- when using HANDS-FREE ACCESS

The following situations can lead to a false alarm:

- moving objects such as mascots in the vehicle interior
- when a side window is open
- when a sliding sunroof is open

Priming/deactivating interior protection

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Quick access**

 Prime or deactivate **Interior motion sensor**.

Interior protection is primed again in the following cases:

- The vehicle is unlocked again.
- A door is opened.
- The vehicle is locked again.

 If quick access is unavailable, select the **Vehicle** menu under **Settings** to prime or deactivate interior protection.

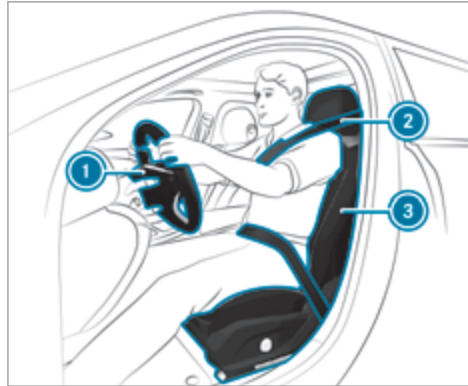
Notes on the correct driver's seat position

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations:

- if you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion
- if you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion

► Before starting the vehicle's drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror and fasten your seat belt.



Ensure the following when you are adjusting the steering wheel ①, seat belt ② and driver's seat ③:

- you are as far away from the driver's airbag as possible
- you are sitting in an upright position
- your thighs are slightly supported by the seat cushion

- your legs are not fully extended and you can depress the pedals properly
- the back of your head is supported at eye level by the centre of the head restraint
- you can hold the steering wheel with your arms slightly bent
- you can move your legs freely
- you can see all the displays on the instrument cluster clearly
- you have a good overview of the traffic conditions
- your seat belt sits snugly against your body and passes across the centre of your shoulder and across your hips in the pelvic area

Seats

Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (without Seat Comfort Package)

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seats are adjusted by children

Children could become trapped if they adjust the seats, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

You can adjust the seats when the ignition is switched off.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during seat adjustment

When you adjust a seat, you or other vehicle occupants could become trapped, e.g. on the seat guide rail.

- ▶ Make sure when adjusting a seat that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

Observe the safety notes on "Airbags" and "Children in the vehicle".

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the driver's seat not being engaged

The driver's seat may move unexpectedly while driving.

This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always make sure that the driver's seat is engaged before starting the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the seat height is adjusted carelessly

If you adjust the seat height carelessly, you or other vehicle occupants could be trapped and thereby injured.

Children in particular could accidentally press the electrical seat adjustment buttons and become trapped.

- ▶ While moving the seats, make sure that hands or other body parts do not get under the lever assembly of the seat adjustment system.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to incorrect seat position

The seat belt will not offer the intended level of protection if you have not moved the seat backrest to an almost vertical position.

In particular, you may slip under the seatbelt and injure yourself.

- ▶ Adjust the seat properly before beginning your journey.
- ▶ Always ensure that the seat backrest is in an almost vertical position and that the shoulder section of your seat belt is routed across the centre of your shoulder.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to excessive strain on the grab handle

If you apply your full body weight to the grab handle or pull it abruptly, the grab handle may be damaged or become loose from its anchorage.

- ▶ Use the grab handles only to stabilise the seating position or to assist in getting in and out of the seat.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to objects under the co-driver seat

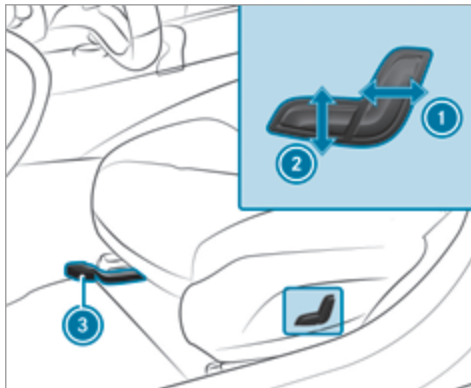
Objects trapped under the co-driver seat can interfere with the function of the automatic co-driver airbag shutoff or damage the system.

- ▶ Do not store any objects under the co-driver seat.
- ▶ When the co-driver seat is occupied, make sure that no objects are trapped under the co-driver seat.

! NOTE Damage to the seats when moving the seats back

The seats may be damaged by objects when moving the seats back.

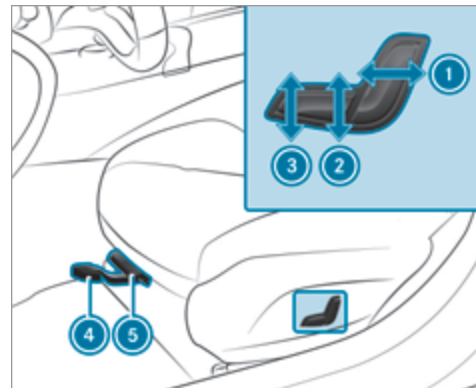
- ▶ When moving the seats back, make sure that there are no objects in the footwell, under or behind the seats.



- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat fore-and-aft position

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ③ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.

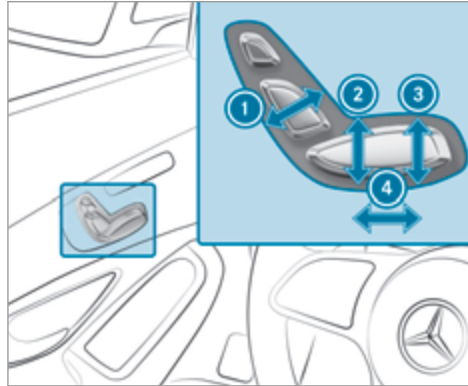
Adjusting the front seat manually and electrically (with Seat Comfort Package)



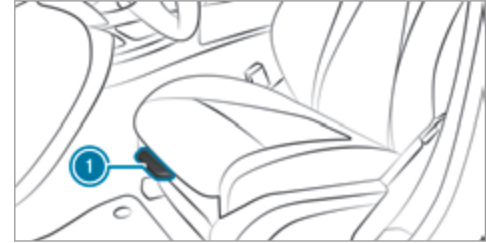
- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position
- ⑤ Seat cushion length

- ▶ **To adjust the seat fore-and-aft position:** lift lever ④ and slide the seat into the desired position.
- ▶ Make sure that the seat is engaged.
- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ⑤ and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

Adjusting the front seat mechanically and electrically

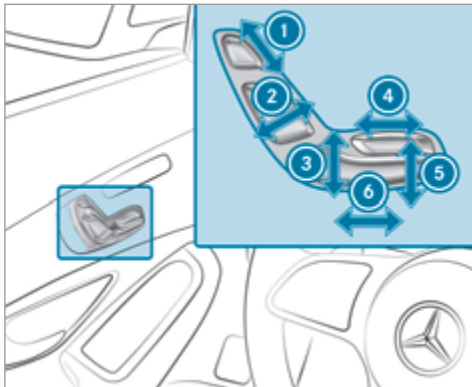


- ① Seat backrest inclination
- ② Seat height
- ③ Seat cushion inclination
- ④ Seat fore-and-aft position



- ▶ **To adjust the seat cushion length:** lift lever ⑤ and slide the front section of the seat cushion forwards or backwards.

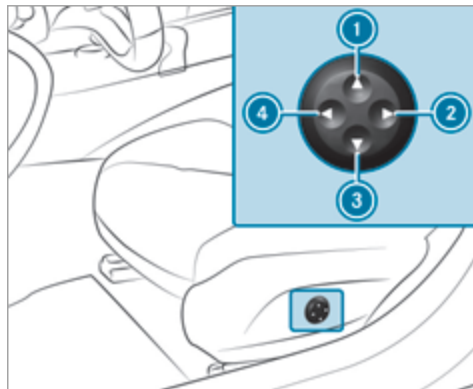
Adjusting the front seat electrically



- ① Head restraint height
- ② Seat backrest inclination
- ③ Seat height
- ④ Seat cushion length
- ⑤ Seat cushion inclination
- ⑥ Seat fore-and-aft position

- ▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 105).

Adjusting the 4-way lumbar support



- ① Higher
- ② Softer
- ③ Lower
- ④ Firmer

- ▶ Using buttons ① to ④, adjust the contour of the backrest individually to suit your back.

Head restraints

Adjusting the front seat head restraints manually

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
- If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.

- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

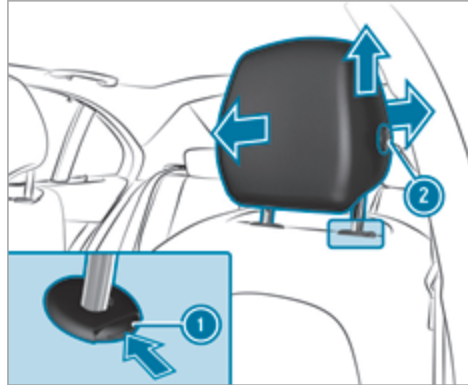
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to head restraints not being fitted or being adjusted incorrectly

If head restraints have not been installed or have not been adjusted correctly, there is an increased risk of injury in the head and neck area, e.g. in the event of an accident or when braking.

- ▶ Always drive with the head restraints fitted.
- ▶ Before driving off, make sure for every vehicle occupant that the centre of the head restraint supports the back of the head at about eye level.

Do not interchange the head restraints of the front and rear seats. Otherwise, you will not be able to adjust the height and angle of the head restraints correctly.

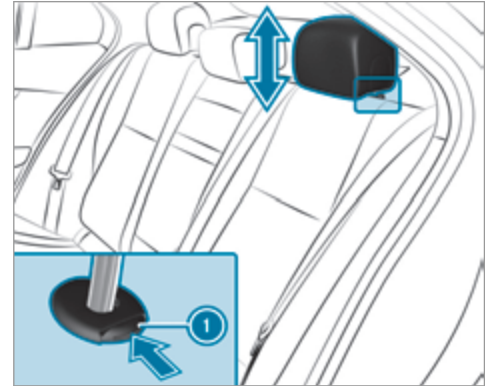
Adjust the head restraint fore-and-aft position so that it is as close as possible to the back of your head.



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.
- ▶ **To move forwards:** pull the head restraint forwards.
- ▶ **To move backwards:** press and hold release knob ②.

- ▶ Push the head restraint backwards and let go of release knob ②.

Adjusting the head restraints of the rear seats mechanically



- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release knob ① in the direction of the arrow and push the head restraint down.

Configuring the seat settings

Multimedia system:

→  >> Comfort >> Seat comfort

Adjusting the backrest contour in the lumbar region of the seat backrest (lumbar)

- ▶ Select **Lumbar**.
- ▶ Select the settings  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushions.

Adjusting the backrest side bolsters

- ▶ Select **Side bolsters**.
- ▶ Adjust the air cushion for the desired seat.

Selecting the massage programme for the front seats

Multimedia system:

→  >> Comfort >> Massage

- ▶ Select **Wave Massage** or **Pulsating Massage**.
- ▶ Start the program for the desired seat .
- ▶ **To set the massage intensity: switch High intensity** on or off .

Resetting seat settings

Multimedia system:

→  >> Comfort >> Seat comfort

- ▶ Select  for the desired seat.
- ▶ Confirm the prompt.

Switching the seat heating on/off

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns due to repeatedly switching on the seat heating

Repeatedly switching on the seat heating can cause the seat cushion and seat backrest padding to become very hot.

In particular, the health of persons with limited temperature sensitivity or a limited ability to react to high temperatures may be affected or they may even suffer burn-like injuries.

- ▶ Do not repeatedly switch on the seat heating.

To protect against overheating, the seat heating may be temporarily deactivated after it is switched on repeatedly.

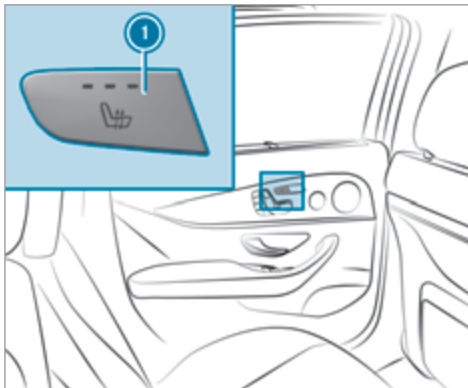
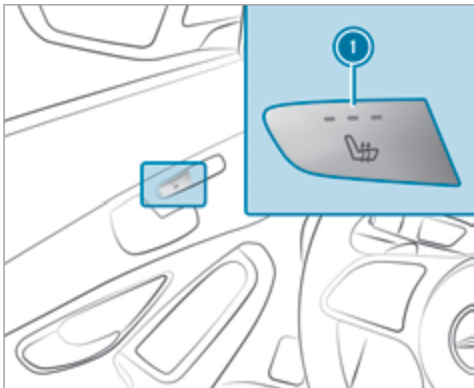
! NOTE Damage to the seats caused by objects or documents when the seat heater is switched on

When the seat heater is switched on, overheating may occur due to objects or documents placed on the seats e.g. seat cushions or child seats. This could cause damage to the seat surface.

- ▶ Make sure that no objects or documents are on the seats when the seat heater is switched on.

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



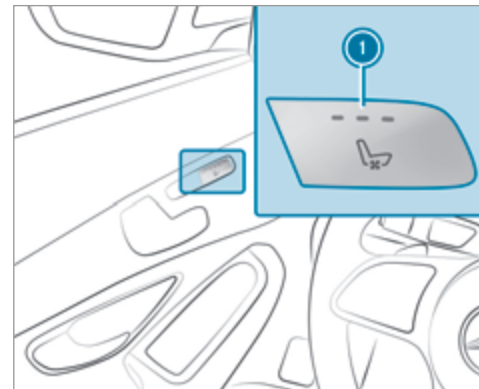
- Press button ❶ repeatedly until the desired heating level is set. Depending on the heating level, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat heating is switched off.
- ❶ The seat heating will automatically switch down from the three heating levels after 8,

10 and 20 minutes until the seat heating is switched off.

Switching the seat ventilation on/off

Requirements:

- The power supply is switched on.



- ▶ Press button ① repeatedly until the desired blower setting has been reached. Depending on the blower setting, up to three indicator lamps will light up. If all indicator lamps are off, the seat ventilation is switched off.

Steering wheel

Adjusting the steering wheel manually

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

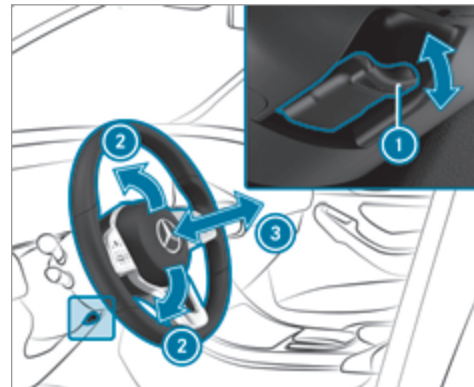
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints,

the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of entrapment for children when adjusting the steering wheel

Children could injure themselves if they adjust the steering wheel.

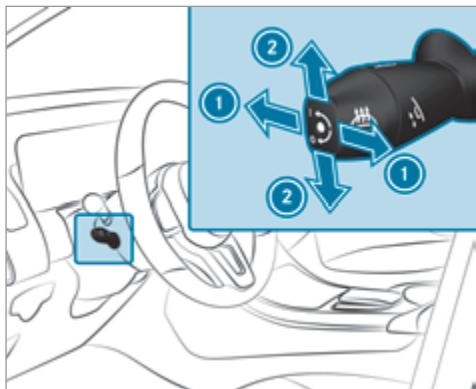
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.



- ▶ **To unlock:** push release lever ① down as far as it will go.
- ▶ Adjust height ② and distance ③ to the steering wheel.
- ▶ **To lock:** push release lever ① up as far as it will go.
- ▶ Check and make sure that the steering column is locked by moving the steering wheel.

Adjusting the steering wheel electrically

The steering wheel can be adjusted when the power supply is disconnected.



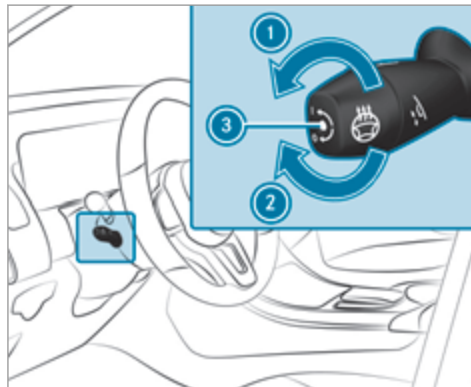
- ➊ To adjust the distance to the steering wheel
- ➋ To adjust the height

▶ Save the settings with the memory function (→ page 105).

Switching the steering wheel heater on/off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Turn the lever in the direction of arrow ➊ or ➋.
- If indicator lamp ➌ lights up, the steering wheel heater is switched on.

When you switch the ignition off, the steering wheel heater will switch off.

Easy entry and exit feature

Using the easy entry and exit feature

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when pulling away during the adjustment process for the easy exit feature

You could lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Always wait until the adjustment process is complete before pulling away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the easy entry and exit feature

You and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ Ensure that no one has a body part in the sweep of the steering wheel or driver's seat.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the steering wheel:

- ▶ Move the adjustment lever of the steering wheel.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

If there is a risk of becoming trapped by the driver's seat:

- ▶ Press the seat adjustment switch.
The adjustment process will be stopped.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

Vehicles with memory function: you can stop the adjustment process by pressing one of the memory function position switches.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if children activate the easy entry and exit feature–

Children could become trapped if they activate the easy entry- and exit feature, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

If the easy entry and exit feature is active, the steering wheel will move upwards and the driver's seat will move back in the following situations:

- you switch the ignition off with the driver's door open
- you open the driver's door with the ignition switched off

i The steering wheel will then move upwards only if it is not already as high as it will go. The driver's seat will then move backwards

only if it is not already at the rear of the seat adjustment range.

The steering wheel and the driver's seat will move back to the last drive position in the following cases:

- you switch the power supply or the ignition on when the driver's door is closed
- you close the driver's door with the ignition switched on

The last drive position will be saved when:

- you switch the ignition off.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you call up the seat settings via the memory function.
- **Vehicles with memory function:** you save the seat settings via the memory function.

Vehicles with memory function: press one of the memory function memory position switches to stop the adjustment process.

Memory function

Function of the memory function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the memory function is used while driving

If you use the memory function on the driver's side while driving, you could lose control of the vehicle as a result of the adjustments being made.

- ▶ Only use the memory function on the driver's side when the vehicle is stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment when adjusting the seat with the memory function

When the memory function adjusts the seat or steering wheel, you and other vehicle occupants – particularly children – could become trapped.

- ▶ During the adjusting process of the memory function, ensure that no body

parts are in the sweep of the seat or the steering wheel.

- ▶ If somebody becomes trapped, immediately release the memory function position button.
The adjustment process is stopped.

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the memory function is activated by children

Children could become trapped if they activate the memory function, particularly when unattended.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.

You can use the memory function when the ignition is switched off.

Seat adjustments for up to three people can be stored and called up using the memory function.

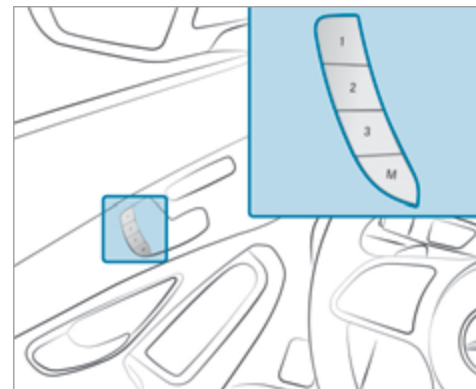
You can save settings for the following systems:

- Seat, backrest and head restraint

- Steering wheel
- Outside mirrors
- Head-up display

Operating the memory function

Storing



- ▶ Set the desired position for all systems.

► Briefly press memory button **M** and then press preset position **1**, **2** or **3** within three seconds.
An acoustic signal sounds. The settings are stored.

► **To call up:** press and hold preset position button **1**, **2** or **3** until all the systems are in the stored position.

i When you release the preset position button, steering wheel, the seat and mirror setting functions stop immediately. The head-up display continues to be adjusted.

Stowage areas

Notes on loading the vehicle

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from unsecured items in the vehicle

If objects, luggage or loads are not secured or not secured sufficiently, they could slip, tip over or be thrown around and thereby hit vehicle occupants.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- Before the journey, secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone brackets cannot always retain all objects they contain.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of braking manoeuvres or abrupt changes in direction.

- Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.

- Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

- Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.

- Stow and secure objects that are heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or too large in the load compartment.

Vehicles with automatic front passenger airbag shutoff: objects trapped under the front passenger seat may interfere with the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff or damage the system. Please observe the notes on the function of the automatic front passenger airbag shutoff (→ page 43).

⚠ WARNING - Risk of accident or injury when using the cup holder while the vehicle is in motion

The cup holder cannot hold a container secure while the vehicle is in motion.

If you use a cup holder while the vehicle is in motion, the container may be flung around and liquids could be spilled. The vehicle occupants may come into contact with the liquid and if it is hot, they could be scalded. You could be distracted from traffic conditions and you may lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only use the cup holder when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ Only use the cup holder for containers of the right size.
- ▶ Always close the container, particularly if the liquid is hot.

! NOTE Damage to the cup holder

When the rear armrest is folded back the cup holder could become damaged.

- ▶ Only fold the rear armrest back when the cup holder is closed.

! NOTE Damage to the rear armrest due to body weight

When folded out, the rear armrest can be damaged by body weight.

- ▶ Do not sit or support yourself on the rear seat armrest.

! WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

! NOTE Damage to the stowage compartment under the ashtray due to intense heat

The stowage compartment under the ashtray is not heat resistant and could be damaged if you rest a lit cigarette on it.

- ▶ Make sure that the ashtray is fully engaged.

! WARNING - Risk of fire and injury from the hot cigarette lighter

You can burn yourself if you touch the hot heating element or the socket of the cigarette lighter.

In addition, flammable materials may ignite if:

- you drop the hot cigarette lighter
 - a child holds the hot cigarette lighter to objects, for example
- ▶ Always hold the cigarette lighter by the knob.

- ▶ Always make sure that the cigarette lighter is out of reach of children.
- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

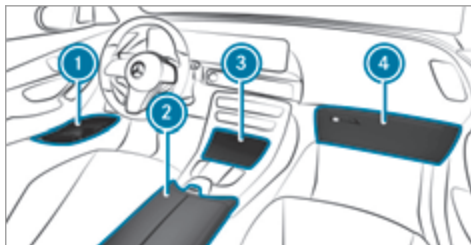
The driving characteristics of your vehicle are dependent on the distribution of the load within the vehicle. You should bear the following in mind when loading the vehicle:

- never exceed the permissible gross mass or the permissible axle loads for the vehicle (including occupants).
Information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 346).
- the load must not protrude above the upper edge of the seat backrests.
- when transporting objects in the load compartment, always install the combined luggage cover and net (load compartment cover and partitioning net).
- always place the load behind unoccupied seats if possible.

- secure the load using the tie-down eyes and distribute the load evenly.

Stowage spaces in the vehicle interior

Overview of the front stowage compartments



- ① Stowage spaces in the doors
- ② Stowage compartment in the armrest with a multimedia and USB connection
- ③ Stowage compartment in the front centre console with a USB port
- ④ Glove compartment

Through-loading feature in the rear bench seat (EASY-PACK Quickfold)

Folding the rear seat backrest forwards

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if the rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest are not engaged

The rear bench seat, rear seat and seat backrest may fold forwards, even while the vehicle is in motion.

- As a result, the vehicle occupant will be pressed into the seat belt with increased force. The seat belt will not be able to protect as intended and could cause additional injury.
 - Objects or loads in the boot or load compartment cannot be restrained by the seat backrest.
- ▶ Make sure that the rear bench seat, the rear seat and the seat backrest are engaged before every trip.

If the left and right seat backrests are not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster. A warning tone will also sound.

If the centre seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the lock verification indicator will be red.

Requirements:

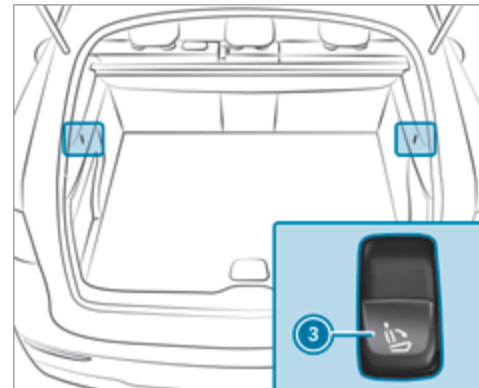
- To fold the centre seat backrest forwards: the centre seat backrest has been unlocked.

You can fold the centre and outer seat backrests forwards separately.

You can unlock the outer seat backrests electrically. The buttons for unlocking are located in the load compartment.



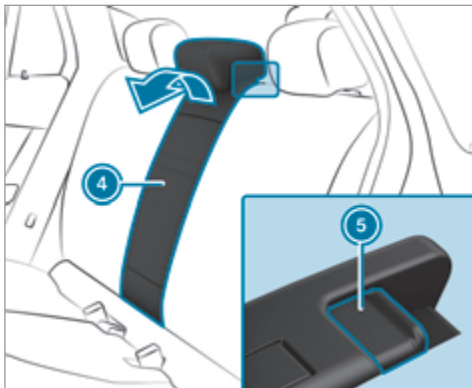
- ▶ Insert seat belt tongue ① into seat belt strap holder ②.



- ▶ **Vehicles without a memory function:** move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.

Vehicles with a memory function: if necessary, when the seat backrest in the rear is folded forward, the corresponding front seat will move forwards slightly to avoid a collision.

- ▶ If necessary, fully insert the head restraints in the rear seat backrest.
- ▶ **To fold the left and right seat backrests forward:** pull right or left release handle ③.



- ▶ **To fold the centre seat backrest forwards:** pull release catch ⑤ of seat backrest ④ forwards.
- ▶ Fold seat backrest ④ forwards.

- ▶ If necessary, reset the driver's or front passenger seat.

Folding back the rear seat backrest

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when adjusting the seats

When you adjust a seat, you may trap yourself or a vehicle occupant.

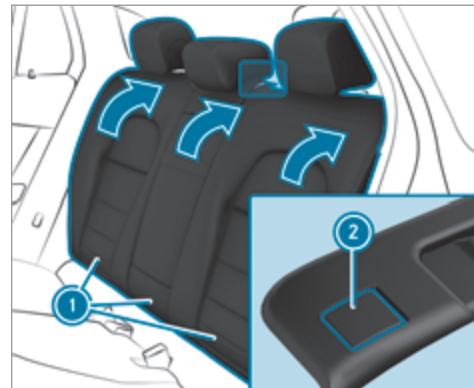
- ▶ When adjusting a seat, make sure that no one has any body parts in the sweep of the seat.

! NOTE Damage caused by trapping the seat belt when folding back the seat backrest

The seat belt could become trapped and thus be damaged when the seat backrest is folded back.

- ▶ Make sure that the seat belt is not trapped when folding back the seat backrest.

- ▶ Move the driver's or front passenger seat forwards, if necessary.



- ▶ Fold the corresponding seat backrest ① back until it engages.
Left and right seat backrests: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, this will be shown on the multifunction display on the instrument cluster.

A warning tone will also sound.

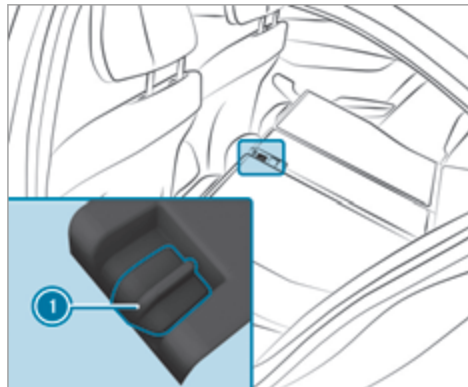
Centre seat backrest: if the seat backrest is not engaged and locked in place, the red lock verification indicator ② will be visible.

Locking the release catch of the centre rear seat backrest

Requirements:

- The left and centre seat backrests are engaged and joined together.

You can lock the centre seat backrest release catch if you want to secure the load compartment against unauthorised access. The centre seat backrest can then be folded forwards only together with the left seat backrest.



- ▶ Fold the centre and left seat backrests forwards.
- ▶ **To lock or unlock:** slide catch ① upwards or downwards.

Load compartment cover

Extending/retracting the load compartment cover

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The load compartment cover alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

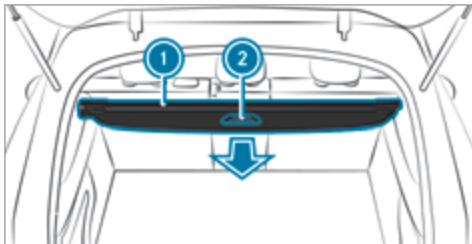
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by using lashing material, even if you are using the load compartment cover.

! NOTE Damage to the load compartment cover when loading the vehicle

The load compartment cover may be damaged when the vehicle is being loaded.

- ▶ Do not place any objects above the lower edge of the side windows or on the load compartment cover.

The load compartment cover is attached behind the seat backrest of the rear bench seat.



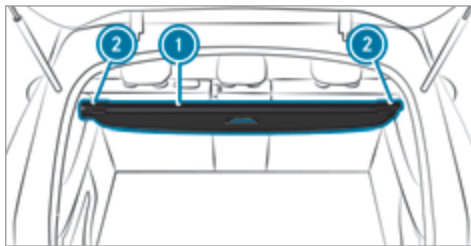
- ▶ **To extend:** pull load compartment cover ① back by grab handle ② and clip it into the holders on the left and right.
- ▶ **To retract:** unhook load compartment cover ① from the holders on the left and right and guide it forwards by grab handle ② until it is fully retracted.

Installing and removing the load compartment cover

Requirements:

- The load compartment cover is retracted.

Removing the load compartment cover



- ▶ Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover ① on the right- or left-hand side.
- ▶ Push the load compartment cover ① into the recess ② on the opposite side.
- ▶ Take the load compartment cover ① out by pulling it upwards.

Fitting the load compartment cover

- ▶ Place the load compartment cover ① in the recess ② on the left- or right-hand side.
- ▶ Press in the end cap of the load compartment cover ① on the opposite side and insert the load compartment cover ① into the other recess ②.
- ▶ Slide the end cap outwards.

Attaching/removing the partitioning net

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death due to poorly secured objects

The partitioning net alone cannot secure or restrain heavy objects, items of luggage or heavy loads.

You could be hit by an unsecured load, particularly in the event of abrupt changes in direction, sudden braking or an accident.

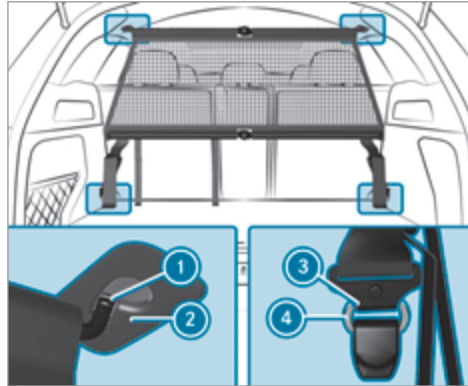
- ▶ Always stow objects in such a way that they cannot be thrown around.
- ▶ Secure objects, luggage or loads against slipping or tipping over, e.g. by

using lashing material, even if you are using the partitioning net.

For safety reasons, always use a partitioning net when transporting a load.

Damaged partitioning nets can no longer fulfil their protective functions. Replace damaged partitioning nets. Visit a qualified specialist workshop.

Attaching

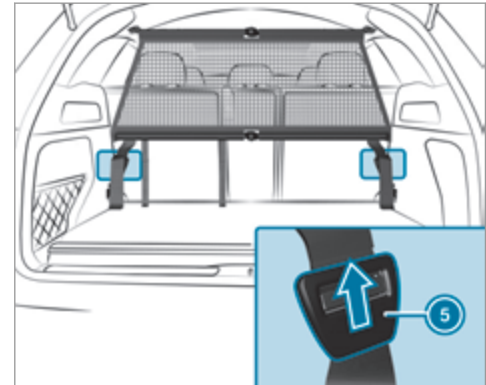


Partitioning net without load compartment enlargement (example)

- ▶ Extend and unfold the partitioning net. The joints on the top and bottom guide rods will audibly engage.
- ▶ Attach guide rod ① to holders ② on the roof lining.

- ▶ Engage hooks ③ in tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Pull on the loose ends of the lashing straps until the partitioning net is tight.
- ▶ After driving a short distance, check the tension of the partitioning net and re-tension it if necessary.

Removing



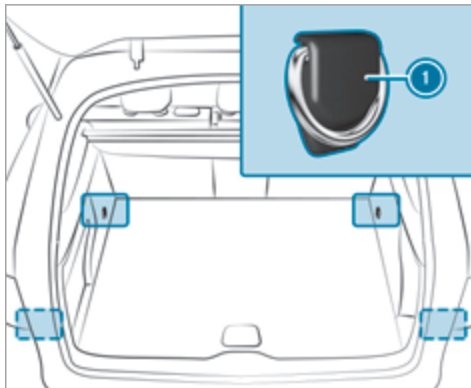
- ▶ Pull belt clamp ⑤ upwards until the lashing straps are loose.
- ▶ Remove hooks ③ from tie-down eyes ④ on the left and right.
- ▶ Remove guide rod ① from holders ②.

Stowing

- ▶ Press the red button on the top and bottom guide rods.
- ▶ Collapse and roll up the partition net.

Overview of the tie-down eyes

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 106).



① Tie-down eyes

Overview of bag hooks

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when using bag hooks with heavy objects

The bag hooks cannot restrain heavy objects or items of luggage.

Objects or items of luggage may be flung around and hit vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Only hang light objects on the bag hooks.
- ▶ Never hang hard, sharp-edged or fragile objects on the bag hooks.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 106).

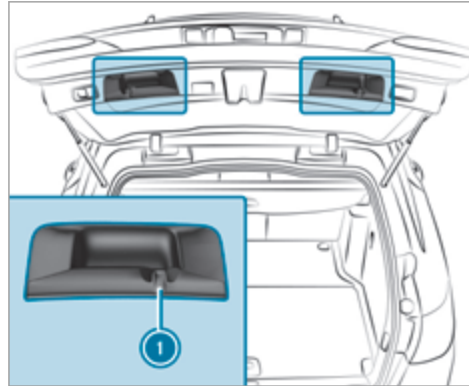
Subject the bag hooks to a maximum load of 3 kg and do not attach any goods to them.



① Bag hook

Overview of clothes hooks on the tailgate

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 106).



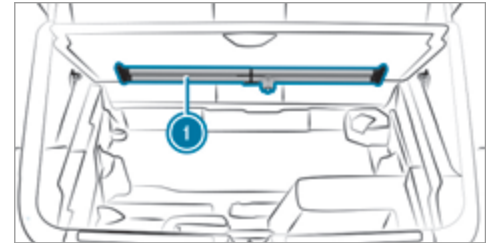
① Clothes hook

The clothes hooks are not suitable for hanging heavy objects as this can cause the tailgate to lower automatically. Use the clothes hooks only for light objects such as jackets.

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Notes on the snap-in module for the load compartment (telescopic rods)

The EASY-PACK load-securing kit allows you to use your load compartment for a variety of purposes. The components are located in the stowage space under the load compartment floor.



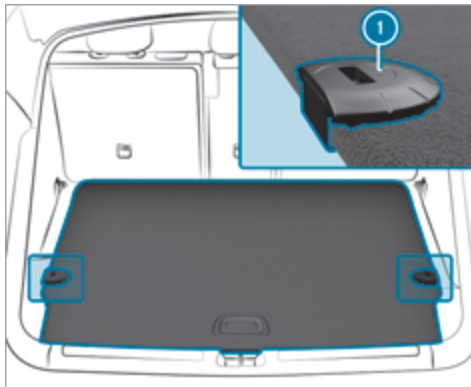
① Telescopic rod with mounting elements and holders

Installing a telescopic rod

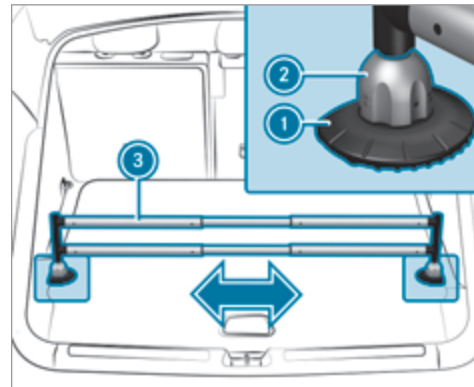
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to an open load compartment floor

If you drive with the load compartment floor open, objects could be flung around and hit vehicle occupants as a result. There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

► Always close the load compartment floor before a journey.

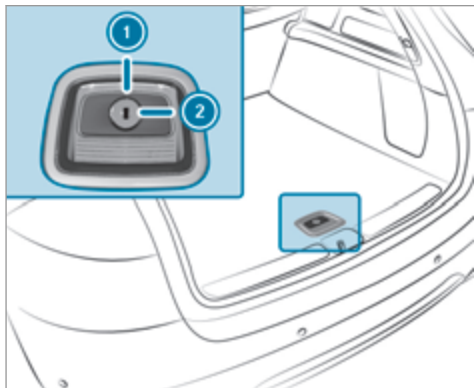


- Open the load compartment floor .
- Attach the holders ① in the desired position to the side of the load compartment floor.
- Close the load compartment floor.



- Insert the mounting elements ② into the holders ① .
- Extend the telescopic rod ③ .
- Insert the telescopic rod ③ into the mounting elements ② .
- Turn both mounting elements ② to  until you feel them engage.

Locking and unlocking the load compartment floor



- ▶ Turn the emergency key a quarter turn clockwise **2** (to lock) or anti-clockwise **1** (to unlock).

Attaching a roof luggage rack

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to exceeding the maximum roof load

The vehicle centre of gravity and the usual driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics alter.

If you exceed the maximum roof load, the driving characteristics, as well as steering and braking, will be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Never exceed the maximum roof load and adjust your driving style.

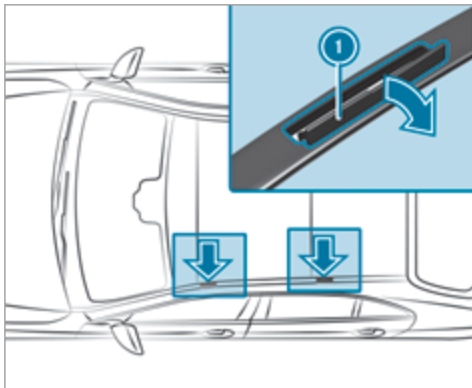
You will find information on the maximum roof load in the "Technical data" section.

! NOTE Vehicle damage from non-approved roof luggage racks

The vehicle could be damaged by roof luggage racks that have not been tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Use only roof luggage racks tested and approved for Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the sliding sunroof can be fully raised when the roof luggage rack is fitted.
- ▶ Depending on the vehicle equipment, ensure that the tailgate can be fully opened when the roof luggage rack is fitted.
- ▶ Position the load on the roof luggage rack in such a way that the vehicle will not sustain damage even when it is in motion.



! NOTE Damage to the covers

The covers may be damaged and scratched when being opened.

► Do not use metallic or hard objects.

- Carefully fold covers ① upwards in the direction of the arrow.

- Secure the screws of the screw-on roof luggage rack to the fastening points beneath covers ① in compliance with the installation instructions of the roof luggage rack manufacturer.
- Secure the load on the roof luggage rack.

Sockets

Using the 12 V socket

Requirements:

- Only devices up to a maximum of 180 W (15 A) are permissible.

Depending on the vehicle equipment, the vehicle has the following 12 V sockets:

- In the stowage compartment in the front centre console
- In the stowage compartment in the centre console of the rear passenger compartment
- In the load compartment



Example: 12 V socket in the stowage compartment in the front centre console

- Fold up socket cap ①.
- Insert the plug of the device.

If you have connected a device to the 12 V socket, leave the cover of the stowage compartment open.

Using the 230 V socket in the rear passenger compartment

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to damaged connecting cable or socket

You could receive an electric shock when pulling the connecting cable or the 230 V power socket out of the trim, or if it is damaged or wet.

- ▶ Use only connecting cables that are dry and free of damage.
- ▶ When the ignition is switched off, make sure that the 230 V power socket is dry.
- ▶ Immediately have the 230 V power socket checked or replaced at a qualified specialised workshop if it is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.
- ▶ Never plug the connecting cable into a 230 V power socket that is damaged or has been pulled out of the trim.

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury due to incorrect handling of the socket

You could receive an electric shock in particular:

- if you reach into the socket.
- if you insert unsuitable devices or objects into the socket.

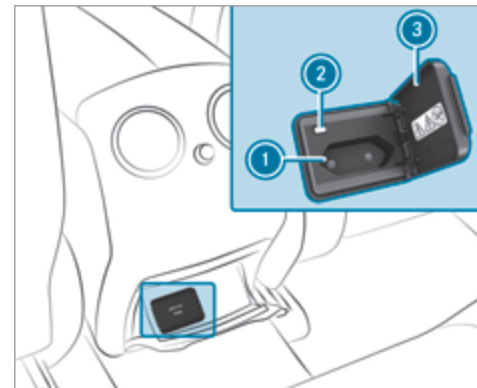
- ▶ Do not reach into the socket.
- ▶ Only connect suitable devices to the socket.

Make sure that no liquids get into the 230 V socket.

When the 230 V socket is not in use, keep the socket flap closed.

Requirements:

- The device is equipped with a suitable plug which conforms to the standards specific to the country you are in.
- A device up to a maximum of 150 W (0.65 A) is used.
- Do not use multiple socket outlets.



- ▶ Open socket flap ③.
 - ▶ Insert the plug of the device into 230 V socket ①.
- When the on-board electrical system voltage is sufficient, indicator lamp ② lights up.

Wireless charging of the mobile phone and connection with the exterior aerial

Notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.

- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the notes on loading the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire from placing objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment

Placing other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment could constitute a fire hazard.

- ▶ Apart from a mobile phone, do not place any other objects in the mobile phone stowage compartment, especially those made of metal.

! NOTE Damage to objects caused by placing them in the mobile phone stowage compartment

If objects are placed in the mobile phone stowage compartment, they may be damaged by electromagnetic fields.

- ▶ Do not place credit cards, data storage devices, ski passes or other objects sensitive to electromagnetic fields in the mobile phone stowage compartment.

! NOTE Damage to the mobile phone stowage compartment caused by liquids

If liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment, the compartment may be damaged.

- ▶ Ensure that no liquids enter the mobile phone stowage compartment.

The following notes on wirelessly charging the mobile phone must be observed:

- Depending on the vehicle equipment, the mobile phone is connected to the vehicle's exterior aerial via the charging module.
- The charging function and wireless connection of the mobile phone to the vehicle's exterior aerial are only available if the ignition is switched on.
- Small mobile phones may not be able to be charged in every position of the mobile phone stowage compartment.
- Large mobile phones which do not rest flat in the mobile phone stowage compartment may not be able to be charged or connected with the vehicle's exterior aerial.
- The mobile phone may heat up during the charging process. This may particularly depend on the applications (apps) currently open in the background.
- To ensure more efficient charging and connection with the vehicle's exterior aerial, remove the protective cover from the mobile

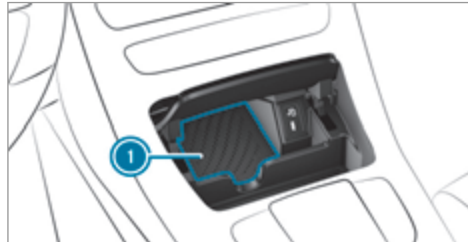
phone. Protective covers which are necessary for wireless charging are an exception.

Wirelessly charging a mobile phone

Requirements:

- The mobile phone is suitable for wireless charging.

A list of compatible mobile phones can be found at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/>.



▶ Place the mobile phone as close to the centre of mat ① as possible with the display facing upwards.

When the charging symbol is shown in the multimedia system, the mobile phone is being charged.

Malfunctions during the charging process are shown in the media display.

① The mat can be removed by the tab for cleaning, e.g. using clean, lukewarm water.

Radio equipment approval numbers for Brazil

This device operates on a secondary basis, that is to say it has no protection against harmful interference, not even from the same type of stations, and must not cause interference with systems operating on a primary basis.

This product is permitted in accordance with the procedure defined in Directive 242/2000 by the Brazilian telecommunications agency ANATEL and meets the applicable technical requirements.

Further information is available on the ANATEL website. www.anatel.gov.br

- Further information on the declaration of conformity for vehicle components which receive and/or transmit radio waves.

Fitting/removing the floor mats

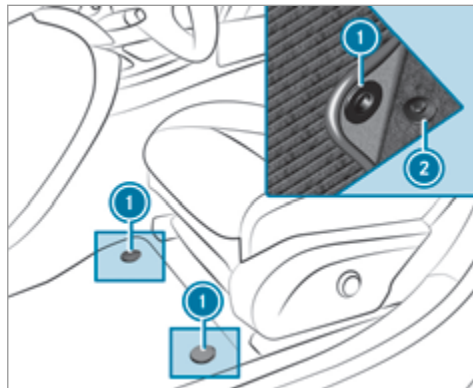
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.
- Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

Installing



- Slide the corresponding seat backwards and lay the floor mat in the footwell.
- Press studs ① onto holders ②.
- Adjust the corresponding seat.

Removing

- Pull the floor mat off holders ②.

- Remove the floor mat.

Lay the remaining floor mats in the vehicle in a form-locking manner.

Exterior lighting

Notes on changing the lights when driving abroad

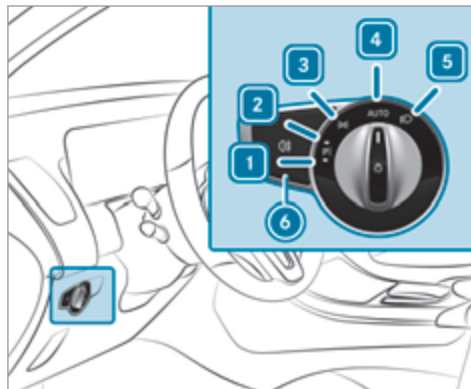
It is not necessary to adjust the headlamps. The legal requirements are also met in countries in which traffic drives on the other side of the road.

Information about lighting systems and your responsibility

The various lighting systems of the vehicle are only aids. The driver of the vehicle is responsible for correct vehicle illumination in accordance with the prevailing light and visibility conditions, legal requirements and traffic situation.

Light switch

Operating the light switch



- 1 Left-hand parking lights
- 2 Right-hand parking lights
- 3 Standing lights and licence plate lighting
- 4 Automatic driving lights (preferred light switch position)

- 5 Low beam/high beam
- 6 Switches the rear fog light on/off

When low beam is activated, the indicator lamp for the standing lights will be deactivated and replaced by the low-beam indicator lamp.

▶ Always park your vehicle safely using sufficient lighting, in accordance with the relevant legal stipulations.

! **NOTE** Battery discharging by operating the standing lights

Operating the standing lights over a period of hours puts a strain on the battery.

▶ Where possible, switch on the right or left parking light.

For vehicles that are wider than two metres or longer than six metres, single-sided parking lighting is not permitted in some countries. In this case, the standing lights are also switched on in the parking lights position.

If the battery is insufficiently charged, the standing lights or parking lights will be switched off automatically to facilitate the next drive system start.

The exterior lighting (except standing and parking lights) will switch off automatically when the driver's door is opened.

- Observe the notes on surround lighting (→ page 129).

Automatic driving lights function

The standing lights, low beam and daytime running lights are switched on automatically depending on the ignition status and the light conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when the dipped beam is switched off in poor visibility

When the light switch is set to **AUTO**, the dipped beam may not be switched on automatically if there is fog, snow or other causes of poor visibility such as spray.

▶ In such cases, turn the light switch to .

The automatic driving lights are only an aid. You are responsible for vehicle lighting.

Switching the rear fog lights on or off

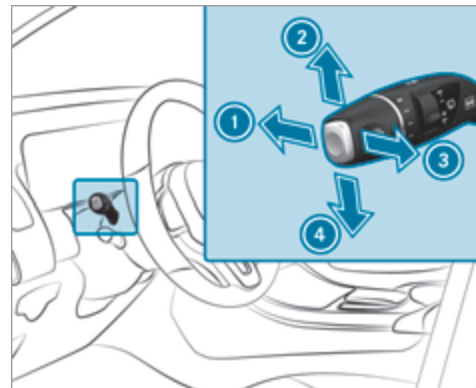
Requirements:

- The light switch is in the  or **AUTO** position.

▶ Press the  button.

Please observe the country-specific laws on the use of rear fog lamps.

Operating the combination switch for the lights



- ① High beam
- ② Turn signal light, right
- ③ Headlamp flashing
- ④ Turn signal light, left

▶ Use the combination switch to activate the desired function.

Switching on high beam

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the  or **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ①. When the high beam is activated, the indicator lamp for low beam  will be deactivated and replaced by the indicator lamp for high beam .

Switching off high beam

- ▶ Move the combination switch back to its starting position.

Headlamp flashing

- ▶ Pull the combination switch in the direction of arrow ③.

Turn signal light

- ▶ **To indicate briefly:** push the combination switch briefly to the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④. The corresponding turn signal light will flash three times.

- ▶ **To indicate permanently:** push the combination switch beyond the point of resistance in the direction of arrow ② or ④.

Activating/deactivating the hazard warning lights



- ▶ Press button ①.

The hazard warning lights will switch on automatically if:

- the airbag has been deployed.
- the vehicle is heavily braked from a speed of more than 70 km/h to a standstill.

When you pull away again, the hazard warning light system will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning light system using button ①.

Adaptive functions, MULTIBEAM LED

Intelligent Light System function

The MULTIBEAM LED headlamps adapt to the driving and weather situation and provide extended functions for improved illumination of the road.

The system comprises the following functions:

- Active headlamps (→ page 126)
- Cornering light (→ page 126)
- Motorway mode (→ page 126)
- City lighting (→ page 127)

System limits

- The system is active only when it is dark.

Active headlamps function



- When the high beam is switched on, the headlamps follow the steering movements.
- When the low beam is switched on, the cornering light is automatically activated on tight bends to further illuminate relevant areas.

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, the course of the lane in which you are driving will also be evaluated and the active headlamps function will adjust the light in advance.

Cornering light function



The cornering light improves the illumination of the carriageway over a wide angle in the turning direction, enabling better visibility on tight bends, for example. It can be activated only when the low beam is switched on.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 40 km/h when the turn signal light is switched on or the steering wheel is turned
- At speeds between 40 km/h and 70 km/h and when the steering wheel is turned

Roundabout and junction function: the cornering light will be activated on both sides based on an evaluation of the vehicle's current GPS position. It will remain active until after the vehicle has left the roundabout or the junction.

Motorway mode function

Motorway mode increases the range and brightness of the cone of light, enabling better visibility.



The function is active if a motorway journey is detected by means of:

- the vehicle's speed
- the multifunction camera

- the GPS

The function is not active in the following cases:

- At speeds below 80 km/h

The city lighting function

City lighting improves the illumination of road-sides in urban areas using a broad distribution of light.

The function is active in the following cases:

- At low speeds
- In illuminated parts of urban areas

Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Lights
➔ Intelligent Light System

▶ Switch the function on or off.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus function

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus does not react to:

- road users without lights, e.g. pedestrians
- road users with poor lighting, e.g. cyclists
- road users whose lighting is obstructed, e.g. by a barrier

On very rare occasions, Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus may fail to recognise other road users with their own lighting, or may recognise them too late.

In these, or in similar situations, the automatic high beam will not be deactivated or will be activated despite the presence of other road users.

▶ Always observe the road and traffic conditions carefully and switch off the high beam in good time.

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Detection may be restricted in the following cases:

- In poor visibility, e.g. fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is only an aid. You are responsible for adjusting the vehicle's lighting to the prevailing light, visibility and traffic conditions.



Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus automatically switches between the following types of light:

- Low beam
- Partial high beam
- High beam

Partial high beam uses the high beam to shine past other road users rather than dazzling them.

The vehicle in front will be illuminated by the low beam.

At speeds greater than 30 km/h:

- If no other road users are detected, the high beam will switch on automatically.
- If other road users are detected, the partial high beam will switch on automatically.

At speeds below 25 km/h or when there is sufficient street lighting:

- The partial high beam will switch off automatically.
- The high beam will switch off automatically.

At speeds greater than approximately 50 km/h:

- The headlamp range of the low beam is regulated automatically based on the distance to other road users.

- i** The system's optical sensor is located behind the windscreen near the overhead control panel.

Switching Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus on/off

Switching on

- ▶ Turn the light switch to the **AUTO** position.
- ▶ Switch on the high beam using the combination switch.
When the high beam is switched on automatically in the dark, the  indicator lamp on the multifunction display will light up.

Switching off

- ▶ Switch off the high beam using the combination switch.

Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time

Requirements:

- The light switch is in the **AUTO** position.

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Lights
- ➔ Ext. light. del. sw. off

- ▶ Set the switch-off delay time.
When the vehicle engine is switched off, the exterior lighting will be activated for the set time.

Switching the surround lighting on/off

Multimedia system:

- ➔  ➔ Settings ➔ Lights
- ➔ Surround lighting

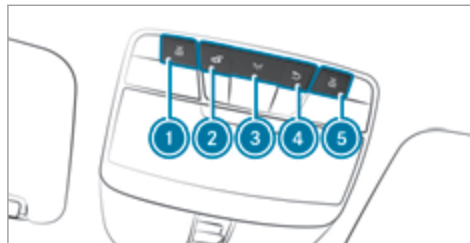
When **Surround lighting** is active, the exterior lighting lights up for 40 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked. When you start the vehicle, the surround lighting is deactivated and the automatic driving lights are activated.

- ▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Interior lighting

Adjusting the interior lighting

Front overhead control panel



- ①  Front left reading lamp
- ②  Automatic interior lighting control
- ③  Front interior lighting
- ④  Rear interior lighting
- ⑤  Front right reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ① – ⑤ accordingly.

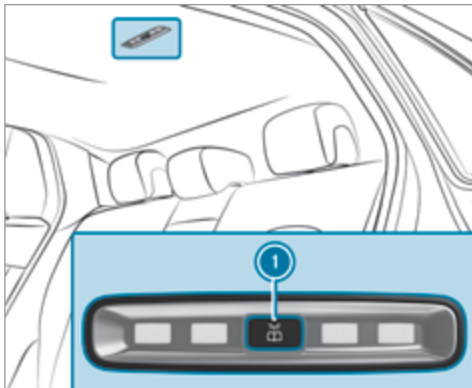
Control panel in the grab handle



- ①  Rear reading lamp

- ▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ①.

Control panel in the rear passenger compartment



①  Rear reading lamp

▶ **To switch on/off:** press button ①.

Adjusting the ambient lighting

Multimedia system:

➔  ➔ Comfort ➔ Ambient lighting

Setting the colour

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Set the desired colour.

Adjusting the brightness

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Adjust the brightness.

Activating the brightness for zones

- ▶ Select **Brightness**.
- ▶ Select **Brightness zones**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.

or

- ▶ Set the brightness for the desired zones.

Activating multi-coloured lighting

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Multi-colour**.
- ▶ Select a colour combination.

Activating multi-coloured animation

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Multi-colour animat..**
The chosen colour combination will change at predefined intervals.

Activating welcome lighting

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **Welcome**.
When the vehicle is unlocked, a special ambient lighting sequence will run.

Activating the charge visualisation

- ▶ Select **Colour**.
- ▶ Select **charge visualisation**.
The ambient lighting provides visual feedback on the different states of charge when the vehicle is connected to or disconnected from the charging station.

Activating dependency on air conditioning settings

- ▶ Select **Colour**.

- ▶ Select **Climate**.
If changes are made to the temperature setting in the vehicle, the colour of the ambient lighting will change briefly.

Switching the interior lighting switch-off delay time on/off

Multimedia system:

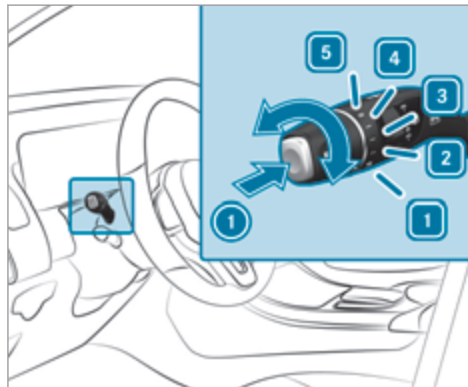
➞  ➞ **Settings** ➞ **Lights**

➞ **Int. light. del. sw. off**

- ▶ Switch the switch-off delay time on or off.
When this function is active, the interior lighting lights up for a short time after the vehicle is locked.

Windscreen wipers and windscreen washer system

Switching the windscreen wipers on/off



- 1** **0** Windscreen wipers off
2 ... Intermittent wiping, normal
3 Intermittent wiping, frequent

4 — Continuous wiping, slow

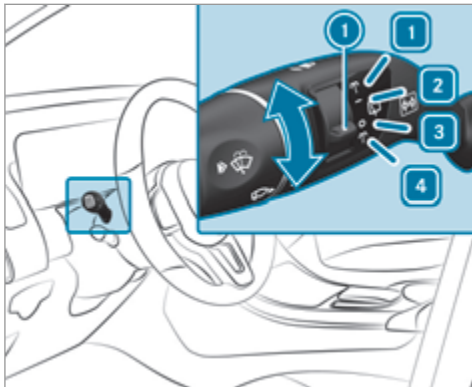
5 == Continuous wiping, fast

- ▶ Turn the combination switch to the corresponding position **1** - **5**.

- ▶ **Single wipe/washing:** push the button on the combination switch in the direction of arrow **1**.

-  Single wipe
-  Wiping with washer fluid

Switching the rear window wiper on/off



- 1 Wipes with washer fluid
- 2 Switches on intermittent wiping
- 3 Switches off intermittent wiping
- 4 Wipes with washer fluid

- Turn switch ① to the correct position 1 - 4.
The symbol will appear on the instrument cluster when the rear window wiper is switched on.

Replacing the windscreen wiper blades

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

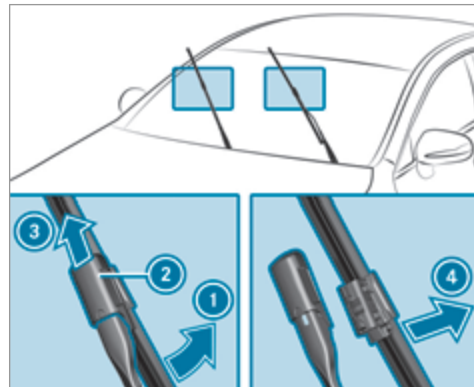
Moving the wiper arms into the replacement position

- Switch the ignition on and then off again immediately.
- Within around 15 seconds, press and hold the button on the combination switch

for approximately three seconds (→ page 131).
The wiper arms will move into the replacement position.

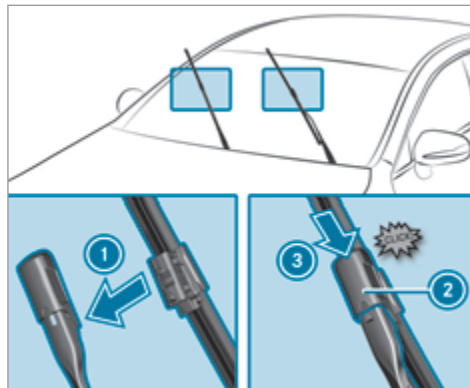
Removing the wiper blades

- Fold the wiper arms away from the windscreen.



- ▶ Hold the wiper arm with one hand. With the other hand, turn the wiper blade away from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ① as far as it will go.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the removal position.
- ▶ Remove the wiper blade from the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ④.

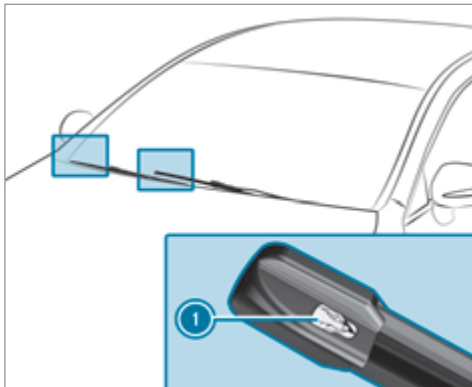
Fitting the wiper blades



- ▶ Insert the new wiper blade into the wiper arm in the direction of arrow ①.
- ▶ Slide catch ② in the direction of arrow ③ until it engages in the locking position.
- ▶ Make sure that the wiper blade is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms back onto the windscreen.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Press the  button on the combination switch (→ page 131). The wiper arms will return to the original position.
- ▶ Switch the ignition off.

Maintenance display



- ▶ Remove protective film ① from the maintenance display on the tip of the newly fitted wiper blades.

When the colour of the maintenance display changes from black to yellow, the wiper blades should be replaced.

- ① The duration until the colour changes varies depending on the usage conditions.

Replacing the rear window wiper blade

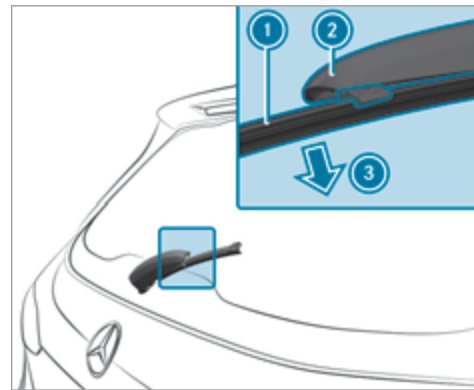
⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped if the windscreen wipers are switched on while wiper blades are being replaced

If the windscreen wipers begin to move while you are changing the wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before changing the wiper blades.

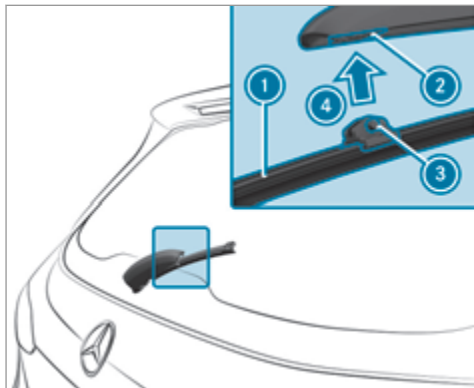
Removing the wiper blade

- ▶ switch the ignition off.



- ▶ Fold wiper arm ② away from the rear window until it engages in the replacement position.
- ▶ Unclip wiper blade ① from wiper arm ② and remove it in the direction of arrow ③.

Fitting the wiper blade



- ▶ Position wiper blade ① with both lugs ③ on holder ② on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Push wiper blade ① in the direction of arrow ④ until it engages in holder ②.
- ▶ Make sure that wiper blade ① is seated correctly.

- ▶ Fold the wiper arm from the replacement position back onto the rear window.

Mirrors

Operating the outside mirrors

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of injury due to adjusting vehicle settings while the vehicle is in motion

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

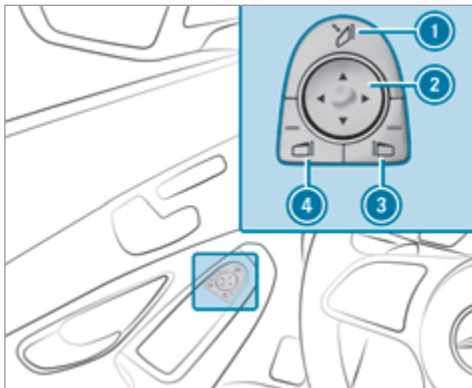
- If you adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel or the mirror while the vehicle is in motion.
 - If you fasten your seat belt while the vehicle is in motion.
- ▶ Before starting the drive system: adjust the driver's seat, the head restraints, the steering wheel and the mirror and fasten your seat belt.

- ⚠ **WARNING** Risk of accident due to misjudgement of distance when using the outside mirror

The outside mirrors reflect objects on a smaller scale. The objects in view are in fact closer than they appear.

- ▶ Therefore, always look over your shoulder in order to ensure that you are aware of the actual distance between you and the road users driving behind you.

Folding the outside mirrors in/out



- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Resetting the outside mirrors

- ① If the battery has been disconnected or completely discharged, the outside mirrors must be reset. Only then will the automatic mirror folding function work properly.
- ▶ Briefly press button ①.

Adjusting the outside mirrors

- ▶ Press button ③ or ④ to select the outside mirror to be adjusted.
- ▶ Press button ② to adjust the position of the mirror glass.

Engaging the outside mirrors

- ▶ **Vehicles without electrically folding outside mirrors:** manually move the outside mirror into the correct position.
- ▶ **Vehicles with electrically folding outside mirrors:** press and hold button ①. You will hear a click and the mirror will audibly click into place. The outside mirror will now be set to the correct position.

Automatic anti-dazzle mirrors function

⚠ WARNING Risk of acid burns and poisoning due to the anti-dazzle mirror electrolyte

Electrolyte may escape if the glass in an automatic anti-dazzle mirror breaks.

The electrolyte is hazardous to health and causes irritation. It must not come into contact with your skin, eyes, respiratory organs or clothing or be swallowed.

- ▶ If you come into contact with electrolyte, observe the following:
 - Immediately rinse the electrolyte from your skin with water and seek medical attention.
 - If electrolyte comes into contact with your eyes, immediately rinse them thoroughly with clean water and seek medical attention.
 - If the electrolyte is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly. Do not induce vomiting. Seek medical attention immediately.
 - Immediately change out of clothing which has been contaminated with electrolyte.
 - If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

The inside rear-view mirror and the outside mirror on the driver's side will automatically go into anti-dazzle mode if light from a headlamp hits the sensor on the inside rear-view mirror.

System limits

The system will not go into anti-dazzle mode if:

- The drive system is switched off.
- Reverse gear is engaged.
- The interior lighting is switched on.

Front-passenger outside mirror parking position function

The parking position makes parking easier.

The front-passenger outside mirror will swivel downwards in the direction of the rear wheel on the front passenger's side when:

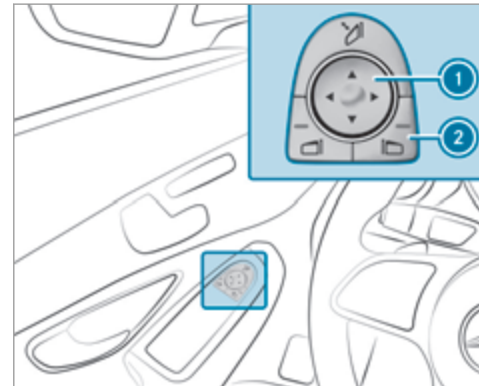
- the parking position is stored (→ page 137).
- the front-passenger mirror is selected.
- reverse gear is engaged.

The front-passenger outside mirror will move back to its original position when:

- you shift the transmission to another transmission position.
- you are travelling at a speed greater than 15 km/h.
- you press the button for the outside mirror on the driver's side.

Storing the parking position of the front-passenger outside mirror using reverse gear

Storing



- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
- ▶ Move the front-passenger outside mirror into the desired parking position using button ①.

Calling up

- ▶ Select the front-passenger outside mirror using button ②.
- ▶ Engage reverse gear.
The front-passenger outside mirror will move into the stored parking position.

Activating/deactivating the automatic mirror folding function

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞ Settings ➞ Vehicle

- ▶ Switch **Automatic fold-in** on or off.

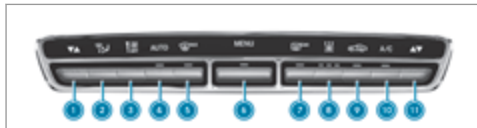
Overview of climate control systems

Notes on climate control

An interior air filter in combination with the pre-filter in the engine compartment must always be used so that the air conditioning system, pollution level monitoring and the air filtration work correctly. Use filters recommended and approved by Mercedes-Benz. Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of THERMATIC air conditioning control panel

The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.

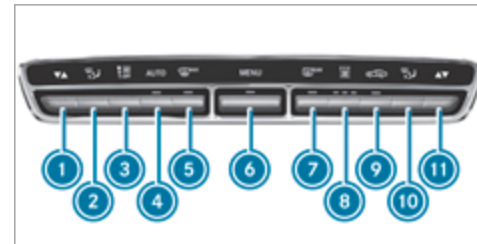


- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets the air distribution

- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ **MENU** Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 145)
- ⑨ Switches air-recirculation mode on/off
- ⑩ **A/C** Switches the A/C function on/off
- ⑪ Sets the temperature, right

Overview of the THERMOTRONIC air conditioning control panel

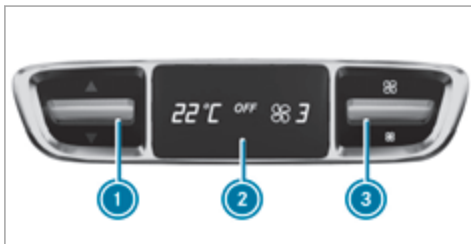
The indicator lamps on the buttons indicate that the corresponding function is activated.



- ① Sets the temperature, left
- ② Sets the air distribution, left
- ③ Sets the airflow or switches off climate control
- ④ **AUTO** Sets climate control to automatic mode (→ page 140)
- ⑤ Demists the windscreen
- ⑥ **MENU** Calls up the air conditioning menu of the multimedia system
- ⑦ Switches the rear window heater on/off
- ⑧ Activates/deactivates "Immediate pre-entry climate control" (→ page 145)

- ⑨  Switches air-recirculation mode on/off (→ page 141)
- ⑩  Sets the air distribution, right
- ⑪  Sets the temperature, right

Rear operating unit



- ① Sets the temperature
- ② Display
- ③ Sets the airflow

Operating the climate control system

Switching climate control on/off

- ▶ **To switch on:** set the airflow to level 1 or higher using the  button.
- ▶ **To switch off:** set the airflow to level 0 using the  button.

If climate control is switched off, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch climate control off only briefly.

Calling up the air conditioning menu

Calling up the air conditioning menu using the multimedia system

- ▶ Select one of the temperature displays at the lower edge of the media display.

Activating/deactivating the A/C function via the multimedia system

The A/C function heats, cools and dehumidifies the vehicle's interior air.

- ▶ Call up the air-conditioning menu (→ page 140).
- ▶ Select **First row of seats**.
- ▶ Select **A/C**.

Setting climate control to automatic mode

In automatic mode, the set temperature is controlled and maintained at a constant level by the air supply.

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ **To switch to manual mode:** press the  or  button.

Climate style

Climate style function

The following climate styles are available in automatic mode:

- **FOCUS:** high airflow, slightly cooler setting
- **MEDIUM:** medium airflow, standard setting
- **DIFFUSE:** low airflow, slightly warmer and draught-free setting

Setting the climate style

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 140).
- ▶ Call up the **CLIMATE MODE** menu.
- ▶ Select a climate style.

Setting the air distribution

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 140).
- ▶ Select a row of seats.
- ▶ **To set the air distribution: select** ,  or .
- ▶ Set the airflow.

- ① Several air distribution options can be selected at the same time, for example to set the climate control for the windscreen and the footwells simultaneously.
The  climate control for the windscreen can only be selected for the first seat row.

Activating/deactivating the climate control synchronisation function via the multimedia system

Climate control can be set centrally using the synchronisation function. The driver's settings for temperature, air quantity and air distribution are adopted automatically for all climate zones.

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 140).
- ▶ Select **First row of seats**.
- ▶ Select **SYNC**.

Demisting the windows

Windows misted up on the inside

- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.
- ▶ If the windows continue to mist up: press the  button.

Windows misted up on the outside

- ▶ Switch on the windscreen wipers.
- ▶ Press the **AUTO** button.

Switching air-recirculation mode on/off

- ▶ Press the  button.
The interior air will be recirculated.

Air-recirculation mode automatically switches to fresh air mode after some time.

- ① If air-recirculation mode is switched on, the windows may mist up more quickly. Switch on air-recirculation mode only briefly.

Activating/deactivating ionisation

Ionisation improves the quality of the vehicle's interior air. Ionisation of the interior air is odourless.

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 140).
- ▶ Select **Air quality**.
- ▶ Select **IONISATION**.

Fragrance system

Setting the fragrance system

Requirements:

- Automatic climate control is activated.
- The glove compartment is closed.

The fragrance system distributes a pleasant fragrance throughout the vehicle interior from a flacon located in the glove box.

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu (→ page 140).
- ▶ Select **Air quality**.
- ▶ Select **AIR FRESHENER**.
- ▶ Keep pressing until the desired intensity is reached.

Inserting or removing the flacon of the fragrance system

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from liquid perfume

If children open the flacon, they could drink the liquid perfume or it could come into contact with their eyes.

- ▶ Do not leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ Consult a doctor immediately if liquid perfume has been drunk.
- ▶ If liquid perfume comes into contact with your eyes or skin, rinse your eyes with clean water.
- ▶ If symptoms continue, consult a doctor.



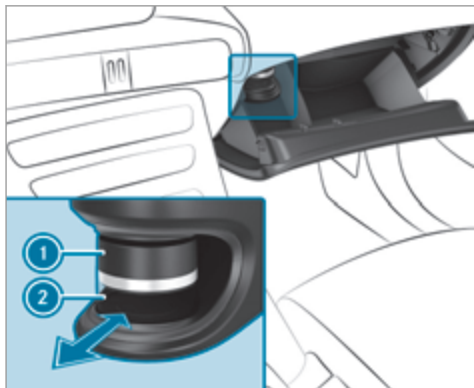
ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of full flacons



Full flacons must not be disposed of with household waste.



Full flacons must be taken to a harmful substance collection point.



- ▶ **To insert:** slide flacon ② into the holder as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull out flacon ②.

If you do not use genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfumes, observe the manufacturers' safety notices on the perfume packaging.

Dispose of the genuine Mercedes-Benz interior perfume flacon when it is empty and do not refill it.

Refillable flacon

- ▶ Unscrew cap ① of empty flacon ②.
- ▶ Fill flacon ② with a maximum of 15 ml.
- ▶ Screw cap ① back onto flacon ②.

Always refill the empty refillable flacon with the same perfume. Observe the separate information sheet attached to the flacon.

Pre-entry climate control using the key

Function of pre-entry climate control using the key

Before entering the vehicle, the driver's seat area or the whole vehicle interior can be briefly pre-warmed or pre-cooled.

When pre-cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower

- Seat ventilation

When pre-heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heater
- Steering wheel heater
- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

Setting pre-entry climate control via key

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu.
- ▶ Select **Pre-entry climate ctrl.**

Turning on/off

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Pre-entry climate control via key.**

Switching pre-entry climate control via the key on/off

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

▶ **To switch on:** unlock the vehicle.
The climate control functions are activated for up to five minutes for pre-heating and pre-cooling.

Pre-entry climate control via the key cannot be activated more than three times when the vehicle is switched off.

▶ **To switch off:** push the  button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Fragrancing

- Ionisation

Pre-entry climate control at departure time

Pre-entry climate control for departure time function

⚠ WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

The vehicle interior can be air conditioned when the vehicle is parked.

When the vehicle is connected to power supply equipment, priority is given to charging the high-voltage battery to a specified minimum charge.

The running time of pre-entry climate control may be reduced under the following conditions:

- The vehicle is not connected to power supply equipment.
- The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently.

With active pre-entry climate control, the charge level of the high-voltage battery may be reduced, even if the charging cable connector is connected.

For cooling, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat ventilation

For heating, the following functions are activated as needed:

- Automatic climate control
- Blower
- Seat heating
- Steering wheel heater

- Mirror heater
- Rear window heater
- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

Setting pre-entry climate control for departure time

- ▶ Call up the air conditioning menu.
- ▶ Select **Pre-entry climate ctrl.**

Setting a single departure time

- ▶ Select **ONCE.**
- ▶ Set a departure time.

Changing the active departure time

- ▶ Select the pen icon next to the displayed departure time.
- ▶ Set a departure time.

Setting the week profile

- ▶ Select **WEEK PROFILE.**
- ▶ Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 08:00.

Selecting the zone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **Driver's seat only.**
If the **Driver's seat only** setting is deactivated, pre-entry climate control takes place for the entire vehicle.

Activating/deactivating pre-entry climate control for departure time

Requirements:

- The high-voltage battery is charged sufficiently.
- The function has been activated via the multimedia system.

- ▶ **To activate:** set the departure time (→ page 145).
Pre-entry climate control for departure time switches on a maximum of 55 minutes before the selected departure time. It will remain active for another five minutes if the departure is delayed.

- ▶ **To deactivate:** push the  button up or down.

The following functions will remain active once the vehicle has been started:

- Seat heating
- Seat ventilation
- Fragrancing
- Ionisation

Activating/deactivating immediate pre-entry climate control

⚠ WARNING Danger to life due to exposure to extreme heat or cold in the vehicle

If people, particularly children, are exposed to extreme temperatures over an extended period of time, there is a risk of serious injury or danger to life.

- ▶ Never leave persons, children in particular, unattended in the vehicle.

Air conditioning of the vehicle interior can continue for up to 50 minutes, e.g. if the journey is interrupted.

- ▶ Set the desired temperature using the  button.
- ▶ Press button  .
The red or blue indicator lamp on button  will light up or go out.

The colours of the indicator lamp have the following meanings:

- **Blue:** cooling is activated.
- **Red:** heating is activated.
- **Yellow:** the departure time has been pre-selected.

Air vents

Adjusting the front air vents

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns and frostbite due to being too close to the air vents

Very hot or very cold air can flow from the air vents.

- ▶ Make sure that all vehicle occupants always maintain a sufficient distance from the air vents.
- ▶ If necessary, direct the airflow to another area of the vehicle interior.

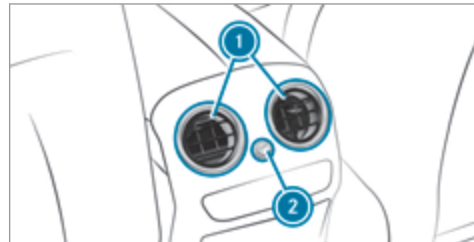
To guarantee the flow of fresh air through the air vents into the vehicle interior, comply with the following:

- Always keep the vents and vent grilles in the vehicle interior clear.
- Keep the air inlet free of residue build-up (→ page 304).



- ▶ **To open or close:** Turn adjustment wheel ① upwards (open) or downwards (closed) as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To adjust the air direction:** Push adjustment slide ② upwards, downwards, to the left or to the right.

Adjusting the rear air vents



- ▶ **To open or close:** turn controller ② to the left or right as far as it will go.
- ▶ **To set the airflow direction:** hold air vent ① in the centre and move it up or down or to the left or right.

Driving

Notes on electric mode

⚠ WARNING Risk of chemical burns and poisoning from damaged high-voltage battery

If the housing of the high-voltage battery has been damaged, electrolyte and gases may leak out.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Immediately rinse electrolyte splashes off with water and seek medical attention straight away.

⚠ DANGER Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

Flammable gas may escape and ignite in the event of a vehicle fire.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire brigade.

Observe the following notes on vehicle noise emissions and the acoustic vehicle warning system:

- the vehicle is equipped with a purely electric drive system and develops considerably lower vehicle noise emissions than vehicles with a combustion engine.

It is for this reason that the vehicle is equipped with a sound generator, which serves as an acoustic vehicle warning system (AVAS).

- the sound generator generates speed-dependent vehicle noise emissions when driving forward or backing up at a speed of up to around 30 km/h.

This helps other road users, particularly pedestrians and bike riders, to hear your vehicle better.

- when driving at speeds above 20 km/h the vehicle acoustic warning system gradually switches off.
- despite the sound generator, the vehicle still may not be heard by other road users. Adapt your driving style accordingly.
- the sound generator is off when the vehicle is stationary.

Manual disconnection of the high-voltage on-board electrical system

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury by touching damaged high-voltage components

The vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system is under high voltage. If you modify component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system or touch damaged component parts, you may be electrocuted.

The component parts in the vehicle's high-voltage on-board electrical system may be damaged in an accident, although the damage is not visible.

- ▶ Never carry out changes on the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ Never touch component parts in the high-voltage on-board electrical system.
- ▶ After an accident, do not touch any high-voltage components.
- ▶ After an accident, have the vehicle transported away.
- ▶ After an accident, have the high-voltage on-board electrical system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Requirements:

Only disconnect the drive system manually in the following situations:

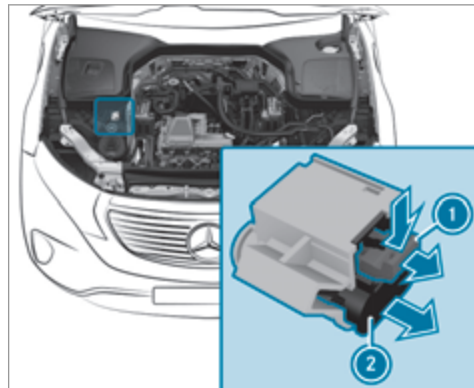
- The  restraint system warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster, e.g. after an accident.

- The vehicle is badly damaged, e.g. after an accident, and the restraint system components have not been triggered.

Operating the high-voltage disconnect device

Only disconnect the drive system manually in the above-mentioned situations.

- ▶ Switch the ignition off.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Open the bonnet.



- ▶ Press release tab ① in the direction of the arrow and pull it out.
- ▶ Pull high-voltage disconnect device ② in the direction of the arrow until it engages. The drive system is disconnected.

All work on the drive system (including after disconnecting manually) may only be carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

Calling up the energy flow display

Multimedia system:

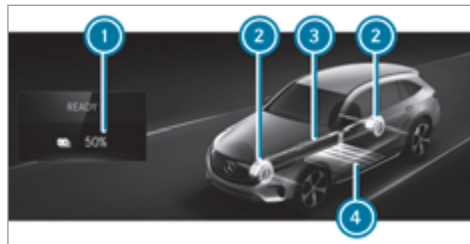


- ▶ Select **Energy flow**.

The visualisation of the energy flow in the vehicle is displayed.

In addition to the energy flow, the current charge level of the high-voltage battery is also displayed.

Functions of the energy flow display



- ① Charge level of the high-voltage battery
- ② Electric motors (drive system)
- ③ Energy flow
- ④ High-voltage battery

The active components of the drive system are highlighted in the energy flow display. The energy flow between the individual components is shown in colour.

The energy flow is shown in different colours depending on the operating status:

- **white:** strong acceleration (boost effect)

- **copper:** driving at constant speed or with moderate acceleration
- **blue:** recuperation (charging the high-voltage battery) or overrun mode

Regenerative brake system

Function of the regenerative brake system

Depending on the selected recuperation level, the electric motor is operated as an alternator when in overrun mode and during braking in order to charge the high-voltage battery while driving. As soon as you release the accelerator pedal when the vehicle is in motion, recuperation in overrun mode is initiated.

The higher the recuperation, the more sharply the vehicle is braked when coasting and the more electrical energy is fed into the high-voltage battery.

The regenerative brake system has the following characteristics:

- supports braking with electronically controlled brake force boosting

- converts the kinetic energy of the vehicle into electric energy

i If you brake hard, the mechanical brake is also used. This means that the maximum recuperative energy cannot be recovered. The more you drive and brake in an anticipatory manner, the more efficiently the recuperative energy can be used.

System limits

The braking effect of the electric motor during recuperation in overrun mode may be reduced or may not be available at all in the following situations:

- when the high-voltage battery charge level increases
- if the high-voltage battery is not yet at a normal operating temperature
- when driving at speeds close to zero
- in transmission position **[N]**
- during and after ESP[®] intervenes

In these cases, the desired deceleration is set by the brake control system. Also brake with the service brake if necessary.

Manually setting recuperative deceleration



You can use the steering wheel gearshift paddles to manually adjust the intensity of recuperation in overrun mode.



i When the vehicle is started again or transmission position **[D]** is engaged again, the standard setting is automatically set.

The following recuperation levels are available:

- **[D] [AUTO]** Intelligent and anticipatory recuperation with ECO Assist (→ page 155)
- **[D] +** No recuperation: the vehicle coasts, rolls freely
- **[D]** Normal recuperation (standard setting)
- **[D] -** Increased recuperation: increased deceleration in overrun mode
- **[D] - -** Maximum recuperation: maximum deceleration in overrun mode

▶ **To increase recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle **①**.

▶ **To reduce recuperation:** briefly pull gearshift paddle **②**.

▶ **Select **[D] [AUTO]**:** pull and hold gearshift paddle **①** or **②**.

Switching on the power supply or ignition

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

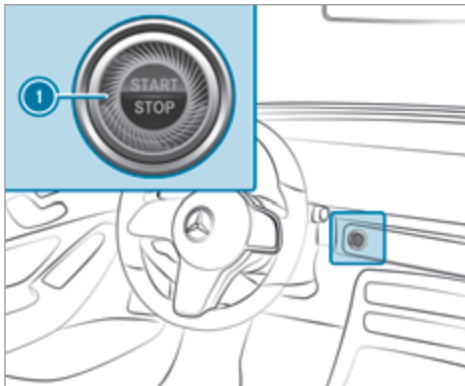
- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.

- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Requirements:

- The key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- The brake pedal is not depressed.



- ▶ **To switch on the power supply:** press the ① button once. You can, for example, activate the wind-screen wiper.

The power supply is switched off again if the following conditions are met:

- You open the driver's door.
- You press button ① twice more.

- ▶ **To switch on the ignition:** press the ① button twice. Indicator and warning lamps appear in the instrument cluster.

The ignition is switched off again if one of the following conditions is met:

- You do not start the vehicle within 15 minutes and the transmission is in position **P** or the electric parking brake is applied.
- You press button ① once.

Starting the vehicle

Starting the vehicle with the start/stop button

Requirements:

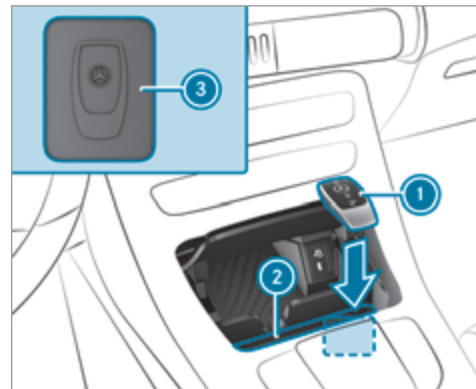
- the key is in the vehicle and is recognised.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P** or **N**.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and press button ① once.
 - The drive system is started.
 - The display **READY** appears in the multifunction display: the vehicle can be driven.
- ▶ If the vehicle does not start: switch off non-essential consumers and press button ① once.
- ▶ If the vehicle still does not start and the display message **Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual** also appears in the multifunction display: start the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode) (→ page 152).

- ① You can switch off the drive system while driving. By pressing button ① for about three seconds or by pressing button ① three times within three seconds. The transmission shifts to neutral **N** automatically. When you press button ① again, the drive system starts again and you can engage drive position **D** again. Be sure to observe the safety notes under "Driving tips" (→ page 153).

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed in the multifunction display.

Starting the vehicle with the key in the marked space (emergency operation mode)

If the vehicle does not start and the **Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual** display message appears in the multifunction display, you can start the vehicle in emergency operation mode.



- ▶ Make sure that the marked space ② is empty.
 - ▶ Remove the key ① from the key ring.
 - ▶ Place the key ① in the marked space ② on the symbol ③.
- The vehicle will start after a short time.
- When you remove the key ① from the marked space ②, the vehicle can be driven. For further engine starts however, the key ①

must be located in the marked space ② on the symbol ③ during the entire journey.

- ▶ Have the key ① checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

If the vehicle does not start:

- ▶ Place the key ① in the marked space ② and leave it there.
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and start the vehicle using the start/stop button.

① You can also switch on the power supply or the ignition with the start/stop button.

Observe any information regarding display messages that can be displayed on the multifunction display.

Running-in notes

- in certain driving and driving safety systems, the sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered or after repairs. Full system effectiveness is not reached until the end of this teach-in process.

- brakepads, brake discs and tyres that are either new or have been replaced only achieve optimum braking effect and grip after several hundred kilometres of driving. Compensate for the reduced braking effect by applying greater force to the brake pedal.

Notes on driving

! WARNING Risk of accident due to objects in the driver's footwell

Objects in the driver's footwell may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

- ▶ Stow all objects in the vehicle securely so that they cannot get into the driver's footwell.
- ▶ Always fit the floor mats securely and as prescribed in order to ensure that there is always sufficient room for the pedals.

- ▶ Do not use loose floor mats and do not place floor mats on top of one another.

! WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect footwear

Incorrect footwear includes, for example:

- shoes with platform soles
- shoes with high heels
- slippers

There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Always wear suitable footwear so that you can operate the pedals safely.

! WARNING Risk of accident if the ignition is switched off while driving

If you switch off the ignition while driving, safety functions are restricted or no longer available.

This may affect the power steering system and the brake force boosting, for example.

You will need to use considerably more force to steer and brake, for example.

- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the brake system overheating

If you leave your foot on the brake pedal when driving, the brake system may over-heat.

This increases the braking distance and the brake system may even fail.

- ▶ Never use the brake pedal as a footrest.
- ▶ Do not depress the brake pedal and the accelerator pedal at the same time while driving.

Notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle

When driving with a loaded roof luggage rack or trailer as well as with a fully laden or fully occupied vehicle, the vehicle's driving and steering characteristics change.

You should bear the following in mind:

- Do not exceed the permissible roof load and towing capacity. Also observe the technical data in the printed Owner's Manual.
- Evenly distribute the roof load, and place heavy objects at the bottom. Also comply with the notes on loading the vehicle (→ page 106).
- Drive attentively, and avoid suddenly pulling away, braking and steering as well as rapid cornering.

Notes on driving on salt-treated roads

The braking effect is limited on salt-treated roads.

Therefore, observe the following notes:

- due to salt build-up on the brake disks and brakepads, the braking distance can increase considerably or result in braking only on one side
- maintain a much greater safe distance to the vehicle in front

To remove salt build-up:

- brake occasionally while paying attention to the traffic conditions
- carefully depress the brake pedal at the end of the journey and when starting the next journey

Notes on aquaplaning

Aquaplaning can take place once a certain amount of water has accumulated on the road surface.

Observe the following notes during heavy precipitation or in conditions in which aquaplaning may occur:

- reduce speed
- avoid tyre ruts
- avoid sudden steering movements
- brake carefully

- ⓘ Also observe the notes on regularly checking wheels and tyres (→ page 328).

Notes on driving through water on the road surface

Water which has entered the vehicle can damage the drive system, electrics and transmission.

Observe the following if you must drive through water:

- The water, when calm, may only reach the lower edge of the vehicle body.
- Drive at walking pace at most; water can otherwise enter the vehicle interior.
- Vehicles travelling in front, or oncoming vehicles, can create waves which may exceed the maximum permissible depth of the water.

The braking effect of the brakes is reduced after fording. Brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

ECO display function

The ECO display summarises your driving characteristics from the start of the journey to its completion and assists you in adopting an efficient driving style to maximise range.

You can influence energy consumption by doing the following:

- Driving with particular care (→ page 155)
- Driving the vehicle in drive program **MR** or **E** (→ page 157)



The inner segment will light up and the outer segment will fill up when the following driving style is adopted:

- ① Moderate acceleration
- ② Gentle deceleration and rolling
- ③ Consistent speed

The inner segment will not light up and the outer segment will empty when the following driving style is adopted:

- ① Sporty acceleration
- ② Heavy braking
- ③ Fluctuations in speed

The ECO display will show you when you have driven economically:

- The three outer segments are completely filled simultaneously.
- The ECO display lights up.

The additional range achieved as a result of your driving style in comparison with a driver with a very sporty driving style is shown under **Bonus from start**. The range displayed does not indicate a fixed reduction in consumption.

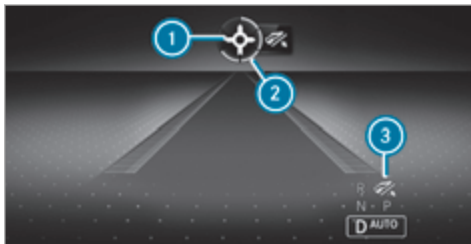
ECO Assist function

- ① The following function is not available in all countries.

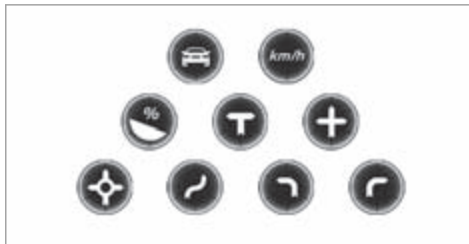
ECO Assist is active only in **D** **AUTO** (→ page 150).

ECO Assist analyses data for the vehicle's expected route. This allows the system to optimally adjust the driving style for the route ahead, use minimal energy and recuperate.

ECO Assist is displayed on the [Assistance](#) menu (→ page 250).



- ① Event ahead, e.g. roundabout
- ② Distance display for the event ahead
- ③ "Foot off the accelerator" prompt



Displayable previous events ①

The following events ① can be detected and displayed for the route section ahead:

- Vehicle in front
- Speed limit
- Downhill and uphill gradients
- Junctions and roundabouts
- Bends

The segments of distance display ② show the distance to the event ahead as follows:

- A few segments light up: the event ahead is near.

- Many segments light up: the event ahead is further away.

If ECO Assist is active, "Foot off the accelerator" symbol ③ will appear on the [Assistance](#) menu on the multifunction display, on the head-up display and next to the transmission position display.

When the vehicle nears an event, ECO Assist will calculate the optimal speed for minimal energy consumption based on the distance and speed. "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation ③ will appear on the multifunction display.

If you take your foot off the accelerator pedal in good time, the remaining segments on the display will successively turn green until the event shown is reached. The drivetrain will be set for minimal energy consumption. The vehicle will recuperate autonomously and thus charge the high-voltage battery.

- ① You can also manually increase or reduce recuperation. However, ECO Assist is available only in the **D AUTO** setting (→ page 150).

If there is no response to "Foot off the accelerator" recommendation ③, the segments will remain white.

The event will be shown for a short time after it has been passed.

If the event involves a vehicle in front, the symbol will be shown in green as soon as there is a response to "Foot off the accelerator" prompt ③.

If the system does not intervene during the event ahead, nothing will be displayed. The system will be passive.

System limits

ECO Assist can function even more precisely if the route is adhered to when route guidance is active. The basic function is also available without active route guidance. Not all information and traffic situations can be foreseen. The quality depends on the available map data.

ECO Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for keeping a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed and for braking in good time. You must be ready to brake at all

times irrespective of whether the system is active.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.
- If road signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- If the information on the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out of date.
- If signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.

Function of the haptic accelerator pedal

In drive programs **E** and **MR**, the haptic accelerator pedal features an additional point of resistance to help you drive as efficiently as possible.

DYNAMIC SELECT switch

Function of the DYNAMIC SELECT switch

- ① The availability of the **MR** drive program is country-dependent.
- ① The availability of the **E** drive program is equipment-dependent.

Use the DYNAMIC SELECT switch to change between the following drive programs: (→ page 160).

Depending on the drive program selected, the following vehicle characteristics will change:

- drive
- suspension
- steering
- ESP®

- pressure point in the haptic accelerator pedal

- ❗ In drive programs **E** and **MR**, an additional pressure point is activated in the haptic accelerator pedal.
- 1st pressure point: at approx. 50% pedal travel (only in **E** and **MR**)
 - 2nd pressure point: transition to kick-down (always available)

Available drive programs

I Individual

- The following vehicle characteristics are individually adjustable:
 - drive
 - suspension
 - steering

S Sport

- maximum power availability
- stability but with a sporty, dynamic setup
- only suitable for good road conditions, a dry road surface and a clear stretch of road

C Comfort

- comfortable driving style
- balance between traction and stability
- best balance between efficiency and performance for all driving situations
- recommended for all road conditions

E Eco

- economical setting of vehicle functions
- balance between traction and stability
- recommended for all road conditions
- 1st pressure point in the haptic accelerator pedal indicates an efficient, economical driving style.
- when the route option **Electric Intelligence** is switched on and route guidance is active, a chequered flag in the speedometer indicates the maximum permissible speed recommended by active range monitoring. It is the driver's own responsibility to comply with them in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.

MR (MaxRange)

- maximum range and consumption optimisation
 - particularly efficient overrun mode and maximum efficient recuperation in **D** **AUTO**
 - 1st pressure point in the haptic accelerator pedal:
 - automatically limits the speed to the maximum permissible speed detected by the Traffic Sign Assist
 - additionally limits the speed to the maximum permissible speed recommended by active range monitoring when the route option **Electric Intelligence** is on and the route guidance is active, in order to reach the next scheduled charging station.
- ❗ If the Traffic Sign Assist does not detect a maximum permissible speed and range monitoring is inactive, the last specified maximum permissible speed is used as the limit speed. The maximum limit speed set by the 1st pressure point is 140 km/h.

The limit speed set by the 1st pressure point is shown in the speedometer. The segments between the currently driven speed and the limit speed light up in green. For efficiency reasons, small deviations between the currently driven speed and the limit speed are permitted.

If you step on the accelerator pedal beyond the 1st pressure point, the limit speed is deactivated. The green segments in the speedometer are not shown. When the accelerator pedal is positioned in front of the 1st pressure point again, the limit speed is reactivated, thus making sure that the maximum permissible speed is maintained again.

If a vehicle in front is detected, the speed is reduced in order to follow the vehicle in front at an adjusted distance.

If the vehicle detects road and traffic conditions that require deceleration, the vehicle is no longer driven and coasts. To decelerate the vehicle, release the accelerator pedal. How much the vehicle automatically decelerates when the accelerator pedal is released depends on the set recuperation level (→ page 150). In **D** **AUTO**, deceleration is automatic where there are vehi-

cles in front, traffic signs, roundabouts and bends. In all other recuperation levels, a permanently defined overrun torque is set. If the situation calls for it, you must also depress the brake pedal regardless of the selected recuperation level.

If you activate the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC or the cruise control in drive program **MR**, the limit speed is deactivated by the 1st pressure point. If you deactivate the function again, the limit speed set by the pressure point is switched on again.

If you also activate the limiter in drive program **MR**, the speed is limited by both **MR** and the limiter:

- if the speed stored in the limiter is higher than the limit speed of **MR**, the vehicle accelerates up to the speed stored in the limiter when you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the 1st pressure point. If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the 2nd pressure point (kickdown), the vehicle continues to accelerate without any limitation.

- if the speed stored by the limiter is lower than or equal to the limit speed of **MR**, then the speed is limited by both the 1st and the 2nd pressure points to the speed stored by the limiter. If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the 2nd pressure point (kickdown), the vehicle continues to accelerate without any limitation.

The functions of the drive program are only tools. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

The function of the drive program may be restricted in the following situations:

- if visibility is poor, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, highly variable shade conditions, rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- if there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If there is dirt on the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera or the camera is misted up, damaged or obscured.

- if traffic signs are hard to discern, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are obscured.
- if radar sensors (→ page 187) are dirty, covered up or damaged.

Notes on the roof load display

Certain drive programs and ESP® settings are unsuitable for transporting a roof load.

If one of these drive programs is set or selected, the  symbol is shown as a warning. When this symbol is shown, the selected drive program is not suitable for transporting a load on the roof.

The following drive programs are affected:

- **Sport** drive program
- **Individual** drive program with the Sport ESP® setting

 The symbol is also shown in the following situations:

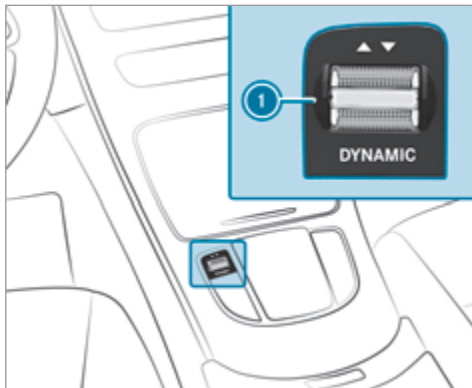
- Within the themes if a corresponding drive program is saved

For more information on themes see .

- Within the reset display if the previously active drive program is unsuitable for the transport of a roof load

For further information on the reset display, see (→ page 160).

Selecting the drive program



- ▶ Press DYNAMIC SELECT switch  forwards or backwards. The drive program selected appears in the multifunction display.

Configuring DYNAMIC SELECT (multimedia system)

Multimedia system:

  Settings  Vehicle  DYNAMIC SELECT

Setting drive program I

- ▶ Select **Individual configuration**.
- ▶ Select and set a category.

Switching the restoration display on or off

- ▶ Switch **Ask when starting** on or off.

Function on: the next time the vehicle is started a prompt appears asking whether the last active drive program should be restored.

-  The prompt appears only if the previously active settings deviate from the standard settings.

- ① This function must be activated for each user profile separately. The drive program for the respective user profile of the last driver is only stored if this function is activated.

Displaying vehicle data

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Vehicle**.
The vehicle data is displayed.

Calling up the fuel consumption indicator

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **Consumption**.
The current and average consumption is displayed.

Transmission

DIRECT SELECT lever

Function of the DIRECT SELECT lever

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

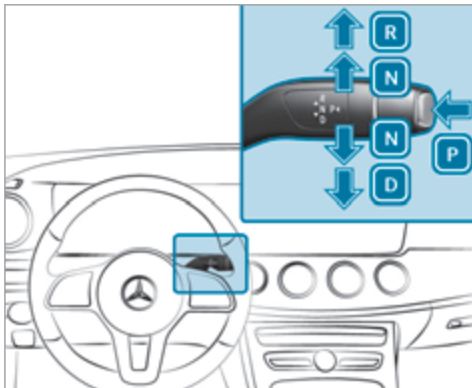
- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

Use the DIRECT SELECT lever to switch the transmission position. The current transmission position is displayed in the multifunction display.



- P** Park position
- R** Reverse gear
- N** Neutral
- D** Drive position

Engaging reverse gear R

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever upwards past the first point of resistance.

Engaging neutral N

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever up or down to the first point of resistance.

Subsequently releasing the brake pedal will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. to push it or tow it away.

If you want the transmission to remain in neutral N even if the ignition is switched off:

- ▶ start the vehicle.
 - ▶ depress the brake pedal and engage neutral **N**.
 - ▶ release the brake pedal.
 - ▶ switch the ignition off.
- i** if you then exit the vehicle leaving the key in the vehicle, the transmission remains in neutral **N**.

Engaging park position P

- ▶ Observe the notes on parking the vehicle (→ page 181).
- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the vehicle comes to a standstill.

- ▶ When the vehicle is stationary, press button **P**. Park position is only engaged when the transmission position display **P** is shown in the driver display. If no transmission position display **P** appears, secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away.

Park position **P** is engaged automatically if one of the following conditions is met:

- You switch the vehicle off with the transmission in position **D** or **R**.
 - You open the driver's door when the vehicle is at a standstill or when driving at a very low speed and the transmission is in position **D** or **R**.
- i** To manoeuvre with an open driver's door, open the driver's door while stationary and engage transmission position **D** or **R** again.
- i** If you have engaged park position **P** or switched off the drive system and no transmission position display is displayed, secure the vehicle from rolling away (→ page 186).

Engaging drive position D

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal and push the DIRECT SELECT lever down past the first point of resistance.

Function of flexible all-wheel distribution

The flexible all-wheel distribution means the drive is always ideally distributed between the two axles. Depending on the situation, only the front axle or only the rear axle can be driven, or the drive can be distributed continuously between both axles.

This allows the maximum recurrent delay to be achieved (→ page 149). The resulting recuperation increases the vehicle's range.

Together with ESP® and 4ETS, the flexible all-wheel distribution improves the traction of your vehicle whenever a driven wheel spins due to insufficient traction.

If you fail to adapt your driving style, the flexible all-wheel distribution can neither reduce the risk of accident nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. The flexible all-wheel distribution is

only an aid. You are responsible especially for maintaining a safe distance from the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.

- ⓘ In wintry road conditions, the maximum effect of the flexible all-wheel distribution can be achieved only if you use winter tyres (M+S tyres), with snow chains if necessary.

Charging the high-voltage battery

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery

- ! **NOTE** High-voltage battery damage due to leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time

Lithium-ion batteries experience a natural self-discharge.

Exhaustive discharging can therefore occur if the vehicle is idle for several months. This can damage the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ To avoid damage, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

- ! **NOTE** Accelerated ageing of the high-voltage battery

As a result of its basic characteristics, the storage capacity of and the amount of energy available from the high-voltage battery decreases over the course of its life. Therefore, both the maximum electrical range that can be achieved by the vehicle and its maximum electrical output can be impaired.

The following factors can accelerate the ageing of the high-voltage battery:

- frequently fully charging (charge level 100%) the high-voltage battery, especially when this process is not directly followed by a journey
- frequent rapid charging with direct current (mode 4)
- leaving the vehicle non-operational for long periods at high ambient temperatures

- ▶ To avoid accelerated ageing, please observe the following recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery.

Recommendations when handling the high-voltage battery:

- Every six months, when the outside temperature is above 10 °C, park the vehicle overnight with a charge level below 30%.
- Only charge the high-voltage battery with direct current (mode 4) if necessary.
- Charge the high-voltage battery on average to a charge level of 80%. Beyond a charge level of 80%, the charging time is considerably prolonged.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods, park up the vehicle with a high-voltage battery charge level between 30% and 50%. Do not keep the high-voltage battery continuously connected to power supply equipment.
- If leaving the vehicle idle for lengthy periods of time avoid, if possible, high ambient temperatures.
- Check the high-voltage battery's level of charge every six weeks.
- Charge the high-voltage battery if the charge level is below 20%.

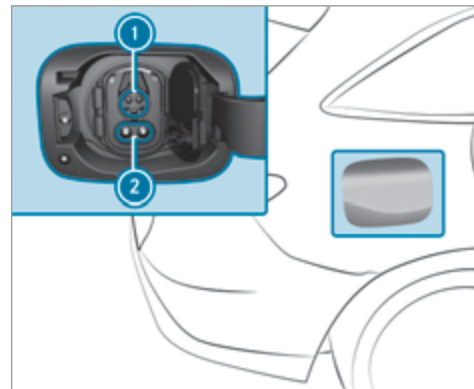
- Do not disconnect the 12 V battery even if the vehicle is left idle for a lengthy period. Otherwise, the condition of the vehicle's high-voltage battery cannot be monitored.

You can contribute to reducing the vehicle's energy consumption in the following ways:

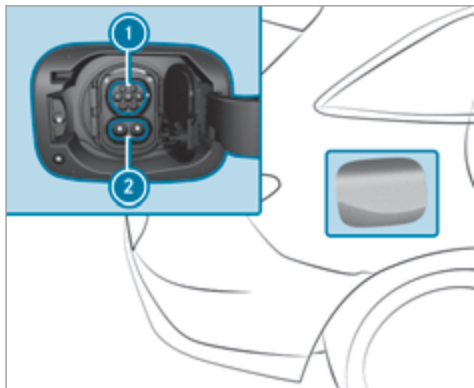
- An anticipatory driving style (→ page 155)
- Reduced use of electrical consumers
- Having the vehicle regularly maintained

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may change over the course of its life.

- i** Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.
- You can charge the high-voltage battery with both alternating current (mode or 2/3) and direct current (mode 4).



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① Type 1 or type 2 connection for charging with alternating current
- ② Socket extension for charging with direct current
- i When using a CCS (Combined Charging System) charging cable to charge with direct current at a combo vehicle socket, both vehi-

cle socket connections ① and ② are used for charging.

Charging options for the high-voltage battery (mode 2, 3 or 4):

- Charging through recuperation while the vehicle is in motion
- Charging with alternating current when stationary:
 - At a mains outlet (mode 2)
 - At a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)
- Charging with direct current when stationary:
 - At a fast charging station (mode 4)

Depending on the country-specific vehicle equipment and your vehicle's charging cable, single phase AC charging is also possible.

Observe the different grid requirements of your current location when charging. Only use charging cables which conform to the grid requirements. Consult a qualified electrician or your local grid operator if you have any questions.

It is recommended that you charge the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station due

to the improved charging performance and better charging efficiency offered.

System limits

The power output of the high-voltage battery may be impaired by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Electrical auxiliary consumers in the vehicle being switched on, e.g. operating the air conditioning system
- Extended periods without charging

The charging time of the high-voltage battery may be increased by the following:

- High or low outside temperatures
- Extended periods without charging
- The maximum available charge current of the charging facility
- The settings of the charging process in the multimedia system (→ page 180)

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at the mains socket (mode 2)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a mains socket using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a mains socket that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use the charging cables supplied with the vehicle, or charging cables which have been approved for use with this vehicle.
- ▶ Never use a damaged charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use:
 - Extension cables

- Extension reels
- Multiple sockets

- ▶ Never use socket adapters to connect the charging cable to the mains socket. The only exception being if the adapter has been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery of an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the socket adapter.

Only the following charging cables may be used:

- The charging cable supplied with the vehicle.
- A charging cable that has been approved for the vehicle.

The charging process can vary depending on the power supply equipment.

Shorter charging times can be achieved in the following ways:

- Charging at a wallbox.
- Charging at a charging station.

When doing so, always observe the local information.

Do not leave the charging cable controls hanging loose from a mains socket.

Do not lift the controls by the following component parts:

- The charging cable connector.
- The mains plug.

When charging, protect the charging cable control element from excessive heat such as direct sunlight. Otherwise, the charging process may be cancelled.

The charging cable should be stowed and held in place in the bag provided in the boot/luggage compartment of the vehicle.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox or charging station (mode 3)

⚠ DANGER Risk of fatal injury from incorrectly installed component parts

Connecting the charging cable to the wallbox using incorrectly installed components could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ Only connect the charging cable to a wallbox that:
 - Has been properly installed and
 - Has been inspected by a qualified electrician
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
- ▶ Never use damaged charging cables.
- ▶ Do not connect the charging cable to an amplifier.

- ▶ Do not extend the charging cable.
- ▶ Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Observe the safety notes in the operating instructions for the wallbox.

If charging at a wallbox without pre-installed cable, use the optionally available charging cable for wallbox and charging station (mode 3). The charging cable is stowed in a bag in the boot/luggage compartment.

Only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to damaged component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a charging station using a damaged component part could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ At charging stations with a pre-installed charging cable:

- Visually check the charging station for obvious faults, such as damage to the housing or charging cable.
- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed charging cable:
 - For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
 - Never use damaged charging cables.
 - Do not extend the charging cable.
 - Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Always observe the safety notes on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually

absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on charging the high-voltage battery at a fast charging station (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to damaged component parts

Connecting the charging cable to a charging station using a damaged component part could cause a fire or an electric shock, for example.

- ▶ At charging stations with a pre-installed charging cable:
 - Visually check the charging station for obvious faults, such as damage to the housing or charging cable.

- ▶ At charging stations without a pre-installed charging cable:
 - For safety reasons, only use charging cables that have been tested and approved by the manufacturer for charging the high-voltage battery in an electric vehicle.
 - Never use damaged charging cables.
 - Do not extend the charging cable.
 - Do not use adapters.
- ▶ Always observe the safety notes on the charging station.

Most charging stations must be activated before the charging process, e.g. using an RFID card. Observe the on-site operator's instructions for the charging station.

The charging cable for the vehicle must not be longer than 30 m due to the legal requirements in some countries. This is to prevent the interference of signals being received by radio communication devices in the vehicle or in close proximity to the charging station. Be aware that parts

of the charging cable may be routed underground. If in doubt, ask the charging station operator if this is the case before charging the high-voltage battery.

The amount of energy dispensed for the charging process, shown by the charging station, may be higher than the amount of energy actually absorbed by the high-voltage battery. This is the result of different levels of charging losses and is described as recharge efficiency. Charging losses occur, for example, due to heat that builds up when charging or from auxiliary consumers that are switched on. Further information on recharge efficiency can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Setting the maximum permissible charging current for charging at a mains socket

⚠ NOTE Danger due to excessive charging current

If the charging current is too high, the fuse could be tripped or the external mains supply could overheat.

- ▶ Make sure, that the external mains supply has been designed to handle the set charging current.
- ▶ If necessary, reduce the set charging current or use a different mains socket.

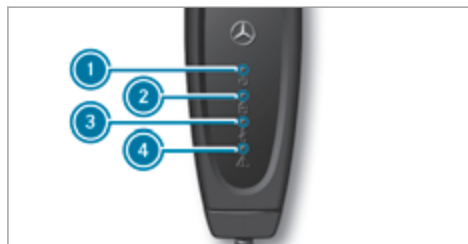
- ▶ Before charging at a mains socket, have the maximum permissible charging current for the relevant mains socket or the building inspected by a qualified electrician. The charging cable supplied is set to a country-specific maximum charging current value. When charging abroad, the maximum value may exceed the permitted value for that country. When abroad, observe the country-specific laws when charging. If you have questions concerning setting the charging current or if there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Set the maximum permissible charging current in the multimedia system menu (→ page 180).

If the exact value of the maximum permissible charging current cannot be set, select the next smaller adjustable value.

- ❗ If the vehicle requires more time than usual to charge the high-voltage battery, check the maximum charging current settings in the multimedia system menu.

Overview of the charging cable control panel

The charging cable control panel shows the current status of the charging process.



- ❶ Supply voltage indicator
- ❷ Charging process indicator

- ❸ Temperature monitor indicator
- ❹ Safety system indicator

Supply voltage indicator ❶

Display	Meaning
Lights up white	The supply voltage is connected.

Charging process indicator ❷

Display	Meaning
Flashes green	The high-voltage battery is charging.

Temperature control indicator ③

Display	Meaning
Lights up red	The green LED flashes simultaneously: overtemperature – the charging performance is reduced. The green LED does not flash: overtemperature – the charging process is stopped.
Flashes red	Overtemperature at the mains plug – the charging process is stopped.

Safety system indicator ④

Display	Meaning
Flashes red	Charging cable malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.
Lights up red	White LED is off: power supply malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, replace the mains socket. White LED is on: vehicle malfunction – cannot carry out the charging process, reset the charging cable operating unit.

When all four displays light up, the charging cable operating unit performs a self-test.

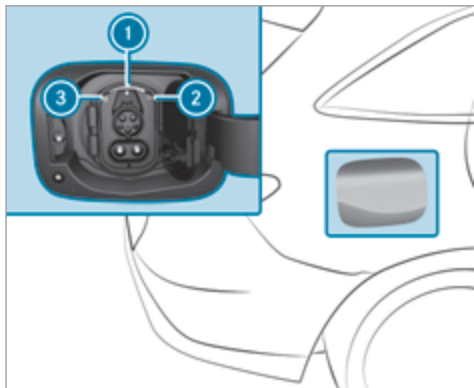
If temperature monitor ③ indicates a malfunction, it may help to protect the charging cable from direct sunlight.

To reset the charging cable operating unit: if safety system ④ indicates a charging cable malfunction or the vehicle, first reset the charging cable operating unit. To do this, disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle and from the mains socket and wait for approximately 5 seconds. If the malfunction persists after the charging cable is reconnected, charging at the mains socket is not possible. The charging cable must be replaced or the vehicle's charging connection must be checked at a qualified specialist workshop, depending on the indicator.

Functions of the indicator lamps on the vehicle socket

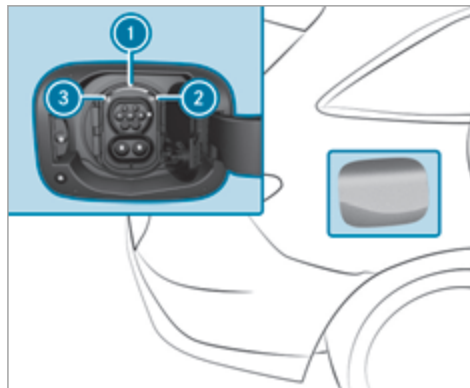
① Depending on the national version, your vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.

The socket flap is centrally locked and unlocked together with the vehicle.



Combo 1 vehicle socket

- ① Status display
- ② Charging process indicator lamp
- ③ Locking status indicator lamp



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ① Status display
- ② Charging process indicator lamp
- ③ Locking status indicator lamp

Status display ① flashes or lights up as with indicator lamps ② and ③.

Overview of the locking status

Locking status ③	Display	Meaning
	Lights up white	Vehicle socket unlocked, insert or remove charging cable
	Flashes white	Malfunction during locking or unlocking

Overview of the charging process status

Status of the charging process 	Display	Meaning
	Flashes orange	Connection is being established
	Flashes green	Active energy flow
	Lights up orange	Interruption in charging
	Lights up green	Charging process completed
	Flashes red (for approx. 90 s)	Vehicle malfunction; charging is not possible

Starting the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage. If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE Protecting the vehicle from voltage surges in the mains supply

The vehicle is equipped with an electrical fuse for voltage surges in the mains supply. This electrical fuse may be blown during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may cause the building's circuit breaker to trip and the charging process to be interrupted. These functions help to protect the vehicle.

After the building protection system has been switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically.

Following an interruption in the power supply in which the building's circuit breaker is not tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for the charging process to resume automatically.

! NOTE Permissible heat generated by the charging cable and charging cable connector

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector may heat up within permissible limit values.

The permissible limit values are observed provided that:

- The mains power supply and the charging cable are not damaged.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable have been followed.

▶ If the charging cable or the charging cable connector becomes too hot, have the mains power supply equipment checked.

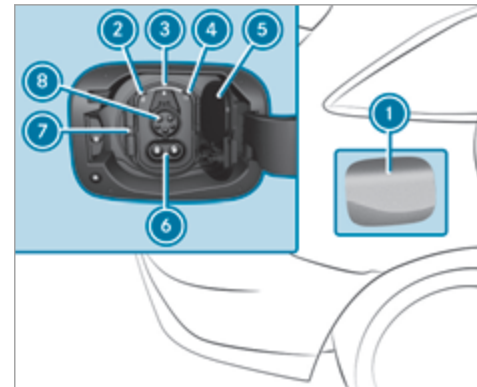
! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in

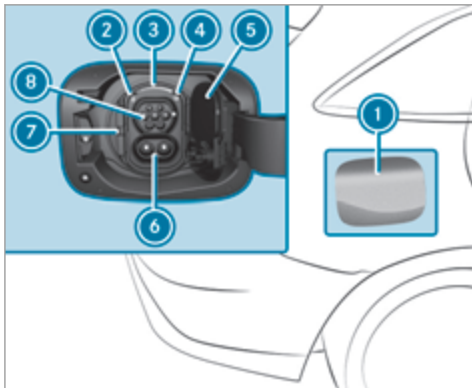
damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position **P**.
 - The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
 - The drive system has not been started.
 - The charging cable is not taut.
- i** Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Press the rear centre of socket flap ① and fold open the socket flap. The  indicator lamp ② and status display ③ light up white.
- ① When the drive system is started (the  READY display is lit in the multifunction display), socket flap ① cannot be opened.

- ▶ Press catch ⑦ to the left and fold up socket cover ⑤.
- ① Only connection ⑧ is required for the charging cable connector. Open only the upper part of socket cover ⑤.
- ▶ To charge at a mains socket, insert the mains plug into the mains socket of the external power source to the stop and set the maximum charging current if required (→ page 168).
- ▶ Insert the charging cable connector into vehicle socket connection ⑧ to the stop. If the wallbox/charging station is not equipped with a charging cable, insert the plug of the vehicle's charging cable into the wallbox/charging station socket to the stop. Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.
- The  indicator lamp ④ and status display ③ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.
- ① When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for approximately 30 seconds as

with the  indicator lamp ④ (→ page 130).

If the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the drive system cannot be started and the vehicle cannot be moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the instrument cluster with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted charge level at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

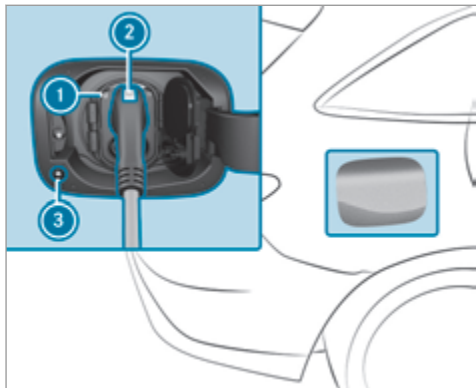
- ① When the ignition is switched on, a lightning symbol appears next to the charge level display in the instrument cluster during the charging process.
- ① Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.
- ① If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the alternating current charging process (mode 2/3)

Requirements:

- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

Combo 1 vehicle socket

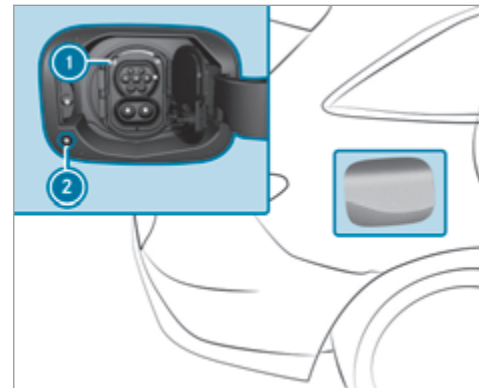


- Press "cancel charging" button ③.

or

- Unlock the vehicle.
The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ① Vehicles only equipped with a type 1 vehicle socket for AC charging have no charging interruption button ③.
- Press and hold button ② on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.
- ① If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle.

Combo 2 vehicle socket



- Press "cancel charging" button ②.

or

- Unlock the vehicle.
The charging process is ended. The  indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- ① Vehicles only equipped with a type 2 vehicle socket for AC charging have no charging interruption button ③.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket within 30 seconds. After the 30 seconds have elapsed, the vehicle socket will be locked again and the charging process will resume.
- ① If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, repeat the unlocking procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle's charging cable safely in the vehicle.
- ① After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left  indicator lamp ① on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Starting the direct current charging process (mode 4)

⚠ DANGER Risk of death when charging at a damaged socket

The charging process uses high voltage. If the charging cable, the vehicle socket or the mains socket are damaged, you could receive an electric shock.

- ▶ Only use an undamaged charging cable.
- ▶ Avoid mechanical damage such as crushing, abrading or driving over the cable.
- ▶ Have a damaged vehicle socket replaced at a qualified specialist workshop as soon as possible.
- ▶ Never connect the charging cable to a damaged vehicle socket.

! NOTE Protecting the vehicle from voltage surges in the mains supply

The vehicle is equipped with an electrical fuse for voltage surges in the mains supply. This electrical fuse may be blown during severe thunderstorms, for example, and may cause the building's circuit breaker to trip and the charging process to be interrupted. These functions help to protect the vehicle.

After the building protection system has been switched on again, the charging process resumes automatically.

Following an interruption in the power supply in which the building's circuit breaker is not tripped, it may take up to ten minutes for the charging process to resume automatically.

! NOTE Permissible heat generated by the charging cable and charging cable connector

During the charging process, the charging cable and charging cable connector may heat up within permissible limit values.

The permissible limit values are observed provided that:

- The mains power supply and the charging cable are not damaged.
- The instructions for handling the charging cable and controls on the charging cable have been followed.

▶ If the charging cable or the charging cable connector becomes too hot, have the mains power supply equipment checked.

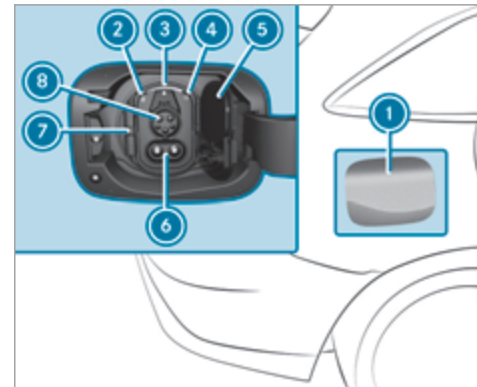
! **NOTE** Damaged or dirty vehicle socket when the socket flap is open

- ▶ Always keep the socket cover and the socket flap closed when there is no charging cable connected. This protects the vehicle socket from dirt and damage.
- ▶ Make sure that the socket cover is closed properly before closing the socket flap. This can otherwise result in

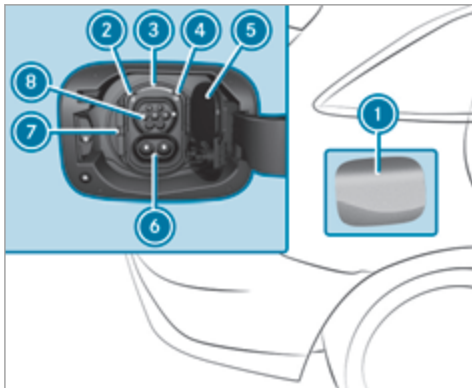
damage which may prevent the socket flap from being opened again.

Requirements:

- The transmission is in position **P**.
 - The vehicle is unlocked or the distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.
 - The drive system has not been started.
 - The charging cable is not taut.
- i** Depending on the national version, the vehicle is equipped with one of the following vehicle sockets.



Combo 1 vehicle socket



Combo 2 vehicle socket

- ▶ Press the rear centre of socket flap ① and fold open the socket flap.

The  indicator lamp ② and status display ③ light up white.

- ① When the drive system is started (the  display is lit in the multifunction display), socket flap ① cannot be opened.

- ▶ Press catch ⑦ to the left and fold up socket cover ⑤.

- ① The CCS charging cable connector requires connections ⑥ and ⑧. Therefore, it is necessary to open both parts of socket cover ⑤.

- ▶ Insert the CCS charging cable connector into the vehicle socket to the stop. Make sure that the charging cable is not taut when inserted.

The  indicator lamp ④ and status display ③ flash orange and, as soon as the high-voltage battery is charged, green.

- ① When the charging sequence for the ambient lighting is activated, the ambient lighting lights up for approximately 30 seconds as with the  indicator lamp ④ (→ page 130).

If the charging cable is connected to the vehicle, the drive system cannot be started and the vehicle cannot be moved.

At the start of the charging process, the charge level display is shown in the instrument cluster

with a charging prediction. The charging prediction either refers to the predicted charge level at the set departure time, or the time at which the high-voltage battery will be fully charged.

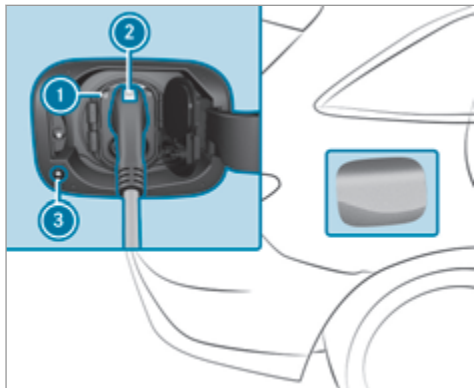
- ① When the ignition is switched on, a lightning symbol appears next to the charge level display in the instrument cluster during the charging process.
- ① Depending on the temperature, the fan and battery cooling system may audibly switch on during the charging process.
- ① If the vehicle is idle for lengthy periods and connected to the mains supply, the high-voltage battery will be recharged automatically as needed or when electrical consumers are activated (e.g. the pre-entry climate control).

Ending the direct current charging process (mode 4)

Requirements:

- The distance between the key and the vehicle does not exceed 1 m.

Combo 1 vehicle socket

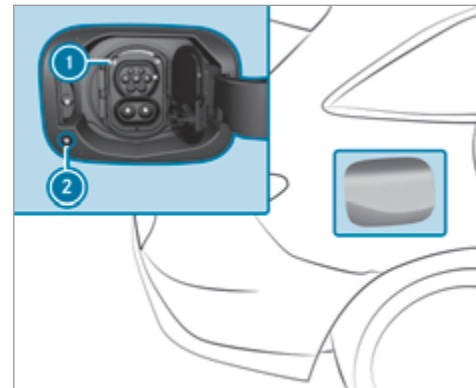


- ▶ Press "cancel charging" button ③. The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.
- ▶ Press and hold button ② on the charging cable connector and remove the charging cable connector from the vehicle socket.

❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle charging cable safely in the vehicle.

Combo 2 vehicle socket



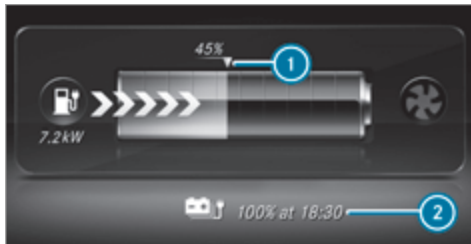
- ▶ Press "cancel charging" button ②. The charging process is ended. The indicator lamp ① lights up white. The vehicle socket is unlocked.

- ❗ If you cannot remove the charging cable connector, unlock the vehicle and repeat the procedure. If the charging cable connector is still locked, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

- ▶ Close the socket cover and the socket flap.
- ▶ Remove the charging cable connector from the mains socket, or from the socket on the wallbox/charging station, and stow the vehicle charging cable safely in the vehicle.

- ❗ After the charging cable connector has been disconnected, the left  indicator lamp  on the vehicle socket remains lit for some time before switching off.

Function of the charge level display in the multifunction display



- ① Current charge level
- ② Time at which completely charged

When the vehicle is connected to the mains supply and the ignition is switched off, the multifunction display shows the charge level display for approximately two minutes.

- ❗ The values displayed vary depending on the setting of the charging process. The set departure time may also be displayed, for example.

Configuring the charging settings

Multimedia system:

   EQ  Charging options

Setting the departure time

The set departure times are used for the vehicle's pre-entry climate control and for predictions regarding the approximate state of charge and range at the time selected. The charging process always starts immediately, irrespective of the next departure time.

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.

The following charging times can be selected:

- **Off** (no departure time)
- **Once**
- **Week profile**

- ▶ Select a setting.

Setting a single departure time

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.
- ▶ Select **Edit single time**.
- ▶ Set a departure time.

Setting the week profile

- ▶ Select **Departure time**.
- ▶ Select **Edit week profile**.
- ▶ **Add new time**
- ▶ Set the desired departure times, e.g. every day at 8 am.
- ▶ Select **OK**.

Setting the maximum charging current

- ▶ Select **Maximum charge current**.
- ▶ Select **Maximum, 8 amps** or **6 amps**.
When the high-voltage battery is charged, the charging current is limited to the selected amperage.
- ❗ The value of the maximum charging current depends on the fixed value charging cable which was provided.

Setting the maximum charge level

- ▶ Select **Maximum charge state**.
- ▶ Set the desired percentage.
The high-voltage battery is charged up to the set percentage as a maximum.

- ❗ The percentage can be set in increments of 10%.
A maximum charge level of 80% is recommended. Higher maximum charge levels can diminish the longevity of the high-voltage battery (→ page 163).
- ❗ As soon as the full charge level is reached, a notification is shown in the media display that the charging process is completed and the journey may be continued.

Parking

Parking the vehicle

- ❗ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury caused by an insufficiently secured vehicle rolling away

If the vehicle is not securely parked sufficiently, it can roll away in an uncontrolled way even at a slight downhill gradient.

- ▶ On uphill or downhill gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle rolls towards the kerb if it starts moving.

- ▶ apply the parking brake.
- ▶ Switch the transmission to position **P**.

- ❗ **WARNING** Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.
- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

! **NOTE** Damage to the vehicle due to it rolling away

- ▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away.

! **NOTE** Damage due to the vehicle lowering

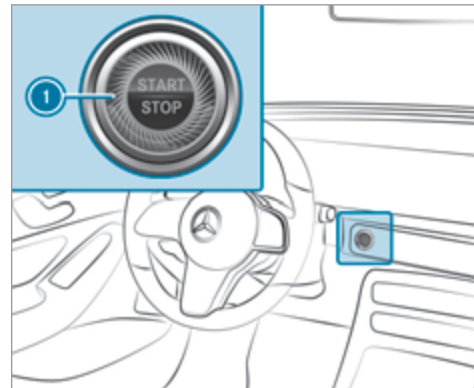
The vehicle can lower because of temperature differences or longer non-operational times. This can cause damage to parts of the body.

- ▶ When stopping the vehicle and when driving off, make sure that there are no obstacles such as curbs under or in the immediate vicinity of the body.

i If you park the vehicle for a long period, observe the following notes:

- Make sure the high-voltage battery has a sufficient state of charge, especially at very low outside temperatures. In this way you can avoid any problems when the drive system is subsequently started.
- If possible, avoid parking spaces in direct sunlight.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 163).



- ▶ Bring the vehicle to a standstill by pressing the brake pedal.
- ▶ On gradients, turn the front wheels so that the vehicle will roll towards the kerb if it starts moving.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake.

- ▶ Engage transmission position **P** in a stationary vehicle with the brake pedal applied (→ page 162).
 - ▶ Switch off the drive system by pressing the **1** button.
 - ▶ Release the service brake slowly.
 - ▶ Get out of the vehicle and lock it.
- i** When you park the vehicle, you can still operate the side windows and the sliding sunroof for approximately four minutes if the driver's door is closed.

Garage door opener

Programming buttons for the garage door opener

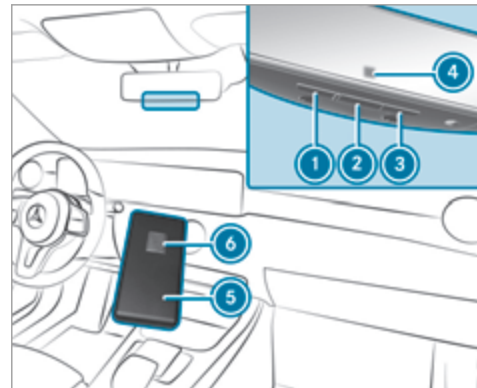
⚠ WARNING Risk of injury when opening or closing a door with the garage door opener

When you operate or program the door with the integrated garage door opener, persons in the range of movement of the door may become trapped or be struck by the door.

▶ Always make sure that nobody is within the range of movement of the door.

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked outside the garage or outside the range of movement of the door.
 - The drive system has been switched off.
 - The ignition is switched on.
- i** The garage door opener function is always available when the ignition is switched on.



- ▶ Press and hold button **1**, **2** or **3** that you wish to program. Indicator lamp **4** flashes yellow.
- i** It can take up to 20 seconds before the indicator lamp flashes yellow.
- ▶ Release the previously pressed button. Indicator lamp **4** continues to flash yellow.

- ▶ Point remote control ⑤ from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm towards button ①, ② or ③.
- ▶ Press and hold button ⑥ of remote control ⑤ until one of the following signals appears:
 - Indicator lamp ④ lights up green continuously. Programming is complete.
 - Indicator lamp ④ flashes green. Programming was successful. Additionally, synchronisation of the rolling code with the door system must also be carried out.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ does not light up or flash green: repeat the procedure.
- ▶ Release all of the buttons.

ⓘ The remote control for the door drive is not included in the scope of delivery of the garage door opener.

Synchronising the rolling code

Requirements:

- The door system uses a rolling code.
- The vehicle must be within range of the garage door or door drive.

- The vehicle as well as persons and objects are located outside the range of movement of the door.

- ▶ Press the programming button on the door drive unit. Initiate the next step within approximately 30 seconds.
- ▶ Press previously programmed button ①, ② or ③ repeatedly until the door closes. When the door closes, programming is completed.

ⓘ Please also read the operating instructions for the door drive.

Troubleshooting when programming the remote control

- ▶ Check if the transmitter frequency of remote control ⑤ is supported.
- ▶ Replace the batteries in remote control ⑤.
- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at various angles from a distance of 1 cm to 8 cm front of the inside rearview mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ Hold remote control ⑤ at the same angles at various distances in front of the inside rear view mirror. You should test every position for at least 25 seconds before trying another position.

- ▶ On remote controls that transmit only for a limited period, press button ⑥ on remote control ⑤ again before transmission ends.

- ▶ Align the aerial line of the door opener unit with the remote control.

ⓘ Support and additional information on programming:

- On the HomeLink® Hotline on (0) 08000 466 354 65 or +49 (0) 6838 907-277
- On the Internet at <https://www.homelink.com>

Opening or closing the garage door

Requirements:

- The corresponding button is programmed to operate the door.

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ①, ② or ③ until the door opens or closes.

- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes yellow after approximately 20 seconds: press and hold the previously pressed button again until the door opens or closes.

Clearing the garage door opener memory

- ▶ Press and hold buttons ① and ③. Indicator lamp ④ lights up yellow.
- ▶ If indicator lamp ④ flashes green: release buttons ① and ③. The entire memory has been deleted.

Electric parking brake

Function of the electric parking brake (apply automatically)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to leaving children unattended in the vehicle

If children are left unattended in the vehicle, they could, in particular:

- open doors, thereby endangering other persons or road users.

- get out and be struck by oncoming traffic.
- operate vehicle equipment and become trapped, for example.

In addition, the children could also set the vehicle in motion by, for example:

- releasing the parking brake.
- changing the transmission position.
- starting the vehicle.

- ▶ Never leave children unattended in the vehicle.
- ▶ When leaving the vehicle, always take the key with you and lock the vehicle.
- ▶ Keep the vehicle key out of the reach of children.

The electric parking brake is applied if the transmission is in position **P and one of the following conditions is fulfilled:**

- The drive system is switched off.

- The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.

i To prevent brake application: pull the handle of the electric parking brake (→ page 186).

In the following situations, the electric parking brake is also applied:

- The HOLD function is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Parking Assist is keeping the vehicle stationary.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is bringing the vehicle to a standstill.
- **In addition, one of the following conditions must be fulfilled:**
 - The drive system is switched off.
 - The seat belt tongue is not inserted in the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat and the driver's door is opened.
 - There is a system malfunction.
 - The power supply is insufficient.

- The vehicle is stationary for a lengthy period.

When the electric parking brake is applied, the red  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Function of the electric parking brake (releasing automatically)

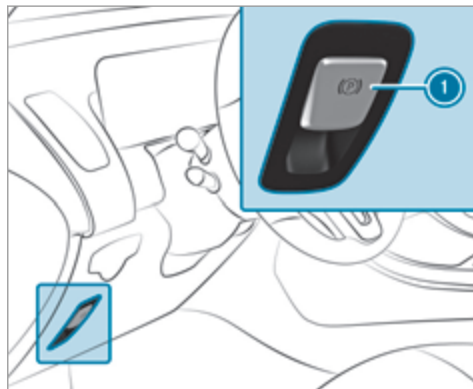
The electric parking brake is released when the following conditions are fulfilled:

- The driver's door is closed.
- The drive system has been started.
- The transmission is in position  or  and you depress the accelerator pedal or you shift from transmission position  to  or  when on level ground.
- If the transmission is in position , the tailgate must be closed.
- The seat belt tongue is inserted into the seat belt buckle of the driver's seat.

When the electric parking brake is released, the red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Applying/releasing the electric parking brake manually

Applying



- ▶ Push handle . The red  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

- ⓘ The electric parking brake is only securely applied if the indicator lamp is lit continuously.

Releasing

- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Pull handle . The red  indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

- ▶ Press and hold handle . As long as the vehicle is driving, the **Release parking brake** message is displayed and the red  indicator lamp flashes. When the vehicle has been braked to a standstill, the electric parking brake is applied. The red  indicator lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Information on collision detection on a parked vehicle

If a collision is detected when the tow-away protection is primed on a locked vehicle, you will

receive a notification in the multimedia system when you switch on the ignition.

You will receive information about the following points:

- The area of the vehicle that may have been damaged.
- The force of the impact.

The following situations can lead to inadvertent activation:

- The parked vehicle is moved, e.g. in a two-storey garage.
- ❗ Deactivate tow-away protection in order to prevent inadvertent activation. If you deactivate tow-away protection, collision detection will also be deactivated.

System limits

Detection may be restricted in the following situations:

- the vehicle is damaged without impact, e.g. if an outside mirror is torn off or the paint is damaged by a key
- an impact occurs at low speed

- the electric parking brake is not applied

Driving and driving safety systems

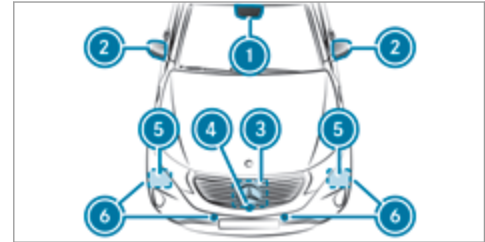
Driving systems and your responsibility

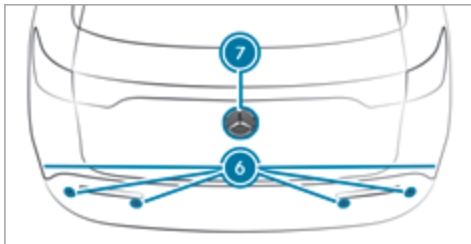
Your vehicle is equipped with driving systems which assist you in driving, parking and manoeuvring the vehicle. The driving systems are only aids. They are not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings and do not relieve you of your responsibility pertaining to road traffic law. The driver is always responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane. Pay attention to the traffic conditions at all times and intervene when necessary. Be aware of the limitations regarding the safe use of these systems.

Driving systems can neither reduce the risk of accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. They cannot always take into account road, weather or traffic conditions.

Information on vehicle sensors and cameras

Some driving and driving safety systems use cameras as well as radar or ultrasonic sensors to monitor the area in front of, behind or next to the vehicle.





- ① Cameras in the outside mirrors
- ② Multifunction camera
- ③ Front radar
- ④ Front camera
- ③ Front camera
- ④ Front radar
- ⑤ Corner radars
- ⑥ Ultrasonic sensors
- ⑦ Reversing camera

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to restricted detection performance of vehicle sensors and cameras

If the area around vehicle sensors or cameras is covered, damaged or dirty, certain driving and safety systems cannot function correctly. There is a risk of an accident.

- ▶ Keep the area around vehicle sensors or cameras clear of any obstructions and clean.
- ▶ Have damage to the bumper, radiator grille or stone chipping in the area of the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Particularly, keep the areas around the sensors and cameras free of dirt, ice or slush (→ page 307). The sensors and cameras must not be covered and the detection ranges around them must be kept free. Do not attach additional licence plate brackets, advertisements, stickers, foils or foils to protect against stone chippings in the detection range of the sensors and cameras.

Make sure that there are no overhanging loads protruding into the detection range.

If there is damage to a bumper or the radiator grille, or after an impact, have the function of the sensors checked at a qualified specialist workshop. Have damage or stone chipping in the area of the cameras on the front and rear windows repaired at a qualified specialist workshop.

Overview of driving systems and driving safety systems

- ABS (**A**nti-lock **B**raking **S**ystem) (→ page 189)
- BAS (**B**rake **A**ssist **S**ystem) (→ page 189)
- ESP® (**E**lectronic **S**tability **P**rogram) (→ page 190)
- ESP® Crosswind Assist (→ page 191)
- ESP® trailer stabilisation (→ page 192)
- EBD (**E**lectronic **B**rakeforce **D**istribution) (→ page 192)
- STEER CONTROL (→ page 192)
- HOLD function (→ page 193)

- Hill Start Assist (→ page 194)
- Adaptive Brake Lights (→ page 194)
- ATTENTION ASSIST (→ page 195)
- Cruise control (→ page 196)
- Limiter (→ page 197)
- Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 215)
- Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 214)

Driving Assistance package

The following functions are part of the Driving Assistance Package. Certain functions are only available in some countries. Some functions are also available without the Driving Assistance Package, albeit with restricted functionality.

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 199)
- Active Speed Limit Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 204)
- Route-based speed adaptation (country-dependent) (→ page 204)
- Active Brake Assist (→ page 209)

- Active Steering Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 206)
- Active Emergency Stop Assist (country-dependent) (→ page 208)
- Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning (→ page 218)
- Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 220)

Parking Package

- Reversing camera (→ page 223)
- 360° Camera (→ page 226)
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 229)
- Active Parking Assist (→ page 233)

Function of ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in critical driving situations:

- During braking, e.g. at full brake application or insufficient tyre traction, the wheels are prevented from locking.
- Vehicle steerability while braking is ensured.

If ABS intervenes when braking, you will feel a pulsing in the brake pedal. The pulsating brake pedal can be an indication of hazardous road conditions and can serve as a reminder to take extra care while driving.

System limits

- ABS is active from speeds of approx. 8 km/h.
- ABS may be impaired or may not function if a malfunction has occurred and the yellow  ABS warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster after the drive system is started.

Function of BAS

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident caused by a malfunction in BAS (Brake Assist System)

If BAS is malfunctioning, the braking distance in an emergency braking situation is increased.

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal with full force in emergency braking situations. ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The Brake Assist System (BAS) supports your emergency braking situation with additional brake force.

If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS is activated:

- BAS automatically boosts the brake pressure.
- BAS can shorten the braking distance.
- ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

The brakes will function as usual once you release the brake pedal. BAS is deactivated.

Function of ESP®

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning

If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is deactivated

If you deactivate ESP®, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation.

- ▶ ESP® should only be deactivated in the following situations.

The Electronic Stability Program (ESP®) can monitor and improve driving stability and traction in the following situations within physical limits:

- When pulling away on wet or slippery carriageways.
- When braking.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** in trailer operation from speeds of 65 km/h, if the vehicle/trailer combination begins to sway from side to side.
- In strong side winds when you are driving faster than 80 km/h.

If the vehicle deviates from the direction desired by the driver, ESP® can stabilise the vehicle by intervening in the following ways:

- One or more wheels are braked.
- The drive system output is adapted according to the situation.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster:

- Driving stability will no longer be improved.
- **Vehicles with trailer hitch:** stabilisation of the vehicle/trailer combination is no longer active.
- Crosswind Assist is no longer active.
- The drive wheels could spin.
- ETS/4ETS traction control is still active.

 When ESP® is deactivated, you are still assisted by ESP® when braking.

If the  ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster, one or several wheels has reached its grip limit:

- Adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.
- Do not deactivate ESP®.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as is necessary when pulling away.

Deactivate ESP® in the following situations to improve traction:

- When using snow chains.
- In deep snow.
- On sand or gravel.

 Spinning the wheels results in a cutting action, which enhances traction.

If the  ESP® warning lamp lights up continuously, ESP® is not available due to a malfunction.

Observe the following information:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 404)
- Display messages (→ page 355)

ETS/4ETS (Electronic Traction System)

ETS/4ETS traction control is part of ESP® and makes it possible to pull away and accelerate on a slippery carriageway.

ETS/4ETS can improve the vehicle's traction by intervening in the following ways:

- The drive wheels are braked individually if they spin.

- More drive torque is transferred to the wheel or wheels with traction.

Influence of drive programs on ESP®

The drive programs enable ESP® to adapt to different weather and road conditions as well as the driver's preferred driving style. Depending on the selected drive program, the appropriate ESP® mode will be activated. You can select the drive programs using the DYNAMIC SELECT switch (→ page 160).

Function of ESP® Crosswind Assist

ESP® Crosswind Assist detects sudden gusts of side wind and helps the driver to keep the vehicle in the lane:

- ESP® Crosswind Assist is active at vehicle speeds above approx. 80 km/h when driving straight ahead or cornering slightly.
- The vehicle is stabilised by means of individual brake application on one side.

Function of ESP® trailer stabilisation

WARNING Risk of accident in poor road and weather conditions

In poor road and weather conditions, the trailer stabilisation cannot prevent lurching of the vehicle/trailer combination. Trailers with a high centre of gravity may tip over before ESP® detects this.

- ▶ Always adapt your driving style to suit the current road and weather conditions.

When driving with a trailer, ESP® can stabilise your vehicle if the trailer begins to swerve from side to side:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation is active above speeds of 65 km/h.
- Slight swerving is reduced by means of a targeted, individual brake application on one side.

- In the event of severe swerving, the drive system output is also reduced and all wheels are braked.

ESP® trailer stabilisation may be impaired or may not function if:

- The trailer is not connected correctly or is not detected properly by the vehicle.

Activating/deactivating ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Quick access**

- ① ESP® can only be activated/deactivated using quick access when at least one other function is available in quick access. ESP® can otherwise be found in the [Assistance](#) menu.

- ▶ Select **ESP**.
- ▶ Select **On** or  **Off**.

ESP® is deactivated if the  ESP® OFF warning lamp lights up continuously in the instrument cluster.

Observe the information on warning lamps and display messages which may be shown in the instrument cluster.

Function of EBD

Electronic Breakforce Distribution (EBD) is characterised by the following:

- Monitoring and regulating the brake pressure on the rear wheels.
- Improved driving stability when braking, especially on bends.

Function of STEER CONTROL

STEER CONTROL assists you by transmitting a noticeable steering force to the steering wheel in the direction required for vehicle stabilisation.

This steering recommendation is given in the following situations:

- both right wheels or both left wheels are on a wet or slippery road surface when you brake
- the vehicle starts to skid

System limits

STEER CONTROL may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- ESP® is deactivated.
- ESP® is malfunctioning.
- The steering is malfunctioning.

If ESP® is malfunctioning, you will be assisted further by the electric power steering.

HOLD function

HOLD function

The HOLD function holds the vehicle at a standstill without requiring you to depress the brake pedal, e.g. while waiting in traffic.

The HOLD function is only an aid. The responsibility for the vehicle safely standing still remains with the driver.

System limits

The HOLD function is only intended to provide assistance when driving and is not a sufficient means of safeguarding the vehicle against rolling away when stationary.

- The incline must not be greater than 30%.

Activating/deactivating the HOLD function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to the HOLD function being active when you leave the vehicle

If the vehicle is only braked with the HOLD function it could, in the following situations, roll away:

- If there is a malfunction in the system or in the power supply.
- If the HOLD function is deactivated by depressing the accelerator pedal or brake pedal, e.g. by a vehicle occupant.

▶ Always secure the vehicle against rolling away before you leave it.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is stationary.
- The driver's door is closed or the seat belt on the driver's side is fastened.
- The drive system has been started.
- The electric parking brake is released.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The transmission is in position **D**, **R** or **N**.

Activating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal, and after a short time quickly depress further until the **HOLD** display appears in the multifunction display.
- ▶ Release the brake pedal.

Deactivating the HOLD function

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal to pull away.
- or

- ▶ Depress the brake pedal until the **HOLD** display disappears from the multifunction display.

The HOLD function is deactivated in the following situations:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- The transmission is shifted to position **P**.
- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.

In the following situations, the vehicle is held by transmission position **P** and/or by the electric parking brake:

- The seat belt is unfastened and the driver's door is opened.
- The vehicle is switched off.
- There is a malfunction in the system or the power supply is insufficient.

Function of the intelligent crawler mode

The intelligent crawler mode assists you when pulling away, manoeuvring and parking on uphill

or downhill inclines. When the brake pedal is released, the vehicle rolls in the direction of the engaged transmission position. The crawler torque is adapted to the uphill incline.

In recuperation level **D** **AUTO** (→ page 150) the intelligent crawler mode also assists you up to speeds of approximately 20 km/h, by following the vehicle in front at approximately the same speed.

The intelligent crawler mode is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficient distance to the vehicle in front.

System limits

The intelligent crawler mode does not automatically stop the vehicle if the vehicle in front stops. Bring the vehicle to a standstill using the brake pedal.

Function of Hill Start Assist

Hill Start Assist holds the vehicle for a short time when pulling away on a hill under the following conditions:

- The transmission is in position **D** or **R**.

- The electric parking brake is released.

This gives you enough time to move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal and depress it before the vehicle begins to roll away.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to the vehicle rolling away

After a short time, Hill Start Assist no longer holds the vehicle.

- ▶ Swiftly move your foot from the brake pedal to the accelerator pedal. Do not leave the vehicle when it is being held by Hill Start Assist.

Function of Adaptive Brake Lights

Adaptive Brake Lights warn following traffic in an emergency braking situation with the following actions:

- By flashing the brake lamps
- By activating the hazard warning lights

If the vehicle is braked sharply from speeds above 50 km/h, the brake lamps flash rapidly. This provides traffic travelling behind you with an even more noticeable warning.

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds of more than 70 km/h at the beginning of the brake application, the hazard warning lights switch on once the vehicle is stationary. When you pull away again, the hazard warning lights will switch off automatically at approximately 10 km/h. You can also switch off the hazard warning lights using the hazard warning button.

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function of ATTENTION ASSIST

ATTENTION ASSIST assists you on long, monotonous journeys, e.g. on motorways and trunk roads. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects indicators of fatigue or increasing lapses in concentration on the part of the driver, it suggests taking a break.

ATTENTION ASSIST is only an aid. It cannot always detect fatigue or lapses in concentration in time. The system is not a substitute for a well-

rested and attentive driver. On long journeys, take regular breaks in good time that allow for adequate recuperation.

You can choose between two settings:

- **Standard:** normal system sensitivity.
- **Sensitive:** higher system sensitivity. The driver is warned earlier and the attention level detected by ATTENTION ASSIST is adapted accordingly.

If drowsiness or increasing lapses in concentration are detected, the **ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!** warning appears in the Instrument Display. You can acknowledge the message and take a break where necessary. If you do not take a break and ATTENTION ASSIST continues to detect increasing lapses in concentration, you will be warned again after a minimum of 15 minutes.



You can have the following status information for ATTENTION ASSIST displayed in the assistance menu of the on-board computer:

- The length of the journey since the last break.
- The attention level determined by ATTENTION ASSIST.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is unable to calculate the attention level and cannot issue a warning, the **System suspended** message appears.

If a warning is given in the Instrument Display, the multimedia system offers to search for a rest area. You can select a rest area and start naviga-

tion to this rest area. This function can be activated and deactivated in the multimedia system.

If ATTENTION ASSIST is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the assistance graphic in the Instrument Display when the drive system is started. ATTENTION ASSIST is activated automatically when the drive system is re-started. The last selected sensitivity level remains stored.

System limits

ATTENTION ASSIST is active in the 60 km/h to 200 km/h speed range.

Particularly in the following situations, ATTENTION ASSIST only functions in a restricted manner and warnings may be delayed or not occur:

- If you have been driving for less than approximately 30 minutes.
- If the road condition is poor (uneven road surface or potholes).
- If there is a strong side wind.
- If you adopt a sporty driving style (high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration).
- If Active Steering Assist is activated and active .

- If the time has been set incorrectly.
- If you change lanes and vary your speed frequently in active driving situations.

The ATTENTION ASSIST drowsiness or alertness assessment is reset and restarted when continuing the journey in the following situations:

- If you switch off the drive system.
- If you unfasten your seat belt and open the driver's door (e.g. to change drivers or take a break).

Setting ATTENTION ASSIST

Multimedia system:

  **» Settings » Assistance**
» Attention Assist

Setting options

 Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Suggesting a rest area

 Select **Suggest rest area**.

-  Activate or deactivate the function. If ATTENTION ASSIST detects fatigue or increasing lack of attention, it suggests a rest area in the vicinity.
-  Select the suggested rest area. You are guided to the selected rest area.

Cruise control and limiter

Function of cruise control

Cruise control regulates the speed to the value selected by the driver.

If you accelerate to overtake, for example, the stored speed is not deleted. If you remove your foot from the accelerator pedal after overtaking, cruise control will resume speed regulation back to the stored speed.

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed, up to the speed recommended by active range monitoring or up to the set winter tyre limit. The speed recommended by active range monitoring can be overridden by the driver.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).

Displays on the multifunction display

-  (grey): cruise control is selected but not yet activated.
-  (green): cruise control is active.

A stored speed appears along with the  display.

-  The segments extending from the current stored speed to the end of the scale, or to the set winter tyre limit, light up in the speedometer.

System limits

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill gradients. The stored speed is resumed when the gradient evens out.

Increase recuperation in good time on long and steep downhill gradients. Take particular note of this when driving a laden vehicle. By doing so, you will make use of the electric motor's braking effect to charge the high-voltage battery. This relieves the load on the brake system and pre-

vents the brakes from overheating and wearing too quickly.

Do not use cruise control in the following situations:

- In traffic situations which require frequent changes of speed, e.g. in heavy traffic, on winding roads.
- On slippery roads. Accelerating can cause the drive wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.
- If you are driving when visibility is poor.

Function of the limiter

The limiter restricts the speed of the vehicle. To reduce the speed to the set speed, the limiter applies the brakes automatically.

You can limit the speed as follows:

- **Variable:** for a short-term speed restriction, e.g. in built-up areas
- **Permanent:** for a longer-term speed restriction, e.g. in winter tyre mode

You can store any speed above 20 km/h up to the maximum design speed or up to the set win-

ter tyre limit. You can also perform settings while the vehicle is stationary if the vehicle has been started.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).

Displays on the multifunction display

-  (grey): variable limiter is selected but not yet activated.
-  (flashes grey): variable limiter is temporarily passive.
-  (green): variable limiter is activated.

A stored speed appears along with the  display. The segments in the speedometer light up, up to the currently stored speed.

If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the variable limiter switches to passive mode. The **Limiter passive** message appears in the multifunctional display and the  display flashes.

The variable limiter is reactivated in the following situations:

- If the vehicle speed drops below the stored speed.
- If the stored speed is called up.
- If you store a new speed.

Operating cruise control or the variable limiter

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to stored speed

If you call up the stored speed and this is lower than your current speed, the vehicle decelerates.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

Requirements:

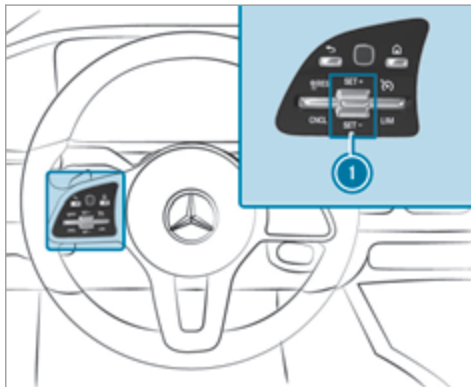
Cruise control

- Cruise control is selected.
- ESP® must be activated, but not intervening.
- The vehicle speed is at least 20 km/h.

- The transmission is in position **D**.

Variable limiter

- The variable limiter is selected.



- ▶ **To operate cruise control or the variable limiter:** press the rocker switch on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between cruise control and the variable limiter

- ▶ **To select cruise control:** select  with the right rocker switch.
- ▶ **To select the variable limiter:** select **LIM** with the right rocker switch.

i Vehicles with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: the variable limiter is selected by a different button (→ page 202).

Activating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Press rocker switch **1** up **SET/↑** or down **SET/↓**.
The current vehicle speed is stored and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).

or

- ▶ Select **RES/Ⓢ** with the left rocker switch.
The last stored speed is called up and the vehicle maintains this speed (cruise control) or does not exceed it (variable limiter).
If the last stored speed has previously been deleted, the current vehicle speed is stored.

- ❗ When you switch off the vehicle, the last speed stored is deleted.
When you activate cruise control or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the last speed stored for the variable limiter is deleted.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch ① up **SET/+** or down **SET/-** to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).
- or
- ▶ 10 km/h: press rocker switch ① up **SET/+** or down **SET/-** beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).
- or
- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch ① up **SET/+**.

Adopting a detected speed

- ▶ Activate cruise control or the variable limiter.

- ▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select **RES/Ⓡ** with the left rocker switch.
The maximum permissible speed shown by the traffic sign is stored and the vehicle maintains or does not exceed this speed.

Deactivating cruise control or the variable limiter

- ▶ Select **CNCL** with the left rocker switch.
- ❗ If you brake, deactivate ESP® or if ESP® intervenes, cruise control is deactivated. The variable limiter is not deactivated.

Information on the permanent limiter

If the vehicle should never exceed a specific speed (e.g. for driving in winter tyre mode), you can set this speed with the permanent limiter.

You do this by limiting the speed between 160 km/h and 240 km/h in the multimedia system (→ page 199).

If you limit the speed to a value above the vehicle's maximum speed which can be driven or maximum design speed, the permanent limiter has no effect. The maximum speed which can be

driven can be limited by a drive program or by active range monitoring.

Shortly before the set speed is reached, it appears in the multifunction display. When you confirm the message, display messages no longer appear until you switch off the vehicle. The speed will only be displayed again once the vehicle has been restarted or if the set speed is changed.

The permanent limiter does not switch to passive mode even during kickdown and the driven speed remains below the set speed.

Setting the speed limitation for winter tyres

Multimedia system:

→  **Settings** **» Vehicle**
» Winter tyres limit

- ▶ Select a speed or deactivate the function.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC maintains the set speed on free-flowing roads. If vehicles in

front are detected, the set distance is maintained, if necessary, until the vehicle comes to a halt. The vehicle accelerates or brakes depending on the distance to the vehicle in front and the set speed. The speed (from 20 km/h) and the distance to the vehicle in front are set and saved on the steering wheel.

The adjustable set speed can vary due to the following factors:

- Drive program selected (→ page 157)
- Stored speed limit (e.g. winter tyre limit) (→ page 199)
- The maximum speed recommended by active range monitoring (depending on equipment and drive program)

Other features of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:

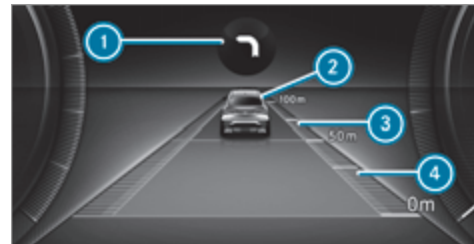
- Adjusts the driving style depending on the selected drive program (energy-saving, comfortable or dynamic) (→ page 157)
- Initiates acceleration to the stored speed if the turn signal indicator is switched on to change to the overtaking lane

• Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:

- Reacts to stationary vehicles detected in urban speed ranges (except bicycles and motorcycles)
- Takes one-sided overtaking restrictions into account on motorways or on multi-lane roads with separate carriageways (country-dependent)

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package and Parking Package: if the vehicle has been braked to a standstill on multi-lane, separate carriageways by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, it can automatically follow the vehicle in front when driving off again within 30 seconds. If a critical situation is detected when driving off, a visual and acoustic warning is given indicating that the driver must now take control of the vehicle. The vehicle is not accelerated any further.

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC displays in the instrument cluster



Assistant display

- ① Route-based speed adaptation: type of route event (→ page 204)
- ② Vehicle in front
- ③ Distance indicator
- ④ Set specified distance

Permanent status display of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

-  (white): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC selected, specified distance set

-  (white vehicle, green speedometer): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
-  (green): Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC active, specified distance set and vehicle detected
- : Route-based speed adaptation active (→ page 204).

The stored speed is shown along with the permanent status display and highlighted on the speedometer. When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is passive, the speed is greyed out.

-  On motorways or high-speed major roads, the green  vehicle symbol is displayed cyclically when the vehicle is ready to pull away.
-  If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of the Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system is switched to passive mode. The  **suspended** message appears in the multifunction display.

Display on the speedometer

The stored speed is highlighted on the speedometer. If the speed of the vehicle in front or the speed adjustment for the route event ahead is less than the stored speed, the segments in the speedometer light up. The multifunction display shows the deactivation of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, as well as alterations to the speed due to manual or automatic adoption of the maximum permissible speed.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations, for example:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- The windscreen in the area of the camera is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the radar sensors are dirty or covered.
- In multi-storey car parks or on roads with steep uphill or downhill gradients.
- If there are narrow vehicles in front, such as bicycles or motorcycles.

In addition, on slippery roads, braking or accelerating can cause one or several wheels to lose traction and the vehicle could then skid.

Do not use Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from acceleration or braking by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may accelerate or brake in the following cases, for example:

- If the vehicle pulls away using Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- If the stored speed is called up and is considerably faster or slower than the currently driven speed.
- If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC no longer detects a vehicle in front or does not react to relevant objects.

▶ Always carefully observe the traffic conditions and be ready to brake at all times.

- ▶ Take into account the traffic situation before calling up the stored speed.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient deceleration by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC brakes your vehicle with up to 50% of the possible deceleration. If this deceleration is not sufficient, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC alerts you with a visual and acoustic warning.

- ▶ Adjust your speed and maintain a suitable distance from the vehicle in front.
- ▶ Brake the vehicle yourself and/or take evasive action.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if detection function of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is impaired

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC does not react or has a limited reaction:

- when driving on a different lane or when changing lanes
- to pedestrians, animals, bicycles or stationary vehicles, or unexpected obstacles
- to complex traffic conditions
- to oncoming vehicles and crossing traffic

As a result, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC may neither give warnings nor intervene in such situations.

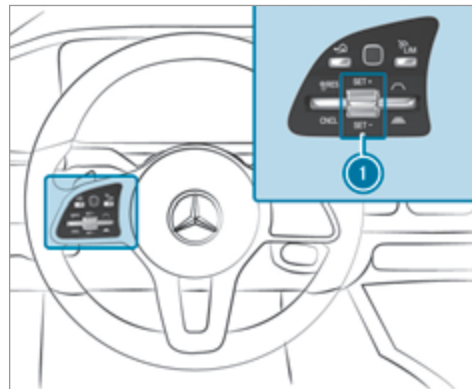
- ▶ Always observe the traffic conditions carefully and react accordingly.

Operating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Requirements:

- The electric parking brake is released.
- ESP® is activated and is not intervening.

- The transmission is in position **D**.
- The driver's door is closed.
- Check of the radar sensor system has been successfully completed.
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not being used to park the vehicle or to exit from a parking space.



- ▶ **To operate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** press the rocker switches on the steering wheel control unit up or down to the desired position.

Switching between Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and the limiter

- ▶ Press the  button.

Activating the variable limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ **To activate without a stored speed:** press rocker switch ① up  or down , or select  with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ **To activate with a stored speed:** select  with the left rocker switch.
- ▶ **Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC:** remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The current vehicle speed is stored and maintained (Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC) or limited (variable limiter) by the vehicle.

Adopting a detected speed limit

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- ▶ If a traffic sign has been detected and is displayed in the instrument cluster: select  with the left rocker switch.
The maximum permissible speed on the traffic sign is adopted as the stored speed. The vehicle adapts its speed to that of the vehicle in front, but only up to the stored speed.

Pulling away with Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- ▶ Activate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and remove your foot from the brake pedal.
- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

or

- ▶ Depress the accelerator pedal briefly and firmly.
The functions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC continue to be carried out.

Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC being active when you leave the driver's seat

If you leave the driver's seat while the vehicle is being braked by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC only, the vehicle can roll away.

- ▶ Always deactivate Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and secure the vehicle to prevent it from rolling away before you leave the driver's seat.

- ▶ Select  with the left rocker switch.

① If you brake, deactivate ESP[®] or if ESP[®] intervenes, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.

Increasing/decreasing the stored speed

- ▶ 1 km/h: press rocker switch ① up  or down  to the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 1 km/h).

or

- ▶ 10 km/h: press rocker switch  up **SET+** or down **SET-** beyond the pressure point, or press and hold (increments of 10 km/h).

or

- ▶ Accelerate the vehicle to the desired speed and press rocker switch  up **SET+**.

Changing the specified distance to the vehicle in front

- ▶ **To reduce the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch up (.
- ▶ **To increase the specified distance:** press the right rocker switch down (.

Function of Active Speed Limit Assist

If a change in the speed limit of 20 km/h or more is detected and automatic adoption of speed limits is activated, the new speed limit is automatically adopted as the stored speed (→ page 217).

The driven speed is adjusted when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign at the latest. In the case of signs indicating entry into an urban area, the speed is adapted according to the speed permitted within the urban area. The speed limit

display in the Instrument Display is always updated when the vehicle is level with the traffic sign. If there is no speed restriction on an unlimited stretch of road (e.g. on a motorway), the recommended speed is automatically adopted as the stored speed. The system uses the speed stored on an unlimited stretch of road as the recommended speed. If you do not alter the stored speed on an unlimited stretch of road, the recommended speed is 130 km/h.

If Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has been put into passive mode by pressing the accelerator pedal, only speed limits which are higher than the set speed are adopted.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).

System limits

The system limits of Traffic Sign Assist apply to the detection of traffic signs (→ page 215).

Speed limits below 20 km/h are not automatically adopted by the system as the stored speed. Temporary speed restrictions (e.g. for a certain time or due to weather conditions) cannot be

properly detected by the system. The maximum permissible speed applying to a vehicle with a trailer is not detected by the system.

Adjust the speed in these situations.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to Active Speed Limit Assist adapting the vehicle's speed

The speed adopted by Active Speed Limit Assist may be too high or incorrect in some individual cases, such as:

- at speed limits below 20 km/h
- in wet conditions or in fog
- when towing a trailer

- ▶ Ensure that the driven speed complies with traffic regulations.
- ▶ Adjust the driving speed to suit current traffic and weather conditions.

Function of route-based speed adaptation

When Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated, the vehicle speed will be adapted accordingly to the route events ahead. Depending on

the drive program selected, the vehicle negotiates a route event ahead in an economical, comfortable or dynamic manner. When the route event has been passed, the vehicle accelerates again to the stored speed. The set distance to the vehicle in front, vehicles detected ahead and speed restrictions ahead are taken into account.

You can activate and deactivate route-based speed adaptation in the multimedia system (→ page 206).

The following route events are taken into account:

- Bends
- T-junctions, roundabouts and toll stations
- Turns and exits
- Traffic jams ahead (only with Live Traffic Information)

 When the toll station is reached, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC adopts the speed as the stored speed.

Also, the speed is reduced if the turn signal indicator to change lanes is switched on and one of the following situations is detected:

- Turning off at junctions
- Driving on slowing-down lanes
- Driving on lanes adjacent to slowing-down lanes

The driver is responsible for choosing the right speed and observing other road users. This applies in particular to junctions, roundabouts and traffic lights, as route-based speed adaptation does not brake the vehicle to a standstill.

When route guidance is active, the first speed adjustment is carried out automatically. If the turn signal indicator is switched on, the selected route is confirmed and further speed adjustment is activated.

Speed adaptation is cancelled in the following cases:

- If the turn signal indicator is switched off before the route event.
- If the driver depresses the accelerator or brake pedal during the process.

System limits

Route-based speed adaptation does not take right of way regulations into account. The driver is responsible for complying with road traffic regulations and driving at a suitable speed.

The speed adaptation made by the system may not always be suitable, particularly in the following situations:

- the road's course not clearly visible
- road narrowing
- varying maximum permissible speeds in individual lanes, for example at toll stations
- wet road surfaces, snow or ice
- when towing a trailer

In these situations the driver must intervene accordingly.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident in spite of route-based speed adaptation

Route-based speed adaptation can malfunction or be temporarily unavailable in the following situations:

- If the driver does not follow the calculated route
 - If map data is not up-to-date or available
 - In the event of roadworks
 - In bad weather or road conditions
 - If the accelerator pedal is depressed
 - In the event of electronically displayed speed limitations
- Adapt the speed to the traffic situation.

Setting route-based speed adaptation

Requirements:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.
- ECO Assist is active.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Route-based speed adapt.

► Activate or deactivate the function. When the function is active, the vehicle speed is adjusted depending on the route events ahead.

 Further information on the route-based speed adaptation (→ page 204).

Active Steering Assist

Function of Active Steering Assist

The system helps you to stay in the centre of the lane by means of moderate steering interventions. Depending on the speed driven, Active Steering Assist uses the vehicles ahead and lane markings as a reference.

 Depending on the country, in the lower speed range Active Steering Assist can use the surrounding traffic as a reference. If necessary, Active Steering Assist can then also provide assistance when driving outside the

centre of the lane, for example, to form a rescue lane.

If the detection of lane markings and vehicles ahead is impaired, Active Steering Assist switches to passive mode. The system provides no support in this case.

Status display of Active Steering Assist in the multifunction display

-  (grey): activated and passive
 -  (green): activated and active
 -  (red): system limits detected
 -  (white, red hands): "hands on the steering wheel" prompt
-  During the transition from active to passive status, the  symbol is shown as enlarged and flashing. Once the system is passive, the  symbol is shown as grey in the multifunction display.
-  Depending on the selected vehicle settings, Active Steering Assist may be unavailable.

Steering and touch detection

The driver is required to keep their hands on the steering wheel at all times and be able to intervene at any time to correct the course of the vehicle and keep it in lane. The driver must expect a change from active to passive mode or vice versa at any time.



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display ① appears. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver does not react to the warning for a considerable period, the system can initiate an emergency stop (→ page 208).

The warning is not issued or is stopped when the driver gives confirmation to the system:

- The driver steers the vehicle.
- **Depending on the country:** the driver presses a steering wheel button or operates Touch Control

If Active Steering Assist detects that a system limit has been reached, a visual warning is issued and a warning tone sounds.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).

System limits

Active Steering Assist has a limited steering torque for lateral guidance. In some cases, the steering intervention is not sufficient to keep the vehicle in the lane or to drive through exits.

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following instances:

- There is poor visibility, e.g. due to snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, greatly varying light conditions or strong shadows on the carriageway.
- There is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- Insufficient road illumination.
- The windscreen is dirty, misted up, damaged or covered in the vicinity of the camera, e.g. by a sticker.
- No, or several, unclear lane markings are present for one lane, or the markings change quickly, for example, in a construction area or junctions.
- The lane markings are worn away, dark or covered up, e.g. by dirt or snow.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- The road is narrow and winding.
- There are obstacles on the lane or projecting out into the lane, such as object markers.

The system does not provide assistance in the following conditions:

- On tight bends and when turning.
- When crossing junctions.
- At roundabouts or toll stations.
- When towing a trailer.
- When the tyre pressure is too low.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly stops functioning

If the system limits of Active Steering Assist are reached there is no guarantee that the system will remain active or will keep the vehicle in lane.

- ▶ Always keep your hands on the steering wheel and observe the traffic carefully.
- ▶ Always steer the vehicle paying attention to traffic conditions.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if Active Steering Assist unexpectedly intervenes

The detection of lane markings and objects may malfunction and cause unexpected steering interventions.

- ▶ Steer according to traffic conditions.

Activating/deactivating Active Steering Assist

Requirements:

- ESP® is activated, but is not intervening.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is activated.

Multimedia system:

- ➡  ➡ [Settings](#) ➡ [Quick access](#)
- ➡ Select  [Act. Steer. Asst.](#)

Function of Active Emergency Stop Assist



If the system detects that the driver has not steered the vehicle for a considerable period of time or has removed their hands from the steering wheel, display ① appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not steer the vehicle, or gives no confirmation to the system, a warning tone sounds in addition to the visual warning message.

If the driver still does not respond to the warning, the [Beginning emergency stop](#) message appears in the multifunction display. If the driver still does not respond, Active Distance Assist

DISTRONIC reduces the speed. The vehicle is decelerated in stages to a standstill.

Depending on the country, at speeds below 60 km/h the hazard warning lights switch on automatically.

When the vehicle is stationary, the following actions are carried out:

- The vehicle is secured with the electric parking brake.
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is ended
- The vehicle is unlocked.
- If possible, an emergency call is placed to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre

The driver can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions:

- Steering
- Braking or accelerating
- Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Brake Assist

Function of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist consists of the following functions:

- Distance warning function
- Autonomous braking function
- Situation-dependent braking assistance
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** Evasive Steering Assist and cornering function

Active Brake Assist can help you to minimise the risk of a collision with vehicles, cyclists or pedestrians or to reduce the effects of such a collision.

If Active Brake Assist has detected a risk of collision, a warning tone sounds and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

If you do not react to the warning, autonomous braking can be initiated in critical situations.

In especially critical situations, Active Brake Assist can initiate autonomous braking directly. In this case, the warning lamp and warning tone occur simultaneously with the braking application.

If you apply the brake yourself in a critical situation or apply the brake during autonomous braking, situation-dependent braking assistance occurs. The brake pressure increases up to maximum full-stop braking if necessary.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).



If autonomous braking or situation-dependent braking assistance has occurred, display ❶ appears in the multifunction display and then automatically goes out after a short time.

If the autonomous braking function or the situation-dependent braking assistance is triggered, additional preventive measures for occupant protection (PRE-SAFE®) may also be initiated.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to limited detection performance of Active Brake Assist

Active Brake Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and complex traffic situations.

Active Brake Assist is only an aid. The driver is responsible for maintaining a sufficiently safe distance to the vehicle in front, vehicle speed and for braking in good time.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Active Brake Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.

Also observe the system limits of Active Brake Assist.

The individual subfunctions are available in various speed ranges:

The distance warning function can issue a warning in the following situations:

- From approximately 30 km/h, if over several seconds the distance maintained to the vehicle travelling in front is insufficient for the driven speed, the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.
- From approximately 7 km/h, if your vehicle is critically close to a vehicle, cyclist or pedestrian, you will hear an intermittent warning tone and the  distance warning lamp lights up in the instrument cluster.

Vehicles with PRE-SAFE®: depending on the country, an additional haptic warning occurs in the form of slight, repeated tensioning of the seat belt.

Brake immediately or take evasive action, provided it is safe to do so and the traffic situation allows this.

Distance warning function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles or moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching crossing cyclists

Distance warning function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The distance warning function can aid you in the following situations with an intermittent warning tone and a warning lamp:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles

- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Autonomous braking function (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 200 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists
- at speeds up to approximately 50 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles

Autonomous braking function (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the vehicle is travelling at speeds above approximately 7 km/h, the autonomous braking function may intervene in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 70 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles and vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching moving pedestrians and crossing cyclists

Situation-dependent braking assistance (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The situation-dependent braking assistance can intervene from a speed of approximately 7 km/h in the following situations:

- at speeds up to approximately 250 km/h when approaching vehicles ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 100 km/h when approaching stationary vehicles

- at speeds up to approximately 80 km/h when approaching cyclists ahead
- at speeds up to approximately 60 km/h when approaching stationary and moving pedestrians, crossing vehicles and stationary and crossing cyclists

Cancelling a brake application of Active Brake Assist

You can cancel a brake application of Active Brake Assist at any time by:

- sharply depressing the accelerator pedal or with kickdown
- releasing the brake pedal

Active Brake Assist may cancel the brake application when one of the following conditions is fulfilled:

- you manoeuvre to avoid the obstacle
- there is no longer a risk of collision
- an obstacle is no longer detected in front of your vehicle

Evasive Steering Assist (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Evasive Steering Assist has the following characteristics:

- The ability to detect stationary or moving pedestrians.
- Assistance through power-assisted steering if it detects a swerving manoeuvre.
- Activation by an abrupt steering movement during a swerving manoeuvre.
- Assistance during swerving and straightening of the vehicle.
- Reaction from a speed of approximately 20 km/h up to a speed of approximately 70 km/h.

You can prevent the assistance at any time by actively steering.

Cornering function (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

If the system detects a risk of a collision with an oncoming vehicle when turning across an oncoming lane, autonomous braking can be initi-

ated at speeds below 15 km/h before you have left the lane in which you are driving.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite Evasive Steering Assist

Evasive Steering Assist cannot always recognise objects or complex traffic situations clearly.

Moreover, the steering support provided by Evasive Steering Assist is not sufficient to avoid a collision.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Evasive Steering Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve if necessary.
- ▶ End the support by actively steering in non-critical situations.
- ▶ Drive at an appropriate speed if there are pedestrians close to the path of your vehicle.

System limits

Full system performance is not available for a few seconds after switching on the ignition or after driving off.

If Active Brake Assist is impaired or inoperative due to a malfunction, the  warning lamp appears in the multifunction display.

The system may be impaired or may not function, particularly in the following situations:

- In snow, rain, fog, heavy spray, if there is glare, in direct sunlight or in greatly varying light conditions.
- If the sensors are dirty, misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the sensors are impaired due to interference from other radar sources, e.g. strong radar reflections in multi-storey car parks.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre has been detected and displayed.
- In complex traffic situations where objects cannot always be clearly identified.
- If pedestrians or vehicles move quickly into the sensor detection range.

- If pedestrians are hidden by other objects.
- If the typical outline of a pedestrian cannot be distinguished from the background.
- If a pedestrian is not detected as such, e.g. due to special clothing or other objects.
- If the driver's seat belt is not fastened.
- On bends with a tight radius.

i The Active Brake Assist sensors adjust automatically while a certain distance is being driven after the vehicle has been delivered. Active Brake Assist is unavailable or only partially available during the teach-in process.

Activating/deactivating Active Brake Assist

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  >> Settings >> Assistance
>> Active Brake Assist

- ▶ Select the desired setting.
The setting is retained when the drive system is next started.

Deactivating Active Brake Assist

- ① It is recommended that you always leave Active Brake Assist activated.
- ▶ Select **Off**.
The distance warning function, the autonomous braking function and the Evasive Steering Assist are deactivated.
When the vehicle is next started, the middle setting is automatically selected.
- ② If Active Brake Assist is deactivated, the  symbol appears in the status bar of the multifunction display.

Speed Limit Assist

Function of Speed Limit Assist

Speed Limit Assist detects speed limits with multifunction camera and displays them in the instrument cluster and optionally in the head-up display. The camera also detects speed limits with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet) as well as stop signs.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display

- ① The illustrations show the Instrument Display in the widescreen cockpit.



- ① Permissible speed
- ② Permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction (e.g. when wet)

If Speed Limit Assist cannot determine the current maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Speed Limit Assist is not sup-

ported. Speed Limit Assist is not available in all countries.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multifunction camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Speed Limit Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Speed Limit Assist

Adjusting the type of warning

▶ Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **None**.

Adjusting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

▶ Select **Warning threshold**.

▶ Set the desired speed.

 If one of the following systems is activated, the speed detected can be manually adopted as the speed limit:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information (→ page 202).

Traffic Sign Assist

Function of Traffic Sign Assist

Traffic Sign Assist detects traffic signs with the multifunction camera (→ page 187). It assists you by displaying detected speed limits and overtaking restrictions in the instrument cluster.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).

Since Traffic Sign Assist also uses the data stored in the navigation system, it can update the display in the following situations without detecting traffic signs.

If the system detects that you are driving onto a section of road in the wrong direction of travel, it triggers a warning.

The camera also detects traffic signs with a restriction indicated by an additional sign (e.g. when wet). These are only displayed if a restriction applies or if the system cannot clearly determine whether the restriction applies.

Warning when the maximum permissible speed is exceeded

The system can warn you if you unintentionally exceed the maximum permissible speed. To do this, you can specify in the multimedia system by how much the maximum permissible speed can be exceeded before a warning is issued. You can specify whether the warning is to be just a visual warning or an acoustic one as well.

Display in the Instrument Display



Instrument Display in the widescreen cockpit

- ① Maximum permissible speed
- ② Maximum permissible speed when there is a restriction
- ③ Additional sign with restriction (e.g. when wet)
- ⓘ **Vehicles with a standard Instrument Display:** a + symbol next to a traffic sign in the Instrument Display indicates that additional traffic signs have been detected. These can also be displayed in the media display and optionally in the head-up display.

If Traffic Sign Assist cannot determine the maximum permissible speed (e.g. due to missing signs), the following display appears in the Instrument Display:



This is displayed continuously if the vehicle is in a country where Traffic Sign Assist is not supported. Traffic Sign Assist is not available in all countries.

- ⓘ Also observe the information on display messages in Traffic Sign Assist (→ page 355).

Warning when approaching pedestrian crossings (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

The system can warn you if you approach a pedestrian crossing with your vehicle. The ⓘ  [Watch for pedestrians](#) message appears in the instrument cluster.

The warning occurs only if appropriate traffic signs or lane markings are detected and pedestrians are present in the danger zone.

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, direct sunlight or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multi-function camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.
- If the traffic signs are hard to detect, e.g. due to dirt, snow or insufficient lighting, or because they are covered.
- If the information in the navigation system's digital map is incorrect or out-of-date.
- If the signs are ambiguous, e.g. road signs in roadworks or in adjacent lanes.
- If you turn sharply when passing traffic signs outside the camera's field of vision.

Setting Traffic Sign Assist

Requirements:

- **Only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:**

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC and ECO Assist must be activated for the automatic adoption of speed limits.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Traffic Sign Assist

Activating or deactivating automatic adoption of speed limits (only vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

- ▶ Select **Adopt limit**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.
The speed limits detected by Traffic Sign Assist are automatically adopted by Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC.
- ⓘ If one of the following systems is activated, the detected speed can be manually adopted as the speed limit:
 - Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

- Cruise control
- Variable limiter

Further information about Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC: (→ page 202).

Displaying detected traffic signs in the media display

- ▶ Select **Display in head unit**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.

Setting the type of warning

- ▶ Select **Visual & audible**, **Visual** or **Off**.

Setting the warning threshold

This value determines the speed at which a warning is issued when exceeded.

- ▶ Select **Warning threshold**.
- ▶ Set the desired speed.

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Function of Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist with exit warning

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist use two lateral, rear-facing radar sensors to monitor the area up to 40 m behind and 3 m next to your vehicle.

If a vehicle is detected at speeds above approximately 12 km/h and this vehicle subsequently enters the monitoring range directly next to your vehicle, the warning lamp in the outside mirror lights up red.

Permanent status display in the instrument cluster:

-  (grey): system is activated but inoperative
-  (green): system is activated and operational

If a vehicle is detected close to your vehicle and you switch on the turn signal indicator in the corresponding direction, a double warning tone sounds and the red warning lamp in the outside

mirror flashes. If the turn signal indicator remains switched on, all other detected vehicles are indicated only by the flashing of the red warning lamp.

If you overtake a vehicle quickly, no warning is given.

WARNING Risk of accident despite Blind Spot Assist

Blind Spot Assist does not react to vehicles approaching and overtaking you at a greatly different speed.

Blind Spot Assist cannot warn drivers in this situation.

-  Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation and maintain a safe distance at the side of the vehicle.

Observe the notes on driving systems and your responsibility; you may otherwise fail to recognise dangers (→ page 187).

Exit warning

The exit warning is an additional function of Blind Spot Assist and can warn vehicle occu-

pants about approaching vehicles when leaving the vehicle when stationary.

WARNING Risk of accident despite exit warning

The exit warning neither reacts to stationary objects nor to vehicles approaching you at a greatly differing speed.

The exit warning cannot warn drivers in these situations.

-  Always pay particular attention to the traffic situation when opening the doors and make sure there is sufficient clearance.

If there is a vehicle in the monitoring range, this is indicated in the outside mirror. If a vehicle occupant opens the door on the side with the warning, a warning tone sounds and the warning lamp in the outside mirror starts to flash.

This additional function is only available when Blind Spot Assist is active. When the exit warning is activated, it can warn vehicle occupants for up to three minutes after switching the igni-

tion off. The exit warning is no longer available once the warning lamp in the outside mirror flashes three times.

The exit warning is only an aid and not a substitute for the attention of vehicle occupants. The responsibility for opening and closing the doors and for leaving the vehicle remains with the vehicle occupants.

System limits

Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist may be limited in the following situations, in particular:

- if there is dirt on the sensors or the sensors are obscured
- in poor visibility, e.g. due to fog, heavy rain or snow
- if there are narrow vehicles, e.g. bicycles or motorbikes
- if the road has very wide or narrow lanes
- if vehicles are not driving in the middle of their lane

Warnings may be issued in error when driving close to crash barriers or similar continuous lane borders. Always make sure that there is sufficient distance to the side for other traffic or obstacles.

Warnings may be interrupted when driving alongside long vehicles, for example lorries, for a prolonged time.

Blind Spot Assist is not operational when reverse gear is engaged.

Blind Spot Assist and the exit warning are not operational when a trailer is coupled to the vehicle and the electrical connection has been correctly established.

The exit warning may be limited in the following situations:

- when the sensors are covered by adjacent vehicles in narrow parking spaces
- when people approach the vehicle
- in the event of stationary or slowly moving objects

Function of brake application (Active Blind Spot Assist)

If Active Blind Spot Assist detects a risk of a side impact in the monitoring range, a course-correcting brake application is carried out. This is designed to help you avoid a collision.

The course-correcting brake application is available in the speed range between approximately 30 km/h and 200 km/h.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident despite brake application of Active Blind Spot Assist

A course-correcting brake application cannot always prevent a collision.

- ▶ Always steer, brake or accelerate yourself, especially if Active Blind Spot Assist warns you or makes a course-correcting brake application.
- ▶ Always maintain a safe distance at the sides.



If a course-correcting brake application occurs, the red warning lamp flashes in the outside mirror and a warning tone sounds. In addition, a display ❶ indicating the danger of a side collision appears in the multifunction display.

In rare cases, the system may make an inappropriate brake application. This brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction or accelerate.

System limits

Note the system limitations of Active Blind Spot Assist; you may otherwise not recognise the dangers (→ page 218).

Either a course-correcting brake application appropriate to the driving situation, or none at all, may occur in the following situations:

- Vehicles or obstacles, e.g. crash barriers, are located on both sides of your vehicle.
- A vehicle approaches too closely on the side.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds.
- You brake or accelerate significantly.
- A driving safety system intervenes, e.g. ESP® or Active Brake Assist.
- ESP® is deactivated.
- A loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected.
- You are driving with a trailer and the electrical connection to the trailer hitch has been correctly established.

Activating/deactivating Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance

▶ Activate or deactivate **Blind Spot Assist**.

or

▶ Activate or deactivate **Act. Blind Spot Assist**.

Active Lane Keeping Assist

Function of Active Lane Keeping Assist

Active Lane Keeping Assist monitors the area in front of your vehicle by means of the multifunction camera (→ page 187). It serves to protect you against unintentionally leaving your lane. You will be warned by vibration pulses in the steering wheel and guided by a course-correcting brake application back into your lane.

Active Lane Keeping Assist is available in the speed range between 60 km/h and 200 km/h.

Active Lane Keeping Assist can neither reduce the risk of an accident if you fail to adapt your driving style nor override the laws of physics. It cannot take into account road, weather or traffic conditions. Active Lane Keeping Assist is only an aid. You are responsible for maintaining a safe distance to the vehicle in front, for vehicle speed, for braking in good time and for staying in lane.



If a lane-correcting brake application occurs, display ❶ appears in the multifunction display.

The system does not apply the brake if you activate the turn signal indicator.

Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package: if the system detects an obstacle, such as another vehicle in the adjacent lane, it will apply the brake regardless of the turn signal indicator. You are warned by vibrations in the steering wheel in the following circumstances:

- Active Lane Keeping Assist detects a lane marking.
- A front wheel drives over this lane marking.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles without Driving Assistance Package)

Depending on the setting, a course-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations (→ page 223).

- ❶ The availability of this setting is dependent on the country. If the function is activated in countries in which this setting is **not** available, a lane-correcting brake application is initiated in the following situations:
Lane markings were detected on both sides of the lane. The front wheel drives over a continuous lane marking.

Standard setting

- A lane marking and the edge of a firm road surface were detected. The front wheel drives over a lane marking on the edge of the firm road surface.
- A lane marking and an oncoming vehicle were detected. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

Sensitive setting

- All situations described under the **Standard** setting.
- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.
- ❶ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

Conditions for a course-correcting brake application (vehicles with Driving Assistance Package)

Depending on the setting, a course-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations (→ page 223).

- ❶ The availability of this setting is dependent on the country. If the function is activated in countries in which this setting is **not** available, a lane-correcting brake application is initiated in all situations described under **Sensitive**.

Standard setting

- A lane marking and an approaching vehicle, an overtaking vehicle or vehicles driving par-

allel to your vehicle were detected in the adjacent lane. The front wheel drives over the lane marking.

Sensitive setting

- The situations described under the [Standard setting](#).
- A continuous lane marking was detected and driven over with the front wheel.
- ❗ A brake application may be interrupted at any time if you steer slightly in the opposite direction.

System limits

No lane-correcting brake application occurs in the following situations:

- You clearly and actively steer, brake or accelerate.
- If a driving safety system intervenes, such as ESP®, Active Brake Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.
- You have adopted a sporty driving style with high cornering speeds or high rates of acceleration.

- When ESP® is deactivated.
- When driving with a trailer, the electrical connection to the trailer has been correctly established.
- If a loss of tyre pressure or a defective tyre is detected and displayed.

If you deactivate the Active Lane Keeping Assist warning and the lane markings cannot be clearly detected, it is possible that no lane-correcting brake application takes place (→ page 223).

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- If there is poor visibility, e.g. due to insufficient illumination of the road, if there are highly variable shade conditions or in rain, snow, fog or heavy spray.
- If there is glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic, the sun or reflections.
- If the windscreen in the area of the multi-function camera is dirty, or if the camera is misted up, damaged or covered.

- If there are no lane markings, or several unclear lane markings are present for one lane, e.g. around roadworks.
- If the lane markings are worn, dark or covered.
- If the distance to the vehicle in front is too short and thus the lane markings cannot be detected.
- If the lane markings change quickly, e.g. lanes branch off, cross one another or merge.
- If the carriageway is very narrow and winding.
- **Vehicles with Driving Assistance Package:** if the radar sensors in the rear bumper are dirty or covered in snow and an obstacle is detected in your lane, no lane-correcting brake application takes place.

Activating/deactivating Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Quick access
» Active Lane Keeping Assist

▶ Activate or deactivate the function.

Setting Active Lane Keeping Assist

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » Assistance
» Active Lane Keeping Assist

Setting the sensitivity

 The availability of this function is dependent on the country.

▶ Select **Standard**, **Sensitive** or **Off**.

Activating or deactivating the haptic warning

▶ Select **Warning**.
Activate or deactivate the function.

Function of the rear axle level control system

The rear axle level control system ensures a constant vehicle level on the rear axle, even with a laden vehicle.

The rear axle level control system consists of:

- air suspension on the rear axle
- automatic level control system for load compensation

Reversing camera

Function of the reversing camera

If you have activated the function in the multimedia system (→ page 229), the image from the reversing camera is shown in the media display when the reverse gear is engaged. Dynamic guide lines show the path the vehicle will take with the current steering angle. This helps you to orient yourself and to avoid obstacles when reversing.

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there

are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

 You can open the cover of the reversing camera manually (→ page 229).

The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances displayed only apply to road level.

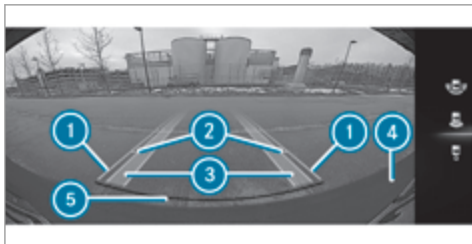
Depending on the vehicle equipment, you can select from the following views:

- Normal view
- Wide-angle view
- Trailer view

The area behind the vehicle is displayed as a mirror image, as in the inside rearview mirror.

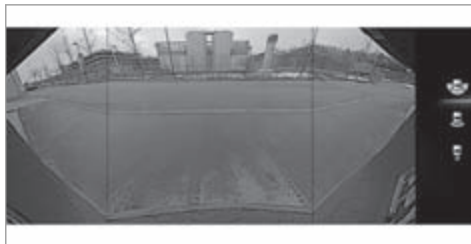
Vehicles without Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:

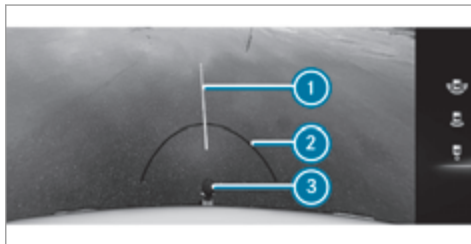


Normal view

- ① Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line at a distance of approximately 1.0 m from the rear area
- ③ Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ④ Bumper
- ⑤ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area



Wide-angle view



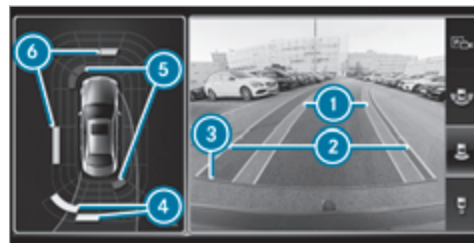
Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid

- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

Vehicles with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

The following camera views are available in the multimedia system:



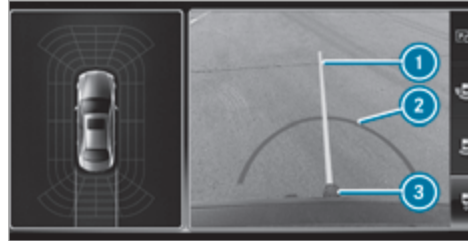
Normal view

- ① Yellow lanes marking the course the tyres will take with the current steering angle (dynamic)
- ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering angle (dynamic)

- ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
- ④ Yellow warning indicator of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles at a distance between approximately 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- ⑤ Red warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are very close (approximately 0.3 m or less)
- ⑥ Orange warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC: obstacles are a medium distance away (between approximately 0.3 m and 0.6 m)



Wide-angle view



Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

System failure

If the reversing camera is not operational, the following display appears in the multimedia system.



System limits

The reversing camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 187).

- ⓘ Do not use the reversing camera in these types of situations. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

- ⓘ The contrast of the display may be impaired by direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.

- ❗ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

360° Camera

Function of the 360° Camera

The 360° Camera is a system that consists of four cameras. The cameras cover the immediate vehicle surroundings. The system assists you when you are parking or at exits with reduced visibility, for example.

The views of the 360° Camera are always available when driving forwards up to a speed of approx. 16 km/h and when reversing.

The 360° Camera is only an aid and may show a distorted view of obstacles, show them incorrectly or not show them at all. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects etc., in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking.

The system evaluates images from the following cameras:

- Reversing camera
- Front camera
- Two side cameras in the outside mirrors

- ❗ You can open the cover of the reversing camera manually (→ page 229).

Views of the 360° Camera

You can select from different views:



- ❶ Wide-angle view, front
- ❷ Top view with image from the front camera

- ❸ Top view with images from the side cameras in the outside mirrors
- ❹ Wide-angle view, rear
- ❺ Top view with image from the reversing camera
- ❻ Top view with trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

Top view



- ❶ Lane indicating the route the vehicle will take at the current steering wheel angle
- ❷ Warning display of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- ❸ Your vehicle from above

The colour of the individual segments of warning display ② is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m
- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

When Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is operational and no object is detected, the segments of the warning display are shown in grey.

Guide lines

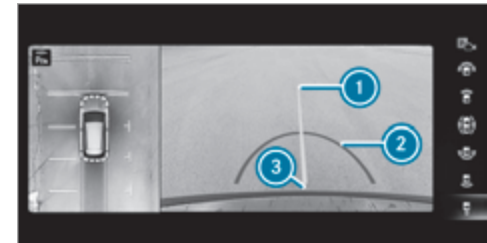


- ① Yellow lane marking the course the tyres will take at the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - ② Yellow guide line, vehicle width (driven surface) depending on the current steering wheel angle (dynamic)
 - ③ Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the rear area
 - ④ Mark at a distance of approx. 1.0 m
- ① When Active Parking Assist is active, lane markings ① are displayed in green.

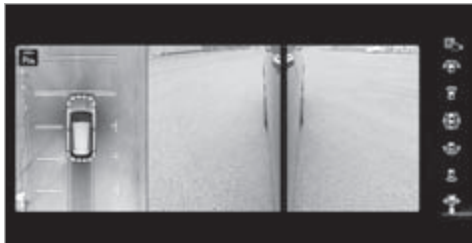
The guide lines in the media display show the distances to your vehicle. The distances apply to road level.
In trailer mode, the guide lines are shown at the level of the trailer hitch.

Trailer view (vehicles with a trailer hitch)

If you select trailer view and no trailer is coupled to the vehicle, the following display appears:



- ① Yellow guide line, locating aid
- ② Red guide line at a distance of approximately 0.3 m from the ball head of the trailer hitch
- ③ Ball head of the trailer hitch

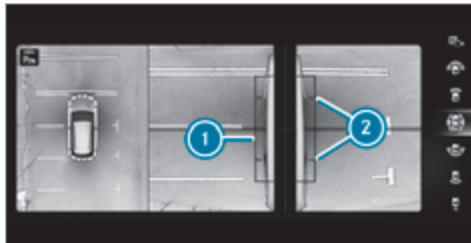


When the electrical connection is established between the vehicle and the trailer, the display changes to the side camera view.

This view supports manoeuvring procedures with a trailer.

Side view of the mirror cameras

The sides of the vehicle can be seen in this view.



- ① Guide line of external vehicle dimensions with outside mirrors folded out
- ② Marker of the wheel contact points

System failure

If the system is not ready for operation, the following message appears in the media display:



System limits

The 360° Camera will not function or will only partially function in the following situations:

- The doors are open.
- the outside mirrors are folded in.
- The tailgate is open.
- There is heavy rain, snow or fog.
- The light conditions are poor, e.g. at night.
- Cameras, or vehicle components in which the cameras are fitted, are damaged, dirty or covered. Observe the information on vehicle sensors and cameras (→ page 187).

- ⓘ Do not use the 360° Camera under such circumstances. You could otherwise injure others or collide with objects when parking the vehicle.

For technical reasons, the standard height of the vehicle may be altered if the vehicle is carrying a heavy load and can result in inaccuracies in the guide lines and in the display of the generated images.

- ❗ The contrast of the display may be impaired by abrupt, direct sunlight or by other light sources, e.g. when driving out of a garage. In this case, pay particular attention.
- ❗ Have the display repaired or replaced if, for example, pixel errors considerably restrict its use.

See the notes on cleaning the 360° Camera (→ page 307).

Calling up the view of the 360° Camera using reverse gear

Requirements:

- The [Auto reversing camera](#) function is activated in the multimedia system (→ page 229).
- ▶ Shift to reverse gear.
- ▶ Select the desired view in the multimedia system (→ page 226).
- ▶ If, after shifting to reverse gear, the image of the reversing camera is not shown: switch off the ignition, press and hold the  button, switch on the ignition and engage reverse gear again.

Switching reversing camera automatic mode on/off

The reversing camera is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range. Pay attention to your surroundings and be ready to brake at all times.

Multimedia system:

↪  >> Settings >> Assistance
>> Camera & parking

- ▶ Switch [Auto reversing camera](#) on or off.

Opening the camera cover of the reversing camera

Multimedia system:

↪  >> Settings >> Assistance
>> Camera & parking

- ▶ Select [Open camera cover](#).

- ❗ The camera cover closes automatically after some time or after an ignition cycle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Function of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is an electronic parking assistance system with ultrasound. It monitors the area around your vehicle using multiple sensors on the front bumper and on the rear bumper. Parking Assist PARKTRONIC shows you the distance between your vehicle and a detected obstacle visually and audibly.

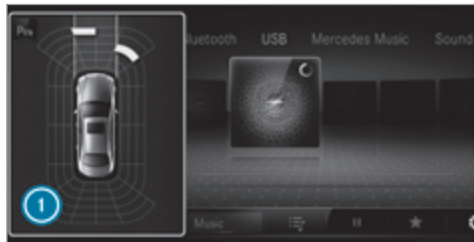
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that there are no persons, animals or objects in the manoeuvring area while manoeuvring and parking in/exiting parking spaces.

In the standard setting, an intermittent warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.3 m to an obstacle in front and approximately 1.0 m to an obstacle behind. A continuous warning tone sounds from a distance of approximately 0.2 m. Using the [Warn early all-round](#) setting in the multimedia system, the warning tones for front and side impact protection can

be set to sound at a greater distance of approximately 1.0 m in front and 0.6 m on the sides (→ page 233).

- ① The **Warn early all-round** setting is always active in the rear of the vehicle.

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display in the multimedia system



Vehicles without 360° Camera



Vehicles with 360° Camera

If you have not selected the **Camera & parking** menu and an obstacle is detected in the path of the vehicle, a pop-up window for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC ① appears in the multimedia system at speeds below 10 km/h.

The colour of the individual segments of the warning display is based on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.6 m and 1.0 m
- **Orange segments:** obstacles at a distance between approx. 0.3 m and 0.6 m

- **Red segments:** obstacles at a very short distance of approx. 0.3 m or less

System limits

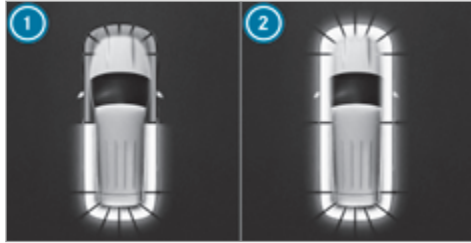
Parking Assist PARKTRONIC does not necessarily take into account the following obstacles:

- Obstacles below the detection range, e.g. persons, animals or objects.
- Obstacles above the detection range, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries.

The sensors must be free of dirt, ice and slush. Otherwise, they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (→ page 187).

Vehicles with trailer hitch: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is deactivated for the rear zone when you establish an electrical connection between your vehicle and a trailer.

Problems with Parking Assist PARKTRONIC



Example: vehicles with 360° Camera

When rear segments ① or all-round segments ② light up red and the  symbol appears in the multifunction display, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may have been deactivated due to signal interference. Start the vehicle again and check if Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is working at a different location.

If a warning tone also sounds for approximately two seconds every time the vehicle is started, it may be due to one of the following causes:

- **The sensors are dirty:** clean the sensors and observe the notes on care of vehicle parts (→ page 307).
- **Parking Assist PARKTRONIC has been deactivated due to a malfunction:** restart the vehicle. If the problem persists, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Function of the passive side impact protection

Passive side impact protection is an additional Parking Assist PARKTRONIC function which warns the driver about obstacles at the side of the vehicle. A warning is issued when obstacles are detected between the front and rear detection range. In order for an object on the side to be detected, the sensors in the front and rear bumper must first detect the object while you are driving past it.

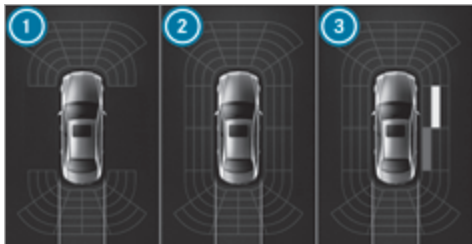
During the parking procedure or manoeuvring, objects are detected as the vehicle drives past. If you steer in the direction of a detected obsta-

cle and there is a risk of a lateral collision, a warning is issued and the segments light up in colour in the display.

The segment colour changes depending on the distance to the detected obstacle:

- **Yellow:** approximately 30 - 60 cm
- **Red:** less than approximately 30 cm

In order for lateral front or rear segments to be displayed, the vehicle must first travel a distance of at least half of the vehicle length. Once the vehicle has travelled the length of the vehicle, all of the lateral front and rear segments can be displayed.



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles without a 360° Camera

- ① Operational front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacle detected at the front right (yellow) and rear (red)



Parking Assist PARKTRONIC display: vehicles with a 360° Camera

- ① Operational front and rear
- ② Operational front, rear and sides
- ③ Obstacles detected at the front right (red)

Saved obstacles on the sides are deleted in the following situations, for example:

- You park the vehicle and switch off the ignition.
- You open the doors.

After the engine is restarted, obstacles on the sides must be detected again before a new warning can be issued.

System limits

The system limits for Parking Assist PARKTRONIC apply to passive side impact protection.

The following objects are not detected, for example:

- Pedestrians who approach the vehicle from the side
- Objects placed next to the vehicle

Activating/deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

! **NOTE** Risk of an accident from objects at close range

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC may not detect certain objects at close range.

▶ When parking or manoeuvring the vehicle, pay particular attention to any objects which are above or below the sensors, e.g. flowerpots or drawbars. The vehicle or other objects could otherwise be damaged.

- ▶ Press the  button in the centre console.

If the indicator lamp in the  button is not lit, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is active. If the indicator lamp is lit or the  symbol appears in the instrument cluster, Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is not active.

- ① Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is automatically activated when the vehicle is started.

Setting the warning tones of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Multimedia system:

- ▶  ▶ Settings ▶ Assistance
- ▶ Camera & parking

Adjusting the volume of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning tone volume**.
- ▶ Set a value.

Adjusting the pitch of the warning tones

- ▶ Select **Warning tone pitch**.
- ▶ Set a value.

Specifying the starting point for the warning tones

You can specify whether the Parking Assist PARKTRONIC warning tones should commence when the vehicle is further away from an obstacle.

- ▶ Select **Warn early all-round**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.

Activating/deactivating audio fadeout

You can specify whether the volume of a media source in the multimedia system is to be reduced when Parking Assist PARKTRONIC sounds a warning tone.

- ▶ Select **Audio fadeout during warning tones**.
- ▶ Switch the function on or off.

Active Parking Assist

Function of Active Parking Assist

Active Parking Assist is an electronic parking assistance system, which uses ultrasound with the assistance of the reversing camera and 360° Camera. When you are driving forwards up to approximately 35 km/h, the system automati-

cally measures parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist offers the following functions:

- **Country-dependent:** parking in parking spaces parallel to the road
- Parking in parking spaces perpendicular to the road (optionally either forwards or reverse)
- Exiting parking spaces if you have parked using Active Parking Assist

If all requirements are met, the  display appears in the multifunction display. The system then independently locates and measures parallel and perpendicular parking spaces on both sides of the vehicle.

When Active Parking Assist has detected parking spaces, the  display appears in the multifunction display. The arrows show on which side of the road detected parking spaces are located. They are then shown in the media display.

The parking space can be selected as desired. Depending on the location of the parking space,

the parking direction (rearwards or forwards) can also be selected as desired.

Active Parking Assist provides assistance when changing gear, accelerating, braking and steering the vehicle.

Active Parking Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

Active Parking Assist is cancelled if, among other things, one of the following actions is carried out:

- You deactivate Parking Assist PARKTRONIC.
- You deactivate Active Parking Assist.
- You begin steering.
- You apply the parking brake.
- You engage transmission position **P**.
- ESP® intervenes.
- You open the doors or the tailgate while driving.

System limits

Objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist are not detected when the parking space is being measured. These are also not taken into account when the parking manoeuvre is calculated, e.g. overhanging loads, overhangs or loading ramps of lorries, or the boundaries of parking spaces. In some circumstances, Active Parking Assist may therefore guide you into the parking space prematurely.



WARNING Risk of accident due to objects located above or below the detection range of Active Parking Assist

If there are objects above or below the detection range, the following situations may arise:

- Active Parking Assist may steer too early.
- The vehicle may not stop in front of these objects.

This could cause a collision.



In these situations, do not use Active Parking Assist.

Snowfall or heavy rain may lead to a parking space being measured inaccurately. Parking spaces that are partially occupied by trailer drawbars might not be identified as such or be measured incorrectly. Only use Active Parking Assist on level, high-grip ground.

Do not use Active Parking Assist in the following situations:

- The weather conditions are extreme, e.g. ice, packed snow or heavy rain.
- If you are transporting a load that protrudes beyond the vehicle.
- If the parking space is on a steep downhill or uphill gradient.
- If you have installed snow chains.

Active Parking Assist may also display parking spaces that are not suitable for parking, e.g.:

- Parking spaces where parking is prohibited.
- Parking spaces on unsuitable surfaces.

Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If two parking spaces are located immediately next to each other.
- If the parking space is immediately next to a low obstacle such as a kerb.

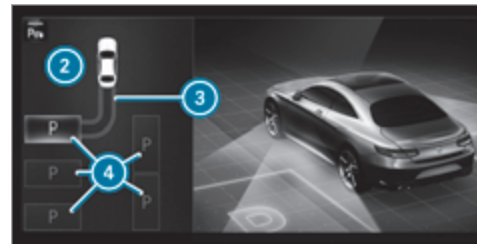
Active Parking Assist will not assist you with parking spaces parallel or at right angles to the direction of travel in the following situations:

- If the parking space is on a kerb.
- If the parking space is bordered by an obstacle, e.g. a tree, a post or a trailer.

Parking with Active Parking Assist



▶ Press button ①.



The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist. Area ② displays detected parking spaces ④ and vehicle path ③.

① Vehicle path ③ shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.

- ▶ If a parking space is displayed: stop the vehicle.
- ▶ Select desired parking space ④ and confirm.
- ▶ If necessary, select the parking direction (forwards or reverse), and confirm. Vehicle path ③ is shown, depending on selected parking space ④ and the parking direction.

-  The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the parking procedure begins.

You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please engage reverse gear** message appears in the media display:

select the corresponding transmission position.

The vehicle drives into the selected parking space.

-  During the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist, the lane markings are displayed in green in the camera image.

On completion of the parking procedure, the  **Parking Assist finished, take control of vehicle** display message appears. Further manoeuvring may still be necessary.

- ▶ After completion of the parking procedure, safeguard the vehicle against rolling away. When required by legal requirements or local conditions: turn the wheels towards the kerb.
-  You can stop the vehicle and change the transmission position during the parking procedure. The system then calculates a new vehicle path. If no new vehicle path is available, the system can change the transmission position again or cancel the parking procedure.

Exiting a parking space with Active Parking Assist

Requirements:

- The vehicle has been parked with Active Parking Assist.

Please note that you are responsible for the vehicle and surroundings during the entire parking procedure.

- ▶ Start the vehicle.



- ▶ Press button ①.
The media display shows the view of Active Parking Assist.



- ▶ If the vehicle has been parked perpendicular to the direction of travel: in area ②, select direction of travel ③ **Left** or **Right**.
- ① The vehicle path shown on the media display may differ from the actual vehicle path.
- ▶ Confirm direction of exit ③ to drive out of the parking space.
- ① The turn signal indicator is switched on automatically when the exiting procedure begins.
You are responsible for selecting the turn signal indicator in accordance with the traffic conditions. If necessary, select the turn signal indicator accordingly.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to vehicle swinging out while parking or pulling out of a parking space

While parking or exiting a parking space, the vehicle swings out and can drive onto areas of the oncoming lane.

This could cause you to collide with objects or other road users.

- ▶ Pay attention to objects and other road users.
- ▶ Where necessary, stop the vehicle or cancel the parking procedure with Active Parking Assist.

- ▶ If, for example, the **Please engage forward gear** message appears in the media display: select the corresponding transmission position.
The vehicle moves out of the parking space. The turn signal indicator is switched off automatically.

After the parking space has been exited, a warning tone and the  **Parking Assist finished**,

take control of vehicle message prompt you to take control of the vehicle.

The vehicle is not automatically braked and can roll away. You have to accelerate, brake, steer and change gear yourself again.

Manoeuvring assistant

Function of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist can reduce the severity of an impact when pulling away. If an obstacle is detected in the direction of travel, the vehicle's speed is briefly reduced to approx. 2 km/h. If a critical situation is detected, the  symbol appears in the media display.

-  You can cancel an intervention by Drive Away Assist at any time by deactivating Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 232).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by limited detection performance of Drive Away Assist

Drive Away Assist cannot always clearly identify objects and traffic situations.

- ▶ Always pay careful attention to the traffic situation; do not rely on Drive Away Assist alone.
- ▶ Be prepared to brake or swerve as necessary, provided the traffic situation permits and that it is safe to take evasive action.

Drive Away Assist is only an aid. It is not a substitute for your attention to the surroundings. The responsibility for safe manoeuvring and parking remains with you. Make sure that no persons, animals or objects etc. are in the manoeuvring range.

A risk of a collision may arise in the following situations, for example:

- If the accelerator and brake pedals are interchanged.
- If an incorrect transmission position is engaged.

Drive Away Assist is active under the following conditions:

- If Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is activated.

- If you shift the transmission position to **R** or **D** when the vehicle is stationary.
- If the detected obstacle is less than approx. 1.0 m away.
- If the manoeuvring assistance function is activated in the multimedia system.

System limits

The performance of Drive Away Assist is limited on inclines.

When driving with a trailer, Drive Away Assist is not available.

-  Also observe the system limits of Parking Assist PARKTRONIC (→ page 229).

Function of Cross Traffic Alert

-  Cross Traffic Alert is only available for vehicles with Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist.

Cross Traffic Alert can warn drivers of any crossing traffic when reversing and manoeuvring out of a parking space. The radar sensors in the bumper also monitor the area adjacent to the vehicle. If a critical situation is detected, the

 symbol appears in the media display and the vehicle can be braked automatically.

If the radar sensors are obstructed by vehicles or other objects, detection is not possible.

Cross Traffic Alert is active under the following conditions:

- if the vehicle is reversing at a walking pace.
 - manoeuvring assistance is activated (→ page 239).
-  Also observe the instructions on Blind Spot Assist and Active Blind Spot Assist (→ page 218).

System limits

Cross Traffic Alert is not available on inclines.

Cross Traffic Alert is not available when driving with a trailer.

Activating/deactivating manoeuvring assistant

Multimedia system:

  **▶ Settings ▶ Assistance**
▶ Camera & parking

 Activate/deactivate **Manoeuvring assistance**.

-  Manoeuvring assistant must be active for the function of Drive Away Assist (→ page 238) and Cross Traffic Alert (→ page 238).

Trailer hitch

Notes on trailer operation

Observe the following notes on the tongue weight:

- Do not use a tongue weight that exceeds or falls below the permissible tongue weight
- Use a tongue weight as close as possible to the maximum tongue weight

Do not exceed the following values:

- Permissible towing capacity
- Permissible rear axle load of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the towing vehicle
- Permissible gross weight of the trailer
- Maximum permissible speed of the trailer

Ensure the following before starting a journey:

- The tyre pressure on the rear axle of the towing vehicle is set for a maximum load
- The lighting of the connected trailer is operational
- **Vehicles without LED headlamps or MULTIBEAM LED headlamps:** the headlamps have been set correctly

In the event of increased rear axle load, the car/trailer combination must not exceed a maximum speed of 100 km/h for reasons concerning the operating permit. This also applies in countries in which the permissible maximum speed for car/trailer combinations is above 100 km/h.

Extending and retracting the ball neck fully electrically

 **WARNING** Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ Make sure that the ball neck securely engages and locks into place.

! NOTE Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

- ▶ Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

! NOTE Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

- ▶ When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the trailer hitch

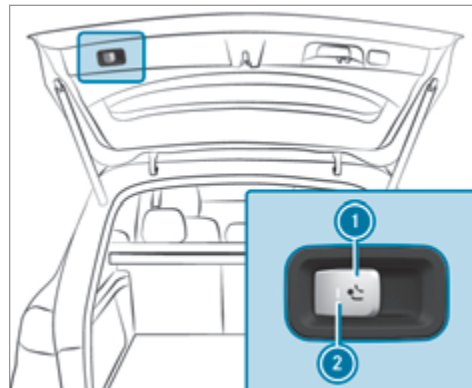
When the vehicle is recovered by being pulled out with the trailer hitch, this can damage the vehicle.

- ▶ Use the trailer hitch only for pulling a trailer or attaching approved carrier systems (e.g. a bicycle rack).

Requirements:

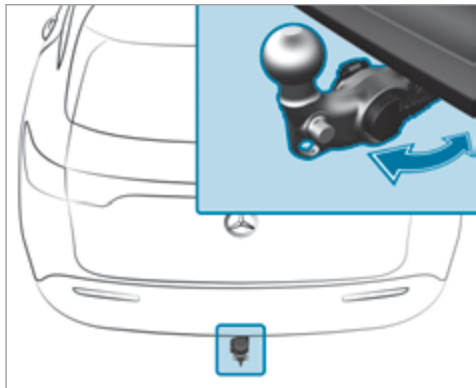
- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The swivel range is clear.
- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Extending the ball neck fully electrically



- ▶ Pull button ①. Indicator lamp ② will flash and the message **Trailer coupling in motion** will appear on the multifunction display. The ball neck will extend fully electrically.

- Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. When indicator lamp ② is continuously lit, the ball neck is securely locked in place. If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp ② will flash and the message **Check trailer hitch lock** will appear on the multifunction display.



Retracting the ball neck fully electrically

- Pull button ①. Indicator lamp ② will flash and the message **Trailer coupling in motion** will appear on the multifunction display. The ball neck will retract fully electrically.
- Wait until the ball neck has locked in place. When indicator lamp ② goes out, the ball neck is securely locked in place. If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, indicator lamp ② will flash and the message **Check trailer hitch lock** will appear on the multifunction display.

Observe the information about the displays on the instrument cluster:

- Indicator and warning lamps (→ page 404)
- Display messages (→ page 355)

Extending and retracting the ball neck fully electrically (multimedia system)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the ball neck not being engaged

If the ball neck is not engaged, the trailer may come loose.

- Always engage the ball neck as described.

! NOTE Damage to the all-electric trailer hitch due to additional pressure

The all-electric trailer hitch could be mechanically damaged by applying additional pressure when the ball neck is being extended or retracted.

- Do not make the ball neck extend/retract faster by applying additional pressure.

Requirements:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- The swivel range is clear.

- The trailer cables or adapter plugs have been removed.

Multimedia system:

 **Settings** **Quick access**

Extending the ball neck fully electrically

- ▶ Select .
The **Trailer coupling extending...** display message will appear on the multifunction display.
The ball neck will extend fully electrically.
- ▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the **Check trailer hitch lock** message will appear on the multifunction display.

Retracting the ball neck fully electrically

- ▶ Select .
The **Trailer coupling retracting...** display message will appear on the multifunction display.
The ball neck will retract fully electrically.
- ▶ Wait until the ball neck has locked in place.

If the ball neck is not securely locked in place, the **Check trailer hitch lock** message will appear on the multifunction display.

Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the vehicle level being changed

The vehicle level may be changed unintentionally, e.g. by other people. You may become trapped if you couple up or uncouple a trailer while this is happening. In addition, other people could become trapped if their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

Observe the following when coupling up or uncoupling a trailer:

- ▶ Do not open or close the doors or tailgate.
- ▶ Do not lock or unlock the vehicle.

Requirements:

- The ball neck is extended and engaged in a securely locked position.

Trailers with a 7-pin plug can be connected to the vehicle with the following adapters:

- Adapter plug
- Adapter cable

The trailer will be correctly detected by the vehicle only if the following conditions are met:

- The trailer is connected correctly.
- The trailer lighting system is in working order.

The functions of the following systems will be affected by a correctly connected trailer:

- ESP® trailer stabilisation
- Active Lane Keeping Assist
- Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
- Active Parking Assist
- Blind Spot Assist or Active Blind Spot Assist
- Drive Away Assist
- Cross Traffic Alert
- Reversing camera
- 360° camera

Coupling up a trailer

! NOTE Damage to the starter battery due to full discharge

Charging the trailer battery using the power supply of the trailer can damage the starter battery.

▶ Do not use the vehicle's power supply to charge the trailer battery.

- ▶ Remove the cover cap from the ball head and store it in a safe place.
- ▶ Position the trailer on a level surface behind the vehicle and couple it up to the vehicle.



- ▶ Open the socket cap.
- ▶ Insert the plug with lug ① in groove ③ on the socket.
- ▶ Turn bayonet coupling ② to the right as far as it will go.
- ▶ Let the cap engage.
- ▶ Secure the cable to the trailer with cable ties (only if you are using an adapter cable).
- ▶ Make sure that the cable is always slack for ease of movement during cornering.

Under the following conditions, a message may appear on the multifunction display even if the trailer has been connected correctly:

- LEDs have been installed in the trailer lighting system.
 - The current has fallen below the trailer lighting system's minimum current (50 mA).
- i** Accessories can be connected to the permanent power supply up to 180 W and to the power supply that is switched on via the ignition lock.

Uncoupling a trailer

! WARNING Risk of being crushed and becoming trapped when uncoupling a trailer

When uncoupling a trailer with an engaged inertia-activated brake, your hand may become trapped between the vehicle and the trailer drawbar.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

! NOTE Damage when uncoupling in a state of overrun

Uncoupling in a state of overrun can damage the vehicle.

▶ Do not uncouple trailers with an engaged overrun brake.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped when disconnecting the trailer cable

Vehicles with level control system: The vehicle may lower when the trailer cable is disconnected.

This could result in you or other people becoming trapped if your or their limbs are between the vehicle body and the tyres or underneath the vehicle.

► Make sure that nobody is underneath the vehicle or in the immediate vicinity of the wheel arches when you disconnect the trailer cable.

! NOTE Damage to the rear bumper from installing adapter cables or adapter plugs

The following parts could be damaged when swiveling the ball neck fully electrically:

- Bumper
- Adapter cable
- Adapter plug

► Always remove the adapter cable or adapter plug before swiveling the ball neck fully electrically.

- Secure the trailer against rolling away.
- Disconnect the electrical connection between the vehicle and the trailer.
- Uncouple the trailer.
- Place the cover cap on the ball head.

Bicycle rack function

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using the bicycle rack incorrectly

The bicycle rack may become detached from the vehicle in the following cases:

- the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch is exceeded.
- the bicycle rack is used incorrectly.
- the bicycle rack is secured to the ball neck beneath the ball head.

Observe the following for your own safety and that of other road users:

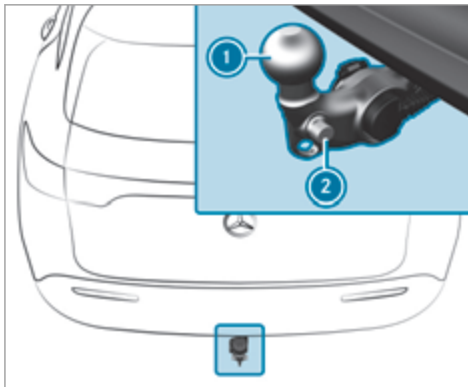
- always adhere to the permissible load capacity of the trailer hitch.
- only use the bicycle rack to transport bicycles.
- always mount the bicycle rack properly by attaching to the ball head and the ball neck guide pin, if possible.
- when transporting four bicycles, always use bicycle racks which have additional support on the ball neck guide pin.
- only use bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.
- always observe the bicycle rack operating instructions.

! **NOTE** Damage to, or cracks on, the trailer hitch due to unsuitable bicycle racks or bicycle racks being used incorrectly

► use only bicycle racks approved by Mercedes-Benz.

! **NOTE** Increased risk of damage to property due to folded-out ball neck

► When the trailer is not coupled or the bicycle rack is attached, fold in the ball neck or, in the case of a fully electric trailer hitch, retract the ball neck.



Trailer hitch (example with additional guide pin)

Depending on the bicycle rack's design, different numbers of bicycles can be transported.

The following bicycle rack designs are possible:

- When mounted by attaching to ball head ①, the maximum load capacity is 75 kg. You can transport up to three bicycles.

- When mounted on ball head ① and guide pin ②, the maximum load capacity is 100 kg. You can transport up to four bicycles.

The maximum load capacity is calculated from the weight of the bicycle rack and the bicycle rack load.

Observe the notes on driving with a roof load, trailer or fully laden vehicle (→ page 153).

When using a bicycle rack, set the tyre pressure for increased load on the rear axle of the vehicle. Further information on the tyre pressure can be found in the tyre pressure table (→ page 330).

Notes on loading

The larger the distance between the load's centre of gravity and the ball head, the greater the load on the trailer hitch.

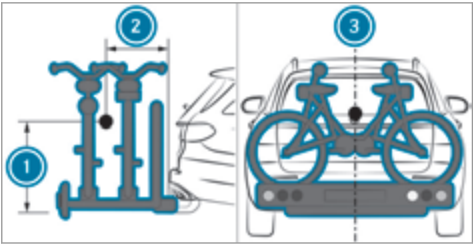
Observe the following notes:

- mount heavy bicycles as close to the vehicle as possible
- always distribute the load on the bicycle rack as evenly as possible across the vehicle's longitudinal axis

Mercedes-Benz recommends removing all detachable parts from bicycles (e.g. baskets, child seats, rechargeable batteries) before loading them onto the bicycle rack. This will improve the aerodynamic resistance and centre of gravity of the bicycle rack.

Always secure the bicycles to prevent them from moving around and check them at regular intervals to ensure that they are secure.

Do not use tarpaulins or other covers. The driving characteristics and rear view may be impaired. In addition, aerodynamic resistance and the load on the trailer hitch will increase.



- Load distribution on the bicycle rack
- ① Vertical distance between centre of gravity and ball head
 - ② Horizontal distance between centre of gravity and ball head
 - ③ The centre of gravity is on the vehicle's centre axis

Observe the following information when loading the bicycle rack:

Loading the bicycle rack

	3 bicycles	4 bicycles
Total weight of bicycle rack and load	Up to 75 kg	Up to 100 kg
Max. distance ①	420 mm	420 mm
Max. distance ②	300 mm	400 mm

When transporting four bicycles or a total weight between 75 kg and 100 kg, always use bicycle racks with additional support on the trailer hitch guide pin.

Vehicle towing instructions

The vehicle is not suitable for the use of tow bar systems that are used for flat towing or dinghy towing, for example. Attaching and using tow bar systems can lead to damage on the vehicle. When you are towing a vehicle with tow bar systems, safe driving characteristics cannot be

guaranteed for the towing vehicle or the towed vehicle. The vehicle-trailer combination may swerve from side to side. Comply with the permitted towing methods (→ page 320) and the instructions for towing with both axles on the ground (→ page 321).

Notes on the instrument display and on-board computer**⚠ WARNING** Risk of accident due to an instrument display malfunction

If the instrument display has failed or malfunctioned, the function restrictions applying to safety relevant systems are not visible.

The operating safety of your vehicle may be impaired.

- ▶ Drive on carefully.
- ▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

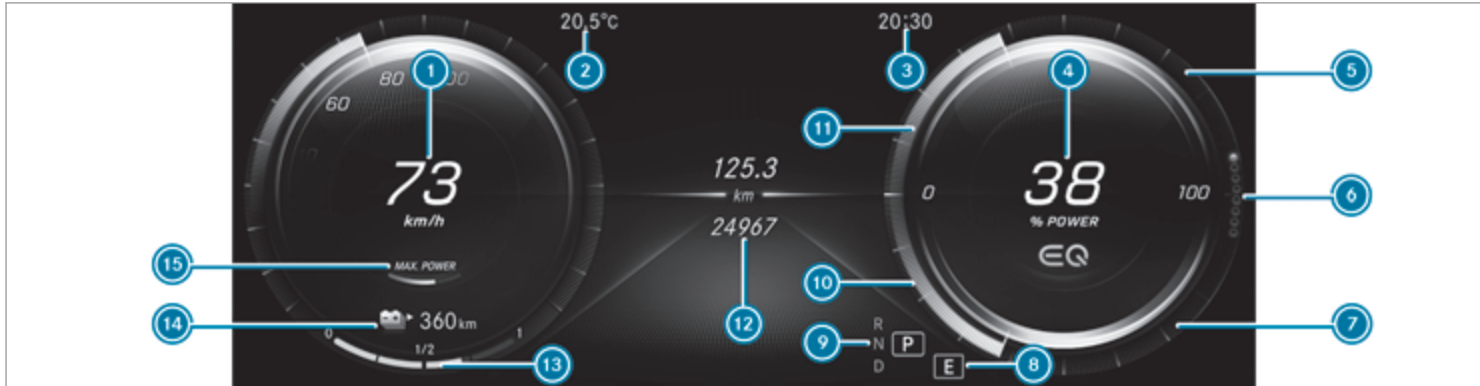
- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.

The on-board computer shows only display messages and warnings from specific systems on the multifunction display. You must therefore ensure that your vehicle is always reliable.

If the operating safety of your vehicle is impaired, park the vehicle immediately and safely. Contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Instrument display overview

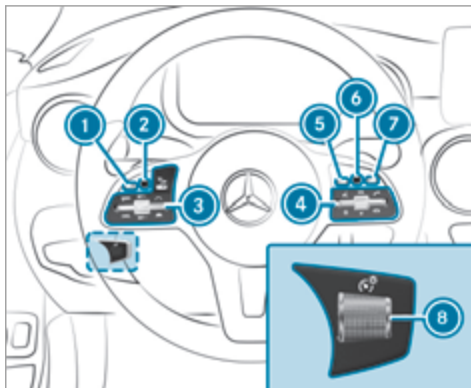


- | | | |
|---|---|---|
| ① Digital speedometer in area for additional values | ⑦ Recuperated power scale | ⑬ Current state of charge of the high-voltage battery |
| ② Outside temperature | ⑧ Drive program | ⑭ Range |
| ③ Time | ⑨ Transmission position | ⑮ Maximum available output of the drive system |
| ④ Output setting in area for additional values | ⑩ Current recuperated output | Under normal operating conditions, the display will be in the maximum range. However, the available output may deviate from the |
| ⑤ Output scale | ⑪ Current output | |
| ⑥ Index points | ⑫ Display area on multifunction display | |

maximum range in the event of very high or low outside temperatures, very high output requirements over an extended time span, a very low state of charge of the high-voltage battery or a fault in the drive system.

The segments on the speedometer indicate the status of the following systems: cruise control / limiter / Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Overview of buttons on the steering wheel



- ①  Back/Home button (press and hold), on-board computer
- ② Touch Control, on-board computer
- ③ Control panel for cruise control/limiter or Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- ④ Control panel for the MBUX multimedia system (→ page 254)

Operating the on-board computer

Observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the on-board computer.



The on-board computer is operated using the left-hand Touch Control and the left-hand back/home button.

When the on-board computer is being operated, different acoustic signals will sound as operating feedback, e.g. when the end of a list is reached or when you are scrolling through a list.

The following menus are available:

- [Service](#)

- Assistance
- Trip
- Navigation
- Radio
- Media
- Telephone
- HUD
- Design

 You can find information about the possible settings and selections on the menus in the Digital Owner's Manual.

▶ **To call up the menu bar:** press the left-hand back button until the menu bar is displayed.

 Press the  button to call up the menu bar of the on-board computer.

▶ **To scroll on the menu bar:** swipe left or right on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To call up a menu, submenu or possible settings on the menu, or confirm a selection or setting:** press the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To scroll through displays or lists on the menu, or select display content, a function, an entry or a display:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

▶ **To exit a submenu:** press the left-hand back button.

Overview of displays on the multifunction display

Displays on the multifunction display

-  Active Parking Assist (→ page 235)
-  Parking Assist PARKTRONIC deactivated (→ page 232)
-  Cruise control (→ page 196)
-  Limiter (→ page 197)
-  Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 199)
-  Active Brake Assist (→ page 213)
-  Active Steering Assist (→ page 206)
-  Active Lane Keeping Assist (→ page 220)

-  Operational readiness of the drive system (→ page 152)
-  Haptic accelerator pedal (→ page 157)
-  Sound generator inoperative (→ page 366)
-  HOLD function (→ page 193)
-  Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus (→ page 127)
-  Maximum permissible speed exceeded (for certain countries only)

Vehicles with Speed Limit Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 214).

Vehicles with Traffic Sign Assist: detected instructions and traffic signs (→ page 215).

Head-up display

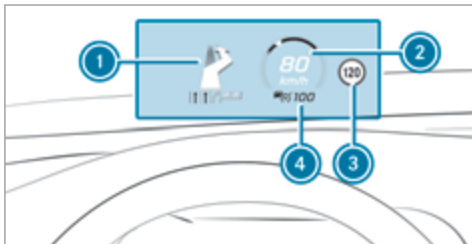
Function of the head-up display

The head-up display projects the following into the driver's field of vision:

- Information from the navigation system

- Information from the driver assistance systems
- Some warning messages

Display content



- ① Navigation instructions
- ② Current speed
- ③ Detected instructions and traffic signs
- ④ Set speed in the driver assistance system (e.g. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC)

When you receive a call, the  **Incoming call** message will appear on the head-up display.

In audio mode, the station name or track will be shown temporarily when the audio source is being actively operated.

System limits

The visibility is influenced by the following conditions:

- Seat position
- Image position setting
- Light conditions
- Wet road surfaces
- Objects on the display cover
- Polarisation in sunglasses

- ① In extreme sunlight, sections of the display may appear washed out. You can correct this by switching the head-up display off and on again.

Adjusting the head-up display settings on the on-board computer

On-board computer:



- ① Setting currently selected
- ② Digital speedometer
- ③ Traffic Sign Assist
- ④ Navigation displays

The following can be adjusted for the head-up display:

- **Position**
- **Brightness**

- Display content

- ▶ **To select a setting:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ **To adjust a value:** swipe upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.
- ▶ Press the left-hand Touch Control.

Switching the head-up display on/off via the multimedia system

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞ Settings ➞ Quick access

- ▶ Select HUD.
The head-up-display is activated.

Overview and operation

Notes on the MBUX multimedia system

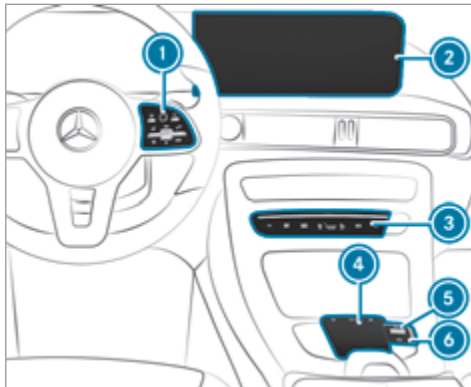
⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from information systems and communications equipment

If you operate information and communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you will be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating the multimedia system.

Overview of the MBUX multimedia system



- ① Touch Control and control panel for the MBUX multimedia system
- ② Media display with touch functionality
- ③ Control panel for telephone, navigation, radio/media, vehicle functions/system settings and favourites/themes
- ④ Touchpad

⑤ Controller

Turn: adjusts the volume

Press: switches sound on or off

- ⑥  Switches the MBUX multimedia system or media display on or off

Further operating options:

- Conducting a voice dialogue with LINGUA-TRONIC.
- Operating functions contact-free with the MBUX Interior Assistant.

- ① You can find further information about operation as well as about applications and services in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Anti-theft protection

This device is equipped with technical provisions to protect it against theft. More detailed information about anti-theft protection can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Home screen overview

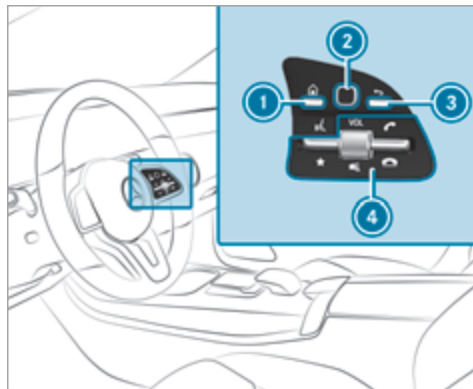


- | | | |
|--|---|---|
| <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ① Depending on the display, calls up the first three applications or the home screen ② Calls up the profile ③ Calls up the global search ④ SOS NOT READY (only when the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is not available) ⑤ Mercedes me connect active | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⑥ Transmission of vehicle position active ⑦ Signal strength of the mobile phone network, network display, battery status of the mobile phone connected, time ⑧ Calls up the Notifications Centre ⑨ Calls up an application using the symbol ⑩ Application and current information | <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ⑪ Quick-access, e.g. enter home address ⑫ Index points and selected display area ⑬ Calls up the air conditioning menu ⑭ Calls up SUGGESTIONS, THEMES and FAVOURITES |
|--|---|---|

- ❗ If Mercedes me connect is active ⑤, the vehicle is linked with Mercedes me connect. Vehicle data is then transmitted to the back-end system. What data is transmitted depends on which services are activated. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.
- If Transmission of vehicle position is active ⑥, Mercedes me connect services have been activated for this vehicle which access the vehicle's geolocation. In which instances the geolocation is transmitted depends on the particular services. Further details can be found in the Mercedes me connect terms and conditions and data protection information. The function is country-dependent.

Operating the MBUX multimedia system

Using Touch Control



- ①  Calls up the home screen
- ② Touch Control
- ③  Pressing briefly: returns to the previous display
- ④  Pressing the rocker switch down briefly: shows favourites

- ★  Pressing the rocker switch down and holding: adds favourites and themes
- VOL: control adjusts the volume or switches the sound off  (press)
-  Pressing the rocker switch up: makes or accepts a call
-  Pressing the rocker switch down: rejects or ends a call

Navigation through the menus is carried out with Touch Control ② with single-finger swipes.

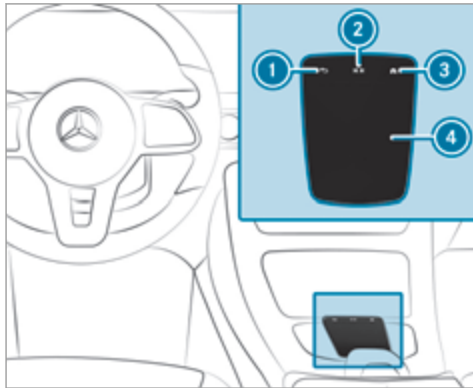
- ▶ **To select a menu option:** swipe and press.
- ▶ **To move the digital map:** swipe in any direction.

Using the touchscreen

- ▶ Select menu options, symbols or characters by pressing briefly.
- ▶ **To navigate in menus:** swipe up, down, left or right.
- ▶ **To use handwriting to enter characters:** write the character with one finger on the touchscreen.

- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.
- ▶ **To call up the global menu:** press and hold on the touchscreen until the **OPTIONS** menu appears.

Using the touchpad



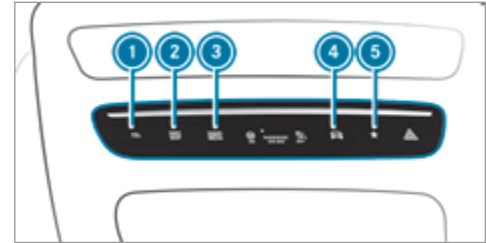
- ① Returns to the previous display
- ② Calls up the audio control menu

Swiping to the left or right: selects the previous or next radio station/music track

- ③ Calls up the home screen
- ④ Touchpad

- ▶ **To select a menu option:** swipe and press.
- ▶ **To use handwriting recognition:** write a character on the touchpad.
- ▶ **To open or close the Notifications Centre:** swipe down or up with two fingers.
- ▶ **To zoom in and out of the map:** move two fingers together or apart.

Calling up applications using buttons



- ① Calls up the telephone
- ② Calls up navigation
- ③ Calls up radio or media
- ④ Calls up vehicle functions
- ⑤ Press briefly: calls up favourites
Press and hold: adds a favourite or theme or creates a new theme

- ▶ Alternatively, tap on the touchscreen.
- ▶ Call up the application (→ page 255).

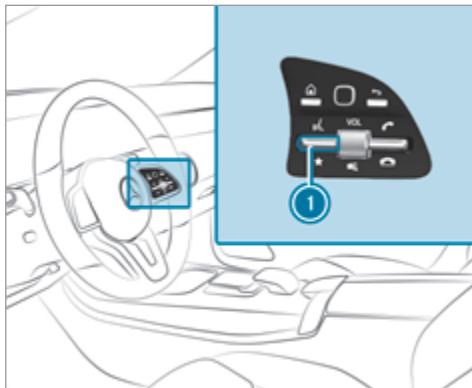
Functions of LINGUATRONIC

With LINGUATRONIC, various applications in the MBUX multimedia system are operable using voice input. LINGUATRONIC is operational approximately thirty seconds after the ignition is switched on and is available for the driver's seat and front passenger seat.

The following multimedia system applications can be operated:

- Telephone
- Text message and e-mail
- Navigation
- Address book
- Radio
- Media
- TV
- Vehicle functions

Starting LINGUATRONIC



- ▶ Press rocker switch ① up.
or
- ▶ Say "Hello Mercedes".

Overview of the MBUX Interior Assistant

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from the camera's laser radiation

This product uses a classification 1 laser system. If the housing is opened or damaged, laser radiation may damage your retina.

- ▶ Do not open the housing.
- ▶ Always have maintenance work and repairs carried out by a qualified specialist workshop.

This device is a class 1 laser product in accordance with DIN EN 60825-1:2014

The camera is located in the overhead control panel.

If the vehicle is fitted with the MBUX Interior Assistant, selected functions of the multimedia system can be operated contact-free. The MBUX Interior Assistant can differentiate between driver and front passenger interactions and detects specific hand positions (poses).

System limits, display messages and notes for rectification

The system may be impaired or may not function in the following situations:

- The camera in the overhead control panel may heat up due to operating conditions. As a result the camera may switch off temporarily, particularly during longer periods of operation and at high outside temperatures. Do not touch or cover the camera and wait until the camera has cooled down and is available again.

- The camera is covered or dirty, misted up or scratched.

Wait until the camera has cooled down before cleaning the camera lens.

Clean the outside of the camera lens with a dry or damp cotton cloth. Do not use microfibre cloths. Do **not** remove the cover when cleaning.

- Recognition can be impaired by reflective clothing, an adverse colour of clothing or by accessories, for example.

- Clothing being worn (hat, shawl, scarf) may be limiting the detection area of the camera. Keep the camera's field of vision clear.
- The camera is not operational. Consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

The MBUX Interior Assistant supports the following interactions:

Interaction area	Interaction	Description
In front of the media display or above the touchpad	Proximity to the control element	The Interior Assistant recognises the approach of the hand towards a control element. Depending on the active application, the display will be adjusted in the media display. Some functions differentiate between driver and front passenger. No specific hand position is required.
Above the centre console	Defined pose	A favourite is called up with a defined pose.
Below the inside rearview mirror	Brief up and down movements	With brief vertical up and down movements below the inside rearview mirror the reading light for the driver or the front passenger is switched on and off.
Above the front passenger seat	Stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat	By stretching out a hand above the front passenger seat the search light is switched on. If you withdraw a hand from this area, the search light is switched off again.

Switching the reading light and search light and on or off

Requirements:

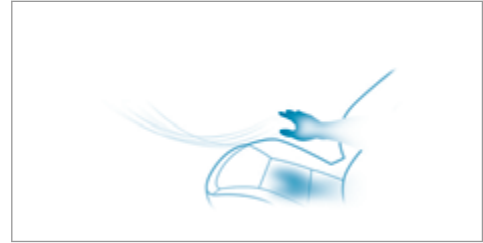
- **For the reading light:** the function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area below the inside rearview mirror.
- **For the search light:** the function is available when it is dark.
- The hand movement takes place in the interaction area above the front passenger seat.
- The seat belt on the front passenger seat must **not** be inserted in the seat belt buckle.

Switching the reading light on and off



- ▶ Briefly move a hand up or down beneath the inside rearview mirror. The reading light is switched on or off for the driver or the front passenger.

Switching the search light on and off



- ▶ **To switch on:** reach across the front passenger seat with a hand. The search light is switched on for the driver.
- ▶ **To switch off:** take a hand back away from the front passenger seat. The search light is switched off again.

Information on profiles, themes, suggestions and favourites

For electrically adjustable seats observe the following notes.

⚠ WARNING Risk of becoming trapped during adjustment of the driver's seat after calling up a driver profile

Selecting a user profile may trigger an adjustment of the driver's seat to the position saved under the user profile. You or other vehicle occupants could be injured in the process.

► Make sure that when the position of driver's seat is being adjusted using the multimedia system, no people or body parts are in the seat's range of movement.

If there is a risk of someone becoming trapped, stop the adjustment process immediately:

► a) Tap the warning message on the media display.

or

► b) Press a memory position button or a seat adjustment switch on the driver's door.
The adjustment process will be stopped.

The driver's seat is equipped with an access preventer.

If the driver's door is open, the driver's seat will **not** be set after calling up the driver's profile.

Profiles store your vehicle settings and settings for the multimedia system. If the vehicle is used by several drivers, the driver can select their own profile without changing the stored profile settings of other drivers.

❗ Information on profiles from Mercedes me connect can be found in the Digital Operator's Manual.

Vehicle settings are, for example, driver's seat, steering wheel and mirror settings, climate control and ambient lighting. For the settings of the multimedia system, you can select, for example, radio stations, previous destinations as well as themes, suggestions and favourites.

For recurring driving situations, such as long drives on the motorway, you can save your preferred settings in a theme in the vehicle. In a theme you can save the display of the digital map, your preferred radio station and preferred drive program, for example.

The vehicle can learn the habits of the driver. It then offers suggestions for the most probable navigation destinations, media sources, radio stations or contacts. The pre-requirements for that are the selection of a profile, your consent to the recording of data and sufficient collected data.

Favourites provide quick access to applications that are used often. You can select favourites from categories or add them directly to an application.

Configuring profiles, themes and suggestions

Multimedia system:



Creating a new profile

- ▶ Select **Create profile**.
- ▶ Select an avatar.
- ▶ Enter the name and confirm with .
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select **Current settings**.
- ▶ Select **Save**.
- ▶ Activate Bluetooth® and select **Connect phone**, to connect a mobile phone with the user profile.
- ▶ Select **Finished**.

Selecting profile options

- ▶ Select for a profile.
- The following functions are available:
- Editing, resetting or deleting a profile
 - Resetting themes or favourites

- Configuring suggestions

Configuring suggestions

- ▶ Select for a profile.
- ▶ Select **Suggestions settings**.
- ▶ Switch **Allow destination suggestions**, **Allow music suggestions** and **Allow contact suggestions** on or off.
- ▶ **To deactivate the learning function for one day:** activate **Deact. learn. for 24h**.
For 24 hours no new actions will be trained and no data recorded for the active profile. Suggestions will continue to be shown.
Example: if the option is switched on and a route to a new destination has been calculated, this destination would not be taken into account for the learning function.

Creating new themes

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select **THEMES**.
- ▶ Select **Set theme**.
The settings which are saved in the theme are shown.

- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select **Audio** and **Navigation** (Navigation) and store the active settings in the theme.
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select an entry screen.
- ▶ Select **Continue** .
- ▶ Select an image.
- ▶ Enter the names into the entry field and confirm with .
- ▶ Select **Save**.

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu

In the system settings menu, you can make settings in the following menus and control elements:

- Display
 - Styles
 - Instrument lighting
 - Display brightness

- Edge lighting
- Day/night design
- Control elements
 - Keyboard language and handwriting recognition
 - Sensitivity of the touchpad
 - Sensitivity of the Touch Controls
- LINGUATRONIC
- Sound
 - Entertainment
 - Navigation and traffic announcements
 - Telephone
 - Voice amplification to the rear
- Connectivity
 - Wi-Fi, Bluetooth®, NFC
- Time & date
- Language
- Units for distance
- Software updates
- Data import/export

- PIN protection
- System Reset

Information on important system updates

Important system updates may be necessary for the security of your multimedia system's data. Install these updates, or else the security of your multimedia system cannot be ensured.

A system update consists of three steps:

- Downloading or copying of the data required for installation
- Installation of the downloaded system update
- Activation of the downloaded system update by restarting the system

i If automatic software updates are activated, the system updates will be downloaded automatically.

The multimedia system provides a message when a system update is available.

You have the following selection options:

- [Accept and install](#)

The system update will be downloaded in the background.

- [Information](#)

Information about the pending system update is displayed.

- [Later](#)

The system update can be downloaded manually at a later time.

Deep system updates

Deep system updates access vehicle or system settings and can therefore only be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the ignition is switched off.

If the download of a deep system update is completed and the downloaded system update is ready for installation, you will be informed of this after the next ignition cycle, for example.

i Park the vehicle safely in a suitable location before starting the installation.

Requirements for the installation:

- The ignition is switched off.

- Notes and warnings have been read and accepted.
- The electric parking brake is applied.

If all requirements have been fulfilled, the downloaded system update is installed. The multimedia system cannot be operated while the downloaded system update is being installed and vehicle functions are restricted.

If errors should occur during the installation, the multimedia system automatically attempts to restore the previous version. If restoration of the previous version is not possible, a symbol appears on the media display. Consult a qualified specialist workshop to resolve the problem.

Setting up a Wi-Fi hotspot

Requirements:

- **To set up the Wi-Fi connection of the multimedia system with external hotspots:** there is no communication module installed.
- The device to be connected supports at least one of the types of connection described.

Multimedia system:

→  » Settings » System
» Wi-Fi & Bluetooth

Activating/deactivating Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select **Wi-Fi**.

Connecting the multimedia system with an external hotspot using Wi-Fi

The type of connection established must be selected on the multimedia system and on the device to be connected.

- ❗ The connection procedure may differ depending on the device. Follow the instructions that are shown in the display. Further information can be found in the manufacturer's operating instructions.

- ▶ Select **Internet settings**.
- ▶ Select **Connect via Wi-Fi**.
- ▶ Select **Add hotspot**.

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.

- ▶ Select **Connect using security key**.
- ▶ Have the security key displayed on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Enter this security key on the multimedia system.
- ▶ Confirm the entry with **ok**.

Connecting using a WPS PIN

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect using WPS PIN input**. The multimedia system generates an eight-digit PIN.
- ▶ Enter this PIN on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Select **Connect via WPS PBC**.

- ▶ Select "Connect via WPS PBC" in the options on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Press the WPS button on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Select [Continue](#) in the multimedia system.

Activating automatic connection

- ▶ Select [Connect via Wi-Fi](#).
- ▶ Select the options  of the desired Wi-Fi network.
- ▶ Activate [Permanent Internet connection](#).

Connecting with a known Wi-Fi

- ▶ Select [Connect via Wi-Fi](#).
- ▶ Select a Wi-Fi network.
The connection is established again.

Configuring the multimedia system as a Wi-Fi hotspot for external devices

The type of connection established depends on the device to be connected. The function must be supported by the multimedia system and by the device to be connected. The type of connection established must be selected on the multi-

media system and on the device to be connected.

- ▶ Select [Vehicle hotspot](#).
- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#).

Connecting using WPS PIN generation

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN generation](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN shown in the media display on the device to be connected and confirm.

Connecting using WPS PIN entry

- ▶ Select [Connect using WPS PIN input](#).
- ▶ Enter the PIN that is shown on the external device's display on the multimedia system.

Connecting using a button

- ▶ Select [Connect via WPS PBC](#).
- ▶ Press the push button on the device to be connected (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Select [Continue](#).

Connecting using a security key

- ▶ Select [Connect device to vehicle hotspot](#).
A security key is displayed.
- ▶ Select the vehicle from the device to be connected. The vehicle is displayed with the [DIRECT-MBUX XXXXX](#) network name.
- ▶ Enter the security key which is shown in the media display on the device to be connected.
- ▶ Confirm the entry.

Connecting using NFC

- ▶ Select [Connect via NFC](#).
- ▶ Activate NFC on the mobile device (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- ▶ Hold the device to be connected at the vehicle's NFC interface.
- ▶ Select [Finished](#).
The mobile device is now connected to the multimedia system hotspot via NFC.

Generating a new security key

- ▶ Select [Vehicle hotspot](#).

- ▶ Select **Generate security key**.
A connection will be established with the newly created security key.
- ▶ **To save a security key:** select **Save**.
When a new security key is saved, all existing Wi-Fi connections are then disconnected. If the Wi-Fi connections are being re-established, the new security key must be entered.

Resetting the multimedia system (reset function)

⚠ WARNING Risk of accidents due to failure of multimedia display functions

While the multimedia system is being reset, its functions such as the reversing camera are not available.

- ▶ Only reset the multimedia system when the vehicle is stationary.

Multimedia system:

➞  ➞ **Settings** ➞ **System** ➞ **Reset**

Personal data is deleted, for example:

- Station presets
- Connected mobile phones
- Individual user profiles

i The guest profile is reset when the settings are restored to the factory settings.

A prompt appears again asking whether you really wish to reset.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
The multimedia system is reset to the factory settings. If you have set a PIN for your system, this will also be reset.

Navigation

Notes on navigation

Route guidance with augmented reality

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury as a result of distraction, incorrect depiction or wrong interpretation of the display

The camera image of the augmented reality display is not suitable as a guide for driving.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation.
- ▶ Avoid extended observation of the camera image.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to imprecise positioning of additional information

The additional information from the augmented reality display is not a substitute for observing the actual driving situation.

- ▶ Always keep an eye on the actual traffic situation when carrying out all driving manoeuvres.

Switching navigation on

Multimedia system:

→  >> **Navigation** (Navigation)

- ▶ Alternatively: press the  button.
The map displays the current vehicle position. The navigation menu is shown.
The navigation menu is hidden if route guidance is active.
- ▶ **To show:** tap on the touchscreen.
The menu is hidden automatically.

Navigation overview



Example: digital map with navigation menu

- ① To enter a POI or address and additional destination entry options
- ② To cancel active route guidance
- ③ To repeat a navigation announcement and switch navigation announcements on or off
- ④ **ON ROUTE** menu with [Route overview](#), [Alternative routes](#) and [Report traffic incident](#) (Car-to-X)
[TRAFFIC](#) menu with [Traffic announcements](#), [Area announcements](#) and [Live Traffic Subscription Info](#)
To display [Route list](#)
- ⑤ **POSITION** menu with [Store position](#), [Compass](#) and [Qibla](#)
Quick access for [Traffic](#), [Parking](#) and [Motorway information](#) as well as options for [View](#), [Announcements](#) and [Route](#) via [Advanced](#)

Entering a destination

Multimedia system:

Navigation >> Where to?



① Country in which the vehicle is located

② Entering a POI or address

③ List with additional destination entry options

④ Deletes an entry

⑤ Confirms an entry

⑥ Switches to handwriting recognition

⑦ Enters a space

⑧ Switches to voice input

⑨ Sets the written language

⑩ Switches to digits, special characters and symbols

⑪ Switches to upper-case or lower-case letters
▶ Enter the destination in ②. The entries can be made in any order.

The following entries can be made, for example:

- Town, street, house number
 - Street, town
 - Postcode
 - POI name or POI category, e.g. [Parking](#)
 - Contact name
- ▶ Select a search result in list ③.
- ▶ Calculate the route (→ page 271).
- ① You can find further information about destination entry, e.g. 3 word addresses, in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Changing country

- ▶ Select the country indicator in ①.
- ▶ Enter the country indicator.
- ▶ Select the country in ③.

Using online search

Destination entry uses online map services. If the on-board search finds no suitable destinations or if you change countries, the online search is available.

For the destination you can enter an address, a POI or a 3 word address.

- ▶ Select country indicator ①.
 - ▶ Select the provider for the online service from the countries list.
- or
- ▶ If the on-board search delivers no results, enter the destination in the input line ②.
 - ▶ Select the destination in the list.
- The detailed view for the route is displayed.

Calculating a route with Electric Intelligence and using settings for route guidance

Requirements:

- The destination has been entered.
- The destination address is shown.
- **For navigation with Electric Intelligence:** Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have a Mercedes me connect user account and the vehicle is connected with the account.

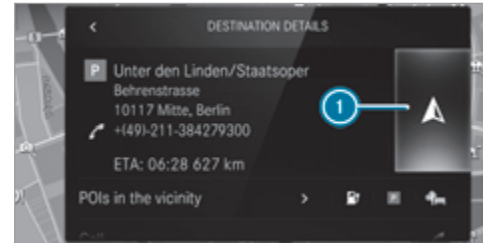
- The "Electric Intelligence Remote and Navigation Services" option is available and activated in the Mercedes me Portal.

The scope includes the "Navigation with Electric Intelligence" and "Display of charging stations" services.

- The [Electric Intelligence](#) route option is switched on.

Multimedia system:

→  ▶ [Navigation](#)



- ①  No route yet.
-  A route has been mapped.

- ▶ Select .

The route with Electric Intelligence is automatically and intelligently calculated to the destination. This is updated during route guidance. The route with Electric Intelligence contains the required charging stations as intermediate destinations. The charging stations are determined taking account of the driving distance and the estimated charging times.

Route guidance begins.

or

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Select [Set as intermediate dest..](#)

The destination address is set as the next intermediate destination.

or

- ▶ Select [Start new route guidance.](#)

The destination address is set as the new destination. The previous destination and the intermediate destinations are deleted. If required the multimedia system sets charging stations as intermediate destinations.

Route guidance to the new destination begins.

Switching on the Electric Intelligence route option

- ▶ Select  in the navigation menu.
- ▶ Select [Advanced](#).
- ▶ Select [Route](#).
- ▶ Activate [Electric Intelligence](#).

Selecting route settings

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Advanced](#).
- ▶ Select [Route](#).
- ▶ Select the route type.
- ▶ Take traffic information into consideration with [Dynamic route guidance](#) .
- ▶ Select route options with [Avoid options](#).
- ▶ Activate [Suggest alternative route](#).
Alternative routes are calculated for every route.

- ▶ Activate [Activate commuter route](#).

If the requirements are met, the multimedia system automatically detects that the vehicle is on a commuter route. Route guidance begins without voice output.

Activating route guidance with augmented reality

- ▶ During route guidance, tap on the camera symbol on the media display.
The camera image will be shown instead of the navigation map before a turning manoeuvre and will show additional information.
- ▶ **To return to the navigation map:** tap on the camera symbol again.

Displaying additional information in the camera image

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Advanced](#).
- ▶ Select [Augmented Reality](#).
- ▶ Activate [Street names](#) and [House numbers](#).
During route guidance, street names and house numbers are shown in the camera image.

Using map functions

Multimedia system:



Setting the map scale

- ▶ **To zoom in:** tap twice quickly with one finger on the media display.
- ▶ **To zoom out:** tap with two fingers on the media display.

Moving the map

- ▶ Move one finger in any direction on the touchscreen.
- ▶ **To reset the map to the current vehicle position:** press  briefly.

Selecting map orientation

- ▶ Tap repeatedly on the  compass symbol on the map.
The view changes in the sequence 3D, 2D heading up to 2D north up.

Switching motorway information on/off

- ▶ Select .

- ▶ Switch **Motorway information** on or off.

Using services

Requirements:

- There is an Internet connection.
- Mercedes me connect is available.
- You have set up a user account in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The vehicle is connected to a user account and you have accepted the conditions of use for the service.
Further information can be found at:
<https://www.mercedes.me>
- The service is available and has been activated.

Multimedia system:



Displaying the traffic situation with Live Traffic Information

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Activate **Traffic**.

- ▶ Select **Advanced**.
- ▶ Select **View**.
- ▶ Select **Map elements**.
- ▶ Switch on **Traffic incidents**, **Free-flowing traffic** and **Delay**.
If traffic information has been received, then traffic incidents such as roadworks, road blocks, local area reports (e.g. fog) and warning messages are displayed.
The traffic delay is displayed for the current route. Traffic delays lasting one minute or longer are taken into consideration.

Displaying hazard warnings with Car-to-X-Communication

If hazard warnings are available these can be shown as symbols on the map. The display depends on the settings for the **Traffic** and **Traffic incidents** options.

- ▶ Set the options.
If **Traffic** is switched off and **Traffic incidents** is switched on, the symbols are shown on the prospective route.

Displaying weather information and other map contents

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Advanced](#).
- ▶ Select [View](#).
- ▶ Select [Map elements](#).
- ▶ Scroll up and show the [ONLINE MAP CONTENTS](#) category.
- ▶ Switch on a service, e.g. [Weather](#).
Current weather information is displayed on the navigation map, e.g. temperature or cloud cover.

Telephone

Telephony

Notes on telephony

⚠ WARNING Risk of distraction from operating integrated communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

If you operate communication equipment integrated in the vehicle when driving, you could be distracted from the traffic situation. This could also cause you to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ Only operate this equipment when the traffic situation permits.
- ▶ If you cannot be sure of this, stop the vehicle whilst paying attention to road and traffic conditions and operate the equipment with the vehicle stationary.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from operating mobile communication equipment while the vehicle is in motion

Mobile communications devices distract the driver from the traffic situation. This could also cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.

- ▶ As the driver, only operate mobile communications devices when the vehicle is stationary.
- ▶ As a vehicle occupant, only use mobile communications devices in the areas intended for this purpose, e.g. in the rear passenger compartment.

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are currently driving when operating mobile communication equipment in the vehicle.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to objects being stowed incorrectly

If objects in the vehicle interior are stowed incorrectly, they can slide or be thrown around and hit vehicle occupants. In addition, cup holders, open stowage spaces and mobile phone receptacles cannot always retain all objects within.

There is a risk of injury, particularly in the event of sudden braking or a sudden change in direction.

- ▶ Always stow objects so that they cannot be thrown around in such situations.
- ▶ Always make sure that objects do not protrude from stowage spaces, luggage nets or stowage nets.
- ▶ Close the lockable stowage spaces before starting a journey.
- ▶ Always stow and secure heavy, hard, pointed, sharp-edged, fragile or bulky objects in the boot/load compartment.

Observe the additional information on stowing mobile communications devices correctly:

- Loading the vehicle (→ page 106)

Bluetooth® connection:

The menu view and the available functions in the telephone menu are in part dependent on the Bluetooth® profile of the connected mobile phone. Full functionality is only available if the mobile phone supports both of the following Bluetooth® profiles:

- PBAP (Phone Book Access Profile)
 - The contacts on the mobile phone are shown automatically on the multimedia system.
- MAP (Message Access Profile)
 - The mobile phone message functions can be used on the multimedia system.

Irrespective of this, Bluetooth® audio functionality can be used with any mobile radio unit.

For information on the range of functions of the mobile radio unit to be connected, see the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Network connection:

The following cases can lead to the call being disconnected while the vehicle is in motion:

- You switch into a transmission/reception station, in which no communication channel is free.
- The SIM card used is not compatible with the network available
- A mobile phone with "Twincard" is logged into the network with the second SIM card at the same time

The multimedia system supports calls in HD Voice® for improved speech quality. A requirement for this is that the mobile phone and the mobile phone network provider of the person you are calling support HD Voice®.

Depending on the quality of the connection, the voice quality may fluctuate.

Further information can be obtained from a Mercedes-Benz service centre or at: <https://www.mercedes-benz.com/connect>

Telephone menu overview



- ① Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone
- ② Bluetooth® device name of the currently connected mobile phone/of the mobile phone (two phone mode)
- ③ Battery status of the connected mobile phone

- ④ Signal strength of the mobile phone network
- ⑤ Options
- ⑥ Device manager
- ⑦ Messages
- ⑧ Numerical pad
- ⑨ Contact search

Telephony operating modes overview

Depending on your equipment, the following telephony operating modes are available:

- A mobile phone is connected to the multimedia system via Bluetooth®.

- Two mobile phones are connected with the multimedia system via Bluetooth® (two phone mode).
 - You can use all the functions of the multimedia system with the mobile phone in the foreground.
 - You can receive incoming calls and messages with the mobile phone in the background.

You can interchange the mobile phone in the foreground and background.

Connecting a mobile phone

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the mobile phone (see the manufacturer's operating instructions).
- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system.

Multimedia system:



Searching for a mobile phone

- ▶ Select .
- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).

Connecting a mobile phone

Authorisation follows using secure simple pairing.

- ▶ Select a mobile phone.
A code is displayed in the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If both codes match, confirm the code on the mobile phone.

Functions in the telephony menu

In the telephony menu you have the following functions, for example:

- Making calls, e.g.:
 -  Accept a call
 -  [End call](#)
 -  [Create conferen. call](#)

- Accepting or rejecting a waiting call
- Managing contacts, e.g.:
 - Downloading mobile phone contacts
 - Managing the format of a contact's name
 - Saving a contact as a favourite
- Receiving and sending messages, e.g.:
 - Using the read-aloud function
 - Dictating a new message

Mercedes me and apps

Mercedes me connect

Information on Mercedes me connect

- ① Mercedes me connect or individual Mercedes me connect services are not available in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.

Mercedes me connect consists of multiple services.

You can use the following services via the multimedia system and the overhead control panel, for example:

- Accident and Breakdown Management (me button or situation-dependent display in the multimedia system)
- Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (automatic emergency call and SOS button)

The Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre are available to you around the clock.

The me button and the SOS button can be found on the vehicle's overhead control panel (→ page 279).

You can also call the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system (→ page 280).

Please note that Mercedes me connect is a Mercedes-Benz service. In emergencies, first call the national emergency services using the standard national emergency service telephone numbers. In emergencies, you can also use the

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 287).

Observe the conditions of use for Mercedes me connect and other services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Further information about Mercedes me connect, the provided service scope and operation: https://moba.i.daimler.com/markets/ece-row/baix/cars/connectme/en_GB/#emotions/Startseite.html

Information on Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management

The Accident and Breakdown Management can include the following functions:

- Supplement to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (→ page 287)

If necessary, the contact person at the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre forwards the call to Mercedes me connect Accident and Breakdown Management. Forwarding the call is however not possible in all countries.

- Breakdown assistance by a technician on location and/or the towing away of the vehicle to the nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre

You may be charged for these services.

- Addition to the emergency guide after automatic accident or breakdown detection (→ page 280)

In the event of a breakdown or accident, further vehicle data is sent which enables optimal support by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and the authorised service partner or breakdown assistance.

- Addition to the Mercedes me connect service Telediagnosics

With the Telediagnosics function, specific wear and failure reports are recorded by the service provider, in so far as these can be clearly interpreted and are available through the monitoring of components that are subject to diagnostics.

If your vehicle detects a breakdown or threat of a breakdown, you may be prompted via the multimedia system to contact the

Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for further help. This prompt in the multimedia system only appears when the vehicle is stationary.

- ⓘ These services are subject to technical restrictions such as the mobile phone coverage, mobile network quality and the ability of the processing systems to interpret the transferred data. In some circumstances, this can result in delays or the failure of the information to appear in the multimedia system.

More information about Mercedes me connect services can be obtained in the Mercedes me Portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data transferred during Mercedes me connect call services

The data transferred during a Mercedes me connect call depends on:

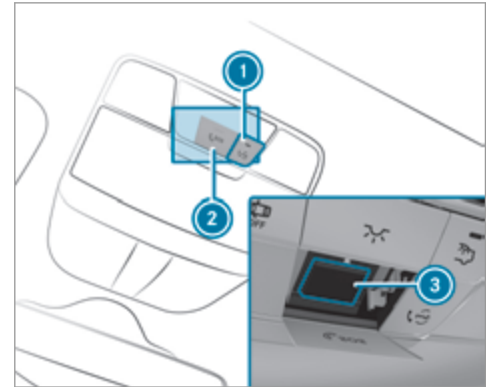
- The reason for initiation of the call
- The service that is selected in the voice control system
- The activated Mercedes me connect services

You can find out which data is transferred when using the services in the currently valid Mercedes me connect terms of use and the data protection information for Mercedes me connect. You can find these in your Mercedes me user account.

Mercedes me calls

Making a call via the overhead control panel

- ⓘ Mercedes me calls are not possible in every country. Find out at a Mercedes-Benz service centre if these functions are available in your country.



- ① me button for service or information calls
- ② SOS button cover
- ③ SOS button (emergency call system)

Making a Mercedes me call

- ▶ Press me button ①.

Making an emergency call

- ▶ To open the cover of SOS button  , press it briefly.
- ▶ Press and hold SOS button  for at least one second.

If a Mercedes me call is active, an emergency call can still be triggered. This has priority over all other active calls.

Information about the Mercedes me call using the me button

A call to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre has been initiated via the me button in the overhead control panel or the multimedia system (→ page 279).

Using the voice dialogue system you access the desired service:

- Accident and Breakdown Management
- Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre for general information about the vehicle

You can find information on the following topics:

- Activation of Mercedes me connect
- Operating the vehicle

- Nearest Mercedes-Benz service centre
- Other products and services from Mercedes-Benz

Data is transferred during the connection to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre (→ page 282).

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre using the multimedia system

Requirements:

- Access to a mobile phone network is available.
- The contract partner's mobile network coverage is available in the respective region.
- The ignition must be switched on so that vehicle data can be transferred automatically.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Call [Mercedes me connect](#). After confirmation, the multimedia system sends the required vehicle data. The data transfer is shown in the media display.

Then, you can select a service and be connected to a specialist at the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection

Requirements:

- The vehicle has detected an accident or breakdown situation.
- The vehicle is stationary.
- The hazard warning lights are switched on.

 This function is not available in all countries.

The vehicle can detect accident or breakdown situations under certain circumstances.

In the event an accident or breakdown is detected, the emergency guide shows safety notes in the multimedia system display.

After quitting the emergency guide display on the multimedia system, a prompt appears asking whether you would like to get support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

► Select **Call**.

- After your agreement, or if the Mercedes me connect service "Accident and Breakdown Management" is active, the vehicle data is transferred automatically (→ page 278).
- The Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre takes your call and organises the breakdown and accident assistance.

You may be charged for these services.

- ① Depending on the severity of the accident, an automatic emergency call can be initiated. This has priority over all other active calls.
- ① In addition, if the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics" is active, a similar prompt can appear after a delay in the event of a breakdown. If you are already in contact with the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre or have already received support, this prompt can be ignored or declined.
- ① If you answer the prompt for support from the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre with

Later, the message will be hidden and appear again later.

The prompt triggered by the Mercedes me connect service "Telediagnosics", can either be confirmed or declined. After being declined, this will not be shown again.

Arranging a service appointment via a Mercedes me call

If you have activated the maintenance management service, relevant vehicle data is transferred automatically to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. You will then receive individual recommendations regarding the maintenance of your vehicle.

Regardless of whether you have consented to the maintenance management service, the multimedia system reminds you after a certain amount of time that a service is due. A prompt appears asking if you would like to make an appointment.

► **To arrange a service appointment:** select **Call**.

After your agreement, the vehicle data is transferred and the Mercedes-Benz customer

centre takes your preferred appointment date. The information is then sent to your desired service outlet.

This will contact you to confirm the appointment and if necessary consult about the details.

- ① If you select **Later** after the service message appears, the message is hidden and reappears at a later time.

Giving consent to data transfer during a Mercedes me call

Requirements:

- There is an active Mercedes me call via the multimedia system or the me button in the overhead control panel (→ page 279).
- ① The prompt to confirm data transfer does not appear in all countries.

If the Accident and Breakdown Management services are not activated on Mercedes me, the **Do you want to transmit vehicle data and the vehicle's position to the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre in order to improve the processing of your request?** message is shown.

- ▶ Select **Yes**.
Relevant identification data is transmitted automatically.

More information on Mercedes me: <https://www.mercedes.me>

Transferred data during a Mercedes me call

When you make a service call via Mercedes me, data is transmitted. This enables targeted advice and a smooth service.

The following requirements must be fulfilled for the transfer of the data:

- The ignition is switched on.
- The required data transfer technology is supported by the mobile phone network provider.
- The quality of the mobile connection is sufficient.

Multi-stage transfer depends on the following factors:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- The available mobile phone transmission technology.

- The activated Mercedes me connect services.
 - The service selected in the voice control system.
- ❗ A prompt for consent to the data transmission only occurs if the corresponding Mercedes me connect service is not activated.

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are not activated

If no Mercedes me connect services are activated and the data protection prompt has been confirmed the following data is transmitted:

- Vehicle identification number
- Time of the call
- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Confirmation of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle
- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

If a call is made for a service appointment via the service reminder, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data

If a call is made after automatic accident or breakdown detection using the multimedia system, the following data is also transmitted:

- Current mileage and maintenance data
- Current vehicle location

If Accident and Breakdown Management is called via the voice control system and no service has been activated, but the data protection query has been confirmed, the following data can also be called up from the vehicle by the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre:

- Current vehicle location

If the data protection prompt has been rejected, the following data is transmitted to enable targeted advice and an efficient service:

- Reason for the initiation of the call
- Rejection of the data protection prompt
- Country indicator of the vehicle

- Set language for the multimedia system
- Telephone number of the communication platform installed in the vehicle

Data transfer if Mercedes me connect services are activated

Only if the respective service is activated will additional incident-specific data be transmitted in the second stage to enable an optimal service.

An overview of the data transmitted can be found in the respective terms of use for Mercedes me connect services. These can be obtained in the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

Data processing

The data transmitted within the scope of the call is deleted from the processing system after the call is finished, in so far as this data is not being used for other activated Mercedes me connect services.

The incident-specific data is processed and stored in the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre and, if required to process the incident, forwarded to the service partner authorised by the

Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre. Please take note of the data protection information on the Mercedes me Internet page <https://www.mercedes.me> or in the recorded message immediately after calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre.

- ❗ The recorded message is not available in every country.

Overview of the Mercedes me & Apps menu

When you log in with a user account to the Mercedes me Portal, then services and offers from Mercedes-Benz will be available to you.

For more information consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre or visit the Mercedes me portal: <https://me.secure.mercedes-benz.com>

- ❗ Make sure you always keep the Mercedes me apps updated.

You can call up the menu using [Mercedes me & Apps](#) in the multimedia system.

In the [Mercedes me & Apps](#) menu, the following options can be available:

- Connecting the vehicle with the [Mercedes me](#) user account
- Deleting a connection between a [Mercedes me](#) user account and the vehicle
- Calling up the Mercedes me services
- Calling up apps such as, In-Car Office or the web browser depending on availability

Overview of In-Car Office

Using In-Car Office, you can connect your online services with the multimedia system.

Requirements for In-Car Office:

- Your mobile phone is connected with the multimedia system.
- You have a user account for the Mercedes me Portal.
- The In-Car Office service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- You have a user account with an online service, e.g. Office 365, and have connected

the online service with your user account in the Mercedes me Portal.

In-Car Office functions:

- Display pending appointments in the calendar
 - Reading out calendar entries
 - Calling (requirement being that a telephone number is saved)
 - Navigating to appointments (requirement being that the appointment contains a navigable destination)
 - Deleting a calendar entry
- Display and selection of tasks and calls to complete
 - Reading aloud
 - Calling (requirement being that a telephone number is saved)
 - Deleting
- Noting calls
 - Declining incoming calls and saving as a task in the [Tasks & calls](#) menu
- Marking entry in [Tasks & calls](#) as completed ☒
- Managing e-mails
 - Showing/reading e-mails
 - Writing and forwarding e-mails

 You can start the In-Car Office function using the [Mercedes me & Apps](#) menu. Please note that certain functions are only available when the vehicle is stationary.

Web browser overview

The web browser is started using the [Mercedes me & Apps](#) menu.



- ① URL entry
- ② Bookmarks
- ③ Web page, back
- ④ Web page, forwards
- ⑤ To refresh/stop
- ⑥ Options
- ⑦ Websites cannot be shown while the vehicle is in motion.

Overview of smartphone integration

With Smartphone Integration, you can use certain functions on your mobile phone via the multimedia system display.

Only one mobile phone at a time can be connected via Smartphone Integration to the multimedia system. Also for use with two phone mode with smartphone integration, only one additional

mobile phone can be connected using Bluetooth® with the multimedia system.

The full range of functions for Smartphone Integration is only possible with an Internet connection. The appropriate application must be downloaded on the mobile phone to use Smartphone Integration. The mobile phone must be switched on and connected to a USB port with the  symbol on the multimedia system using a suitable cable.

Apps for Smartphone Integration

- Apple CarPlay®
- Android Auto

i For safety reasons, the first activation of Smartphone Integration on the multimedia system must be carried out when the vehicle is stationary and the parking brake is applied.

You can start Apple CarPlay® or Android Auto from the device manager.

i Mercedes-Benz recommends disconnecting the connecting cable only when the vehicle is stationary.

Overview of transferred vehicle data

When using Smartphone Integration, certain vehicle data is transferred to the mobile phone. This enables you to get the best out of selected mobile phone services. Vehicle data is not directly accessible.

The following system information is transmitted:

- Software release of the multimedia system
- System ID (anonymised)

The transfer of this data is used to optimise communication between the vehicle and the mobile phone.

To do this, and to assign several vehicles to the mobile phone, a vehicle identifier is randomly generated.

This has no connection to the vehicle identification number (VIN) and is deleted when the multimedia system is reset (→ page 267).

The following driving status data is transmitted:

- Transmission position engaged
- Distinction between parked, standstill, rolling and driving
- Day/night mode of the instrument cluster
- Drive type

The transfer of this data is used to alter how content is displayed to correspond to the driving situation.

The following position data is transmitted:

- Coordinates
- Speed
- Compass direction

- Acceleration direction

This data is used by the mobile phone to improve the accuracy of the navigation (e.g. for continuation in a tunnel).

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system only functions in areas where mobile phone coverage is available from the relevant contract partner. Insufficient network coverage from the relevant contract partner may result in an emergency call not being transmitted.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

i The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory. Using the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is free of charge.

Overview of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system can help to decisively reduce the time between an accident and the arrival of emergency services at the site of the accident. It helps locate an accident site in places that are difficult to access.

The emergency call can be made automatically (→ page 287) or manually (→ page 288). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

You can find more information on the regional availability of eCall at: <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

Messages on the display

The following messages appear in the display:

- **SOS NOT READY**: the ignition is not on or eCall is not available. This does not necessarily indicate complete failure of the emer-

gency call system. Emergency calls can still be transmitted.

The display only refers to the vehicle and does not take account of the availability of mobile phone networks and the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The functional readiness of the emergency call system on the vehicle can be seen when the **SOS NOT READY** display disappears once the ignition is switched on.

-  **SOS**: The icon appears in the display during an active emergency call.
-  If there is a malfunction in the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (e.g. a fault with the speaker, microphone, airbag, SOS button), a corresponding message appears in the multifunction display of the instrument cluster.

Triggering an automatic Mercedes-Benz emergency call

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system triggers an emergency call automatically in the following cases:

- After activation of the restraint systems such as airbags or seat belt tensioners after an accident

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.

- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

The SOS button in the overhead control panel flashes until the emergency call is finished.

It is not possible to immediately end an automatic emergency call.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

If an emergency call has been initiated:

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

- If no vehicle occupant answers, an ambulance is sent to the vehicle immediately.

Triggering a manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

▶ **To use the SOS button in the overhead control panel:** press and hold the SOS button for at least one second (→ page 279).

▶ **To use voice control:** use the LINGUATRONIC voice commands .

The emergency call has been made:

- A voice connection is made to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.
- A message with accident data is transmitted to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre. The Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre can transmit the vehicle position data to one of the public emergency services call centres.
- Under certain circumstances data is also transmitted in the voice channel to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre.

This allows measures for rescue, recovery or towing to a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre to be initiated quickly.

- Remain in the vehicle if the road and traffic conditions permit you to do so until a voice connection is established with the emergency call centre operator.
- Based on the call, the operator decides whether it is necessary to call rescue teams and/or the police to the accident site.

If the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system cannot connect to the Mercedes-Benz emergency call centre, the emergency call is automatically sent to the public emergency services call centre.

If no connection can be made to the public emergency services, a corresponding message appears in the media display.

▶ Dial the emergency number **112** on your mobile phone.

Ending an unintentionally triggered manual Mercedes-Benz emergency call

- ▶ **On the multifunction steering wheel:**
select .

Data transfer of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

In the event of an automatic or manual emergency call the following data is transmitted, for example:

- Vehicle's GPS position data
- GPS position data on the route (a few hundred metres before the incident)
- Direction of travel
- Vehicle identification number
- Vehicle drive type
- Number of people determined to be in the vehicle
- Whether Mercedes me connect is available or not
- Whether the emergency call was initiated manually or automatically

- Time of the accident
- Language setting on the multimedia system

For accident clarification purposes, the following measures can be taken up to an hour after the emergency call has been initiated:

- The current vehicle position can be determined.
- A voice connection to the vehicle occupants can be established.

- ❗ For Russia: various functions, e.g. receiving traffic information, cannot be performed for up to two hours after sending an emergency call.

Information on the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

The 112 emergency call system (EU eCall) is not available in the United Arab Emirates. The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is available for emergencies.

- ❗ You can find out about the regional availability of the Mercedes-Benz emergency call

system at <https://www.mercedes-benz-mobile.com/extra/ecall/>

The emergency call can be made automatically or manually (see the operating instructions). Only make emergency calls if you or others are in need of rescue. Do not make an emergency call in the event of a breakdown or a similar situation.

The ignition must be switched on before an automatic emergency call can be made.

- ❗ The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system is activated at the factory.

Data is transmitted during an automatic or manual emergency call with the Mercedes-Benz emergency call system (see the operating instructions).

Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode

Requirements:

- The starter battery is sufficiently charged.
- The ignition is switched on.
- The vehicle has been stationary for at least one minute.

 The test mode is currently available in the following countries, for example:

- Russia
- Belarus
- Kazakhstan
- Armenia
- Kyrgyzstan

 **To start the test mode:** press and hold the  button on the multifunction steering wheel for at least five seconds.

The test mode is started and automatically ends after the language test has been performed.

 **To end the test mode manually:** switch off the ignition.

The test mode is ended.

Radio, media & TV

Overview of the symbols and functions in the media menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play	Select to start or continue playback.
	Rest	Select to pause the playback.
	Repeat a track	Select to repeat the current track or the active playlist. • Select once: the active playlist is repeated. • Select twice: the current track is repeated. • Select three times: the function is deactivated.
	Random playback	Select to play back the tracks in random order.
 / 	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous track.
	Options	Select to show additional options.
	Categories	Select to show or search through available categories (e.g. playback lists, albums, artists, etc.).
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings.
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Full screen	Select to switch to full screen mode.

The following functions and settings are available in the media menu:

- Connecting external data storage media with the multimedia system (e.g. using USB or Bluetooth®)
- Playing back audio or video files
- Streaming online music
- Looking at TV programmes in the TV menu

Additional functions in the TV menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	Select to make settings in the TV menu. The following functions can be switched on/off or configured: • Channel fix • Country-specific character set • Audio language • Subtitles • Teletext • Picture format
	EPG	Select to show current programme information for the channel.
	Channel list	Select to show a list of available channels with the current programme.

Authorising a Bluetooth® audio device for media playback

Requirements:

- Bluetooth® is activated on the multimedia system and audio equipment.

- The audio equipment supports the Bluetooth® audio profiles A2DP and AVRCP.
- The audio equipment is "visible" for other devices.

Multimedia system:



With Bluetooth® audio, you can play back music files from an external data storage medium, e.g. your smartphone, using the MBUX multimedia system.

- ▶ To play back audio files using the multimedia system, authorise the external data storage medium on the MBUX multimedia system.

Authorising a new Bluetooth® audio device

- ▶ Select [Connect new device](#).
- ▶ Select an audio device. Authorisation starts. A code is displayed on the multimedia system and on the mobile phone.
- ▶ If the codes are identical, confirm on the audio equipment.
- ▶ Select [Only as Bluetooth audio device](#). The Bluetooth® audio equipment is connected with the multimedia system.

Connecting previously authorised Bluetooth® audio equipment

- ▶ Select a Bluetooth® audio device from the list. The connection is being established.

Receiving TV channels in HD quality

! **NOTE** Damage to the CI+ module and Smart Card

The CI+ module is designed for use in the home. The CI+ module can overheat and be damaged by continuous exposure to high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Make sure that the CI+ module is not subject to high temperatures for extended periods of time. If the CI+ module is damaged, no encrypted channels can be received.

i The CI+ module is not available in all countries.

A CI+ module (Common Interface Module), which is not included in the scope of delivery, is used to decrypt HD programmes according to the CI+ standard.

In some countries, an additional smart card is required, which is inserted into the CI+ module (see the manufacturer's operating manual).

The CI+ module is connected in the CI+ box in the glove compartment.

- ▶ **To insert the smart card in the CI+ module:** if required (country-dependent), insert the smart card into the CI+ module slot.

i The CI+ box is designed for operation at temperatures between 0 °C and 65 °C. At operating temperatures that are higher or too low a message appears in the multimedia system and the CI+ module is switched off automatically. If the CI+ module is switched off, no encrypted channels can be received.

Overview of the symbols and functions in the radio menu

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Home	Select to return to the home screen.
	Messaging	Select to call up messaging.
	Skip forwards/back	Select to skip to the next or to the previous station.
	Settings	Select to have further options shown. Settings can be made to the following additional functions, for example: • Navigation and traffic announcements • Frequency fix function • Radio additional text • Emergency warnings The setting options are country-dependent.
	Full screen	Select to switch to the DAB slide show. This function is not available in all countries.
	Silent function	Select to switch off the sound.
	Store radio stations	Select to save a station in the presets.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Station list	Select to have the station list shown.
	Search	Select to search in the active menu. You can search for artists, genres or moods, for example.

Additional functions of TuneIn radio

 A relatively large volume of data can be transmitted when using TuneIn Radio.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Settings	The following additional settings are available in the TuneIn Radio menu: • Selecting stream • Logging on to or out of the TuneIn account
	Favourites	Select during playback to save the station currently set as a favourite.

Symbol	Designation	Function
	Play/Pause	Select to start, stop or continue playback.
	Browse	Select to choose a category and then a radio station.

Depending on the frequency band selected, different functions are available to you.

Select the desired frequency band in the radio menu head runner.

Calling up TuneIn Radio

Requirements:

- A Mercedes me account is available.
- The vehicle is connected with the Mercedes me account.
- The TuneIn Radio service is activated in the Mercedes me Portal.
- The data volume is available.

Depending on the country, data volume may need to be purchased.

- A fast Internet connection for data transmission free of interference.
- ① Data volume can be purchased **directly from a mobile phone network provider** via the Mercedes me Portal.
- ① The functions and services are country-dependent. For more information, consult a Mercedes-Benz service centre.

Multimedia system:



- ▶ Select **TuneIn Radio**.
The TuneIn menu appears. The last station set starts playing.

- ① The connection quality depends on the local mobile phone reception.

Sound settings

Overview of functions in the sound menu

The setting options and functions available depend on the sound system fitted. You can find out which sound system is fitted in your vehicle in the Digital Owner's Manual.

Standard sound system and Advanced sound system

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser
 - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Volume
 - Automatic adjustment

**Burmester® surround sound system and
Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound
system**

The following functions are available:

- Equaliser:
 - Treble, mid-range and bass
- Balance and fader
- Sound focus
- VIP seat (Burmester® high-end 3D surround sound system only)
- Sound profiles
- Volume:
 - Automatic adjustment

ASSYST PLUS service interval display

Function of the ASSYST PLUS service interval display

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display on the instrument display informs you of the next regular service due date.

Depending on the operating conditions of the vehicle, the remaining time or distance until the next service due date will be displayed.

You can hide this service display using the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

You can obtain information concerning the servicing of your vehicle from a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Displaying the service due date

On-board computer:

↩ Service ➡ ASSYST PLUS

The next service due date is displayed.

▶ **To exit the display:** press the back button on the left-hand side of the steering wheel.

Bear in mind the following related topic:

- Operating the on-board computer (→ page 250).

Information on regular maintenance work

! **NOTE** Premature wear through failure to observe service due dates

Maintenance work which is not carried out at the right time or incompletely can lead to increased wear and damage to the vehicle.

- ▶ Adhere to the prescribed service intervals.
- ▶ Always have the prescribed maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! **NOTE** Irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery due to maintenance work not being carried out

The high-voltage battery is subject to wear. Maintenance work which is not carried out in

time can lead to irreparable damage to the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Always observe the warning messages about the high-voltage battery and immediately consult a qualified specialist workshop.
- ▶ Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on special service requirements

The prescribed service interval is based on normal operation of the vehicle. Maintenance work will need to be performed more often than specified if the vehicle is operated under arduous conditions or increased loads. This is the case for frequent operation in mountainous terrain or on poor road surfaces, for example.

In these or similar operating conditions, have the interior air filter changed more frequently. The tyres must be checked more frequently if the vehicle is operated under increased loads. Fur-

ther information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display is only an aid. The driver of the vehicle bears responsibility as regards to whether maintenance work needs to be performed more often than specified based on the actual operating conditions and/or loads.

Battery disconnection periods

The ASSYST PLUS service interval display can calculate the service due date only when the battery is connected.

- ▶ Note down the service due date displayed on the instrument display before disconnecting the battery (→ page 299).

Engine compartment

Opening and closing the bonnet

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked

The bonnet may open and block your view.

- ▶ Never release the bonnet when driving.
- ▶ Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury when opening and closing the bonnet

The bonnet may suddenly drop into the end position.

There is a risk of injury for anyone in the engine bonnet's range of movement.

- ▶ Do not open or close the bonnet if there is a person in the bonnet's range of movement.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to drive system overheating

If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated drive system or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur:

- You may come into contact with hot gases.
- You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids.
- ▶ In the event of overheating or a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service.
- ▶ Allow the overheated drive system to cool down if the engine must be opened.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury due to moving parts

Components in the engine compartment can continue to run or start unexpectedly even when the drive system is switched off.

Observe the following if the bonnet must be opened:

- ▶ Switch off the drive system.
- ▶ Never touch the danger zone surrounding moving component parts, e.g. the rotation area of the fan.
- ▶ Remove jewellery and watches.
- ▶ Keep items of clothing and hair away from moving parts.

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. drive system and cooler.

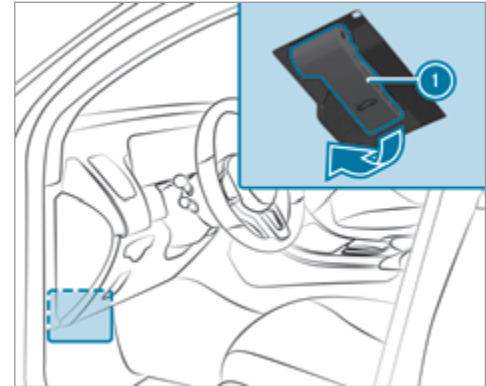
- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers when the bonnet is open

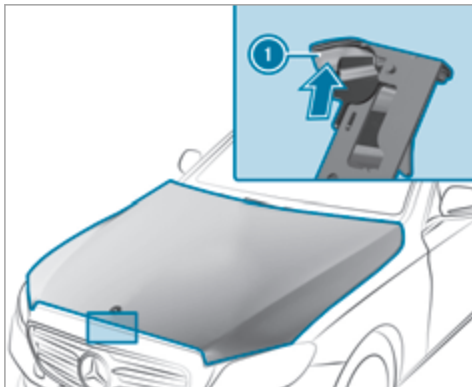
If the windscreen wipers start moving when the bonnet is open, you could be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system first if you need to open the bonnet.

Opening the bonnet



- ▶ To release the bonnet, pull on handle ①.



- ▶ Push handle ① of the bonnet catch upwards and lift the bonnet until it opens automatically.

Closing the bonnet

- ▶ Lower the bonnet to a height of around 20 cm and then allow it to fall, applying a little force as you let it go.

- ▶ If the bonnet can still be lifted slightly, open the bonnet again and close it with a little more force until it engages correctly.

Checking the coolant level

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. drive system and cooler.

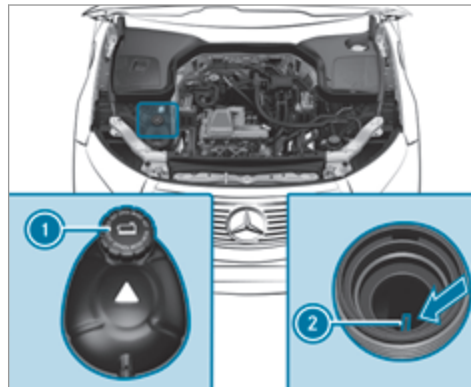
- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

⚠ WARNING Risk of scalding from hot coolant

If you open the cap when the drive system is at normal operating temperature, you could be scalded.

- ▶ Let the drive system cool down before opening the cap.

- ▶ When opening the cap, wear protective gloves and safety glasses.
- ▶ Open the cap slowly to release pressure.



- ▶ Park the vehicle on a level surface.

- ▶ Check the coolant temperature display in the instrument cluster.
The coolant temperature must be below 40°C.
- ▶ Slowly turn cap ❶ anti-clockwise to release overpressure.
- ▶ Continue turning cap ❶ anti-clockwise and remove it.
- ▶ If the coolant level is below the marker bar ❷, visit a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre. Only have the coolant checked or refilled at a qualified specialist workshop.

Topping up the windscreen washer system

⚠ WARNING Risk of burns from hot components in the engine compartment

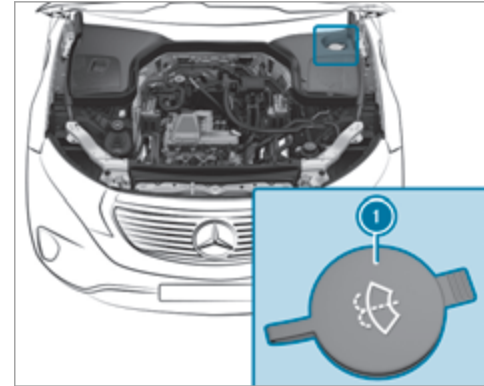
Certain components in the engine compartment may be very hot, e.g. drive system and cooler.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down and touch only the components described below.

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable.

- ▶ Avoid fire, naked flames, smoking and the creation of sparks when using windscreen washer concentrate.



- ▶ Remove cap ❶ by the tab.
- ▶ Top up the washer fluid.
- ❶ Further information about the windscreen washer fluid (→ page 350)

Keeping the air-water duct free

- ▶ Keep the area between the bonnet and the windscreen free of deposits, e.g. ice, snow and leaves.

Cleaning and care

Information on washing the vehicle in a car wash

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to reduced braking power after washing the vehicle

Braking efficiency is reduced after washing the vehicle.

- ▶ After the vehicle has been washed, brake carefully while paying attention to the traffic conditions until braking power has been fully restored.

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ during towing
- ▶ in a car wash

! NOTE Damage due to unsuitable car wash

- ▶ Before driving into a car wash make sure that the car wash is suitable for the vehicle dimensions.

- ▶ Ensure there is sufficient ground clearance between the underbody and the guide rails of the car wash.
- ▶ Ensure that the clearance width of the car wash, in particular the width of the guide rails, is sufficient.

To avoid damage to your vehicle when using a car wash, ensure the following beforehand:

- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is deactivated.
- The HOLD function is switched off.
- The 360° Camera or the reversing camera is switched off.
- The side windows and sliding sunroof are completely closed.
- The blower for the ventilation/heating is switched off.
- The windscreen wiper switch is in position **0**.
- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.

- In automatic car washes with conveyor systems:
 - Neutral **N** is engaged.
 - If you would like to leave the vehicle while it is being washed, make sure the key is located in the vehicle. The park position **P** is otherwise automatically engaged.
- ❗ If, after the car wash, you remove the wax from the windscreen and wiper rubbers, this will prevent smearing and reduce wiper noise.

Information on using a high-pressure cleaner

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident when using high-pressure cleaners with round-spray nozzles

The water jet can cause externally invisible damage.

Components damaged in this way may unexpectedly fail.

- ▶ Do not use a high-pressure cleaner with round-spray nozzles.
- ▶ Have damaged tyres or chassis parts replaced immediately.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, observe the following when using a high-pressure cleaner:

- The key is at a minimum distance of 3 m away from the vehicle. Otherwise the tailgate could open unintentionally.
- Maintain a distance of at least 30 cm to the vehicle.
- **Vehicles with decorative foil:** Parts of your vehicle are covered with a decorative foil. Maintain a distance of at least 70 cm between the foil-covered parts of the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner. Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around whilst cleaning. The water temperature of the high-pressure cleaner must not exceed 60°C.
- Observe the information on the correct distance in the equipment manufacturer's operating instructions.

- Do not direct the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner directly at sensitive parts, such as tyres, gaps, electrical components, batteries, light sources and ventilation slits.

Washing the vehicle by hand

observe the legal requirements, e.g. in a number of countries, washing by hand is only permitted in specially designated wash bays.

- ▶ Use a mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- ▶ Wash the vehicle with lukewarm water using a soft car sponge. When doing so, do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight.
- ▶ Carefully hose the vehicle off with water and dry using a chamois.

- ❗ Observe the notes on the care of car parts (→ page 307).

Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care

Observe the notes on cleaning and care to avoid damaging the paintwork.

Paint

- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- Tree resin, oils, fuels and greases: remove by rubbing gently with a cloth soaked in petroleum ether or lighter fluid.
- Coolant and brake fluid: remove with a damp cloth and clean water.
- Tar stains: use tar remover.
- Wax: use silicone remover.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible.

Matt finish

- Only use care products approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not polish the vehicle and light-alloy wheels.
- Only use car washes that correspond to the latest engineering standards.

- Do not use car wash programmes with a final hot wax treatment.
- Do not use paint cleaners, buffing or polishing products, gloss preservers, e.g. wax.
- Always have paintwork repairs carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on cleaning decorative foils

Observe the notes on matt finish care in the chapter "Notes on paintwork/matt finish paintwork care" (→ page 305). They also apply to matt decorative foils.

Observe the notes on cleaning decorative foils to avoid vehicle damage.

Cleaning

- For cleaning, use plenty of water and a mild cleaning agent without additives or abrasive substances, e.g. a car shampoo approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Remove dirt immediately, where possible, whilst avoiding rubbing too hard. There is otherwise a risk of damaging the decorative foil irreparably.

- If there is dirt on the finish or if the decorative foil is dull: use the Paint Cleaner recommended and approved for Mercedes-Benz.
- Insect remains: soak with insect remover and rinse off the treated areas afterwards.
- Bird droppings: soak with water and rinse off afterwards.
- To prevent water stains, dry a foil-wrapped vehicle with a soft, absorbent cloth after every car wash.

Avoiding damage to the decorative foil

- The service life and colouring of decorative foils are impaired by:
 - sunlight
 - temperature, e.g. hot air blower
 - weather conditions
 - stone chippings and dirt
 - chemical cleaning agents
 - oily products
- Do not use polish on matt decorative foil. Polishing will have the effect of shining the foil-wrapped surface.

- Do not treat matt or structured decorative foils with wax. Permanent stains may occur.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by incorrect care cannot always be completely repaired. In such cases, visit a qualified specialist workshop.

You can obtain more information on care and cleaning products from the manufacturer.

In the case of foil-wrapped surfaces, optical differences may occur between the surfaces that were not protected by a decorative foil after removing a decorative foil.

- ① Have work or repairs to decorative foils carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. in a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Notes on care of car parts

⚠ WARNING Risk of entrapment if the windscreen wipers are switched on while the windscreen is being cleaned

If the windscreen wipers are set in motion while you are cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades, you can be trapped by the wiper arm.

► Always switch off the windscreen wipers and the drive system before cleaning the windscreen or wiper blades.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the notes on cleaning and care of the following vehicle parts:

Wheels and rims

- Use water and acid-free alloy wheel cleaners.
- Do not use acidic alloy wheel cleaners to remove brake dust. This could damage wheel bolts and brake components.
- To avoid corrosion of the brake disks and brakepads, drive the vehicle for a few minutes after cleaning before parking it. The

brake disks and brakepads warm up and dry out.

Windows

- Clean the windows inside and outside with a damp cloth and with a cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use dry cloths or abrasive or solvent-based cleaning agents to clean the inside of windows.
- ① Remove external fogging or dirt on the windscreen in front of the multifunction camera. Otherwise, driving systems and driving safety systems may be impaired or not available (→ page 187).

Wiper blades

- Move the wiper arms into the replacement position (→ page 132).
- With the wiper arms folded out, clean the wiper blades with a damp cloth.
- Do not clean the wiper blades too often.

Exterior lighting

- Clean the lenses with a wet sponge and mild cleaning agent, e.g. car shampoo.
- Only use cleaning agents or cleaning cloths that are suitable for plastic lenses.

Vehicle socket (high-voltage battery)

- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the vehicle socket.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner or cleaning agents (for example, soap).

Sensors

- Clean the sensors in the front and rear bumpers with a soft cloth and car shampoo (→ page 187).
- When using a high-pressure cleaner, maintain a minimum distance of 30 cm.

Reversing camera and 360° Camera

- Open the camera cover with the multimedia system (→ page 229).
- Use clean water and a soft cloth to clean the camera lens.
- Do not use a high-pressure cleaner.

Trailer hitch

- Observe the notes on care in the trailer hitch manufacturer's operating instructions.
- Do not clean the ball neck with a high-pressure cleaner or solvent.
- Remove traces of rust on the ball, for example, with a wire brush.
- Remove dirt with a lint-free cloth.
- After cleaning, lightly oil or grease the ball head.

- ① Before using trailers with anti-torsional coupling, observe the manufacturer's operating instructions.

Notes on care of the interior

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury from plastic parts breaking off after the use of solvent-based care products

Care and cleaning products containing solvents can cause surfaces in the cockpit to become porous. When the airbags are deployed, plastic parts may break away.

- ▶ Do not use any care or cleaning products containing solvents to clean the cockpit.

- ⚠ WARNING** Risk of injury or death from bleached seat belts

Bleaching or dyeing seat belts can severely weaken them.

This can, for example, cause seat belts to tear or fail in an accident.

- ▶ Never bleach or dye seat belts.

To avoid damage to the vehicle, observe the following notes on cleaning and care:

Seat belts

- Clean with lukewarm and soapy water.
- Do not use chemical cleaning agents.
- Do not dry by heating them to over 80°C or exposing them to direct sunlight.

Display

- Switch off the display and let it cool down.

- Clean the surface carefully with a microfibre cloth and a suitable display care product (TFT-LCD).
- Do not use any other agents.

Plastic trim

- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not attach stickers, films or similar materials.
- Do not allow cosmetics, insect repellent or sun cream to come in contact with the plastic trim.

Real wood and trim elements

- Clean with a microfibre cloth.
- Black piano-lacquer look: clean with a damp cloth and soapy water.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents, polishes or waxes.

Roof lining

- Clean with a brush or dry shampoo.

Carpet

- Use a carpet and textile cleaning agent recommended for Mercedes-Benz.

Steering wheel made of genuine leather or DINAMICA

NOTE Damage caused by wrong cleaners

▶ Do not use solvent-based cleaning agents such as tar remover or wheel cleaner; neither should you use polishes or waxes. Otherwise you may damage the finish.

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water solution and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- For heavy soiling: use a cleaner recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.

- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

 Leather is a natural product. It has natural surface properties, such as differences in structure, marks caused by growth and injury or subtle colour differences.

Genuine leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and then wipe with a dry cloth.
- Leather care: use a leather care agent that has been recommended for Mercedes-Benz.
- Do not allow the leather to become too damp.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

DINAMICA seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Imitation leather seat covers

- Clean with a damp cloth and 1% soapy water.
- Do not use a microfibre cloth.

Fabric seat covers

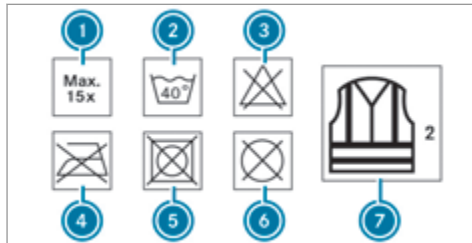
- Clean with a damp microfibre cloth and 1% soapy water and allow to dry.

Emergency

Removing the safety vest

The safety vests are located in the stowage compartments in the driver's and front passenger door.

- ▶ Pull out the safety vest bag by the loop.
- ▶ Open the safety vest bag and pull out the safety vest.
- i There are also safety vest compartments in the rear door stowage compartments in which safety vests can be stored.



- ① Maximum number of washes
- ② Maximum wash temperature

- ③ Do not bleach
- ④ Do not iron
- ⑤ Do not tumble dry
- ⑥ Do not dry clean
- ⑦ Class 2 safety vest

The requirements defined by the legal standard are only fulfilled if the safety vest is the correct size and is fully closed.

Replace the safety vest in the following cases:

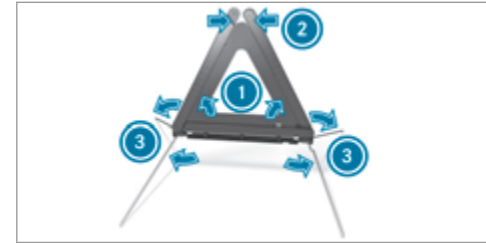
- the reflective strips are damaged or dirty
- the maximum permissible number of washes is exceeded
- the fluorescence has faded

Warning triangle

Removing the warning triangle

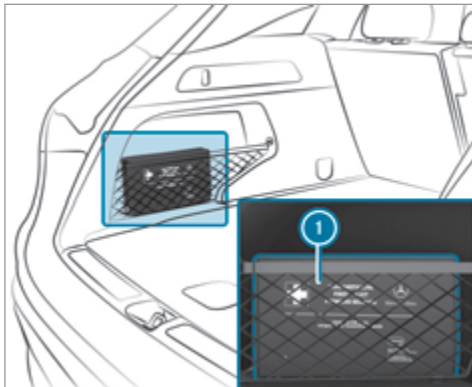
- ▶ The warning triangle is located in the stowage well under the load compartment floor.

Setting up the warning triangle



- ▶ Fold side reflectors ① upwards to form a triangle and attach at the top using upper press-stud ②.
- ▶ Fold legs ③ down and out to the side.

First-aid kit (soft-sided) overview



First-aid kit (soft sided) ① is in the load compartment in the left-hand storage net.

Removing the fire extinguisher

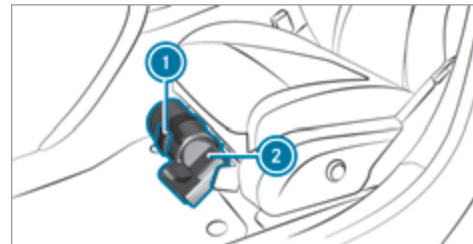
⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to an incorrectly secured fire extinguisher in the driver's footwell

A fire extinguisher may impede pedal travel or block a depressed pedal.

This jeopardises the operating and road safety of the vehicle.

The fire extinguisher can be flung around and injure the driver or other vehicle occupants.

- ▶ Always store and secure the fire extinguisher in the bracket.
- ▶ Do not remove the fire extinguisher while driving.



- ▶ **Left-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ① upwards.
- ▶ **Right-hand drive vehicle:** pull tab ① downwards.
- ▶ Remove fire extinguisher ②.

Flat tyre

Notes on flat tyres

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to a flat tyre

A flat tyre affects the driving characteristics of the vehicle.

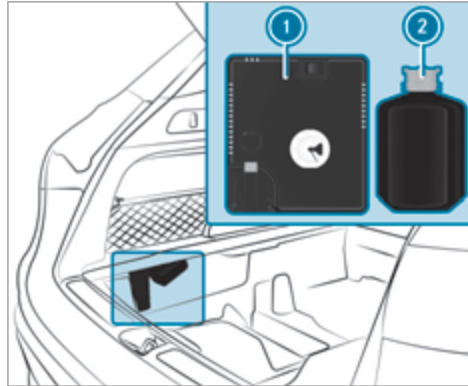
- ▶ Do not drive with a flat tyre.
- ▶ Replace the flat tyre with the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel. Alternatively, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

In the event of a flat tyre, the following options are available depending on your vehicle's equipment:

- **Vehicles with Mercedes me connect:** you can make a call for breakdown assistance via the overhead control panel in the case of a breakdown (→ page 279).
 - **All vehicles:** change the wheel (→ page 337).
- ❗ The emergency spare wheel is only available in certain countries.

TIREFIT kit storage location

The TIREFIT kit is located under the load compartment floor.



- ① Tyre inflation compressor
- ② Tyre sealant bottle
- ❗ You can find information on the power category (LK) and/or electrical data on the back of the tyre inflation compressor:
 - LK2 - 12 V/15 A, 180 W, 0.8 kg

At a distance of approximately 1 m to the tyre inflation compressor and approximately 1.6 m above the ground, the following sound pressure levels apply:

- Emission sound pressure level L_{PA} 83 dB (A)
- Sound power level L_{WA} 91 dB (A)

The tyre inflation compressor is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Using the TIREFIT kit

Requirements:

- Tyre sealant bottle and tyre inflation compressor (→ page 313).
- TIREFIT sticker
- Gloves (depending on the vehicle equipment)

You can use TIREFIT tyre sealant to seal perforation damage of up to 4 mm, particularly those in the tyre contact surface. You can use TIREFIT in outside temperatures down to -20°C.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident when using tyre sealant

The tyre sealant may be unable to seal the tyre properly, especially in the following cases:

- there are large cuts or punctures in the tyre (larger than damage previously mentioned)
- the wheel rims have been damaged
- after journeys with very low tyre pressure or with flat tyres

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury and poisoning from tyre sealant

Tyre sealant is hazardous to health and causes irritation. Do not allow it to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing, and do not swallow it. Do not inhale any vapours. Keep the tyre sealant away from children.

Observe the following if you come into contact with the tyre sealant:

- ▶ Rinse off the tyre sealant from your skin using water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant gets into your eyes, thoroughly rinse them using clean water immediately.
- ▶ If tyre sealant has been swallowed, thoroughly rinse out your mouth immediately and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting and seek medical attention immediately.
- ▶ Change out of clothing which has come into contact with tyre sealant immediately.
- ▶ If an allergic reaction occurs, seek medical attention immediately.

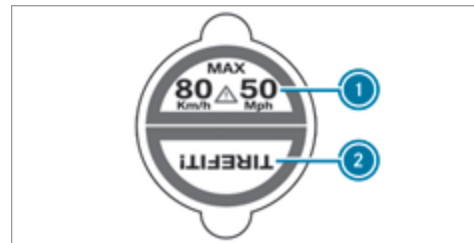
! NOTE Overheating due to the tyre inflation compressor running too long

- ▶ Do not run the tyre inflation compressor for longer than ten minutes without interruption.

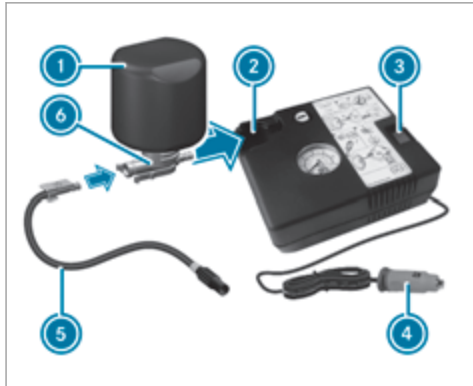
Comply with the manufacturer's safety notes on the sticker on the tyre inflation compressor.

Have the tyre sealant bottle replaced in a qualified specialist workshop every five years.

- ▶ Do not remove any foreign objects which have entered the tyre.



- ▶ Affix part ① of the TIREFIT sticker to the instrument cluster within the driver's field of vision.
- ▶ Affix part ② of the TIREFIT sticker near the valve on the wheel with the defective tyre.



- ▶ Pull plug ④ with the cable and hose ⑤ out of the tyre inflation compressor housing.
- ▶ Push the plug of hose ⑤ into flange ⑥ of tyre sealant bottle ① until the plug engages.
- ▶ Place tyre sealant bottle ① head downwards into recess ② of the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ Remove the valve cap from valve ⑦ on the faulty tyre.
- ▶ Screw filling hose ⑧ onto valve ⑦.
- ▶ Insert plug ④ into a 12 V socket in your vehicle.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition.
- ▶ Switch on the tyre inflation compressor using On/Off switch ③.
The tyre is inflated. First, tyre sealant is pumped into the tyre. The pressure may briefly rise to approximately 500 kPa (5 bar/73 psi).

Do not switch off the tyre inflation compressor during this phase!

- ▶ Let the tyre inflation compressor run for a maximum of ten minutes.
The tyre should then have attained a tyre pressure of at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi).

If tyre sealant leaks out, make sure you clean the affected area as quickly as possible. It is preferable to use clean water.

If you get tyre sealant on your clothing, have it cleaned as soon as possible with perchloroethylene.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has not been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

Please note that tyre sealant may leak out when unscrewing the filling hose.

- ▶ Drive forwards or in reverse very slowly for approximately 10 m.

- ▶ Pump up the tyre again.
After a maximum of ten minutes the tyre pressure must be at least 200 kPa (2.0 bar/ 29 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the minimum tyre pressure is not reached after the specified time, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

If, after ten minutes, a tyre pressure of 200 kPa (2.0 bar/29 psi) has been attained:

- ▶ Switch off the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the defective tyre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident from driving with sealed tyres

A tyre temporarily sealed with tyre sealant impairs the handling characteristics and is not suitable for higher speeds.

- ▶ Adapt your driving style accordingly and drive carefully.
- ▶ Do not exceed the maximum speed limit with a tyre that has been repaired using tyre sealant.

- ▶ Observe the maximum permissible speed for a tyre sealed with tyre sealant 80 km/h.

! NOTE Staining from leaking tyre sealant

After use, excess tyre sealant may leak out from the filling hose.

- ▶ Therefore, place the filling hose in the plastic bag that contained the TIREFIT kit.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

Tyre sealant contains pollutants.

- ▶ Have the tyre sealant bottle disposed of professionally, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

- ▶ Stow the tyre sealant bottle and the tyre inflation compressor.
- ▶ Pull away immediately.
- ▶ Stop driving after approximately ten minutes and check the tyre pressure using the tyre inflation compressor.
The tyre pressure must now be at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/ 19 psi).

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to the specified tyre pressure not being attained

If the specified tyre pressure is not reached, the tyre is too badly damaged. The tyre sealant cannot repair the tyre in this instance.

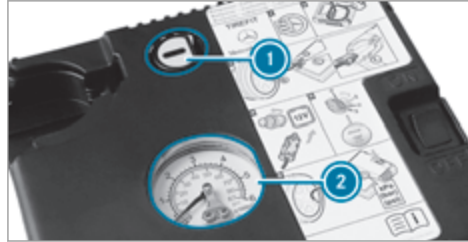
The braking and driving characteristics may be greatly impaired.

- ▶ Do not continue driving.
- ▶ Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Countries that have Mercedes-Benz

Service24h: you will find a sticker with the telephone number, e.g. on the B-pillar on the driver's side.

- ▶ Correct the tyre pressure if it is still at least 130 kPa (1.3 bar/19 psi). See the tyre pressure table on the socket flap for values.
- ▶ **To increase the tyre pressure:** switch on the tyre inflation compressor.



- ▶ **To reduce the tyre pressure:** press pressure release button ① next to manometer ②.
- ▶ When the tyre pressure is correct, unscrew the filling hose from the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Screw the valve cap onto the valve of the sealed tyre.
- ▶ Pull the tyre sealant bottle out of the tyre inflation compressor. The filling hose stays on the tyre sealant bottle.

- ▶ Drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop and have the tyre, tyre sealant bottle and filling hose replaced there.

Battery (vehicle)

Notes on the 12 V battery

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to work carried out incorrectly on the battery

Work carried out incorrectly on the battery can, for example, lead to a short circuit. This can restrict functions relevant for safety systems and impair the operating safety of your vehicle.

You could lose control of the vehicle in the following situations in particular:

- when braking
- in the event of abrupt steering manoeuvres and/or when the vehicle's speed is not adapted to the road conditions

- ▶ In the event of a short circuit or a similar incident, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Do not drive on.
- ▶ Always have work on the battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

- Further information on ABS (→ page 189)
- Further information on ESP® (→ page 190)

For safety reasons, Mercedes-Benz recommends that you only use batteries which have been tested and approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz. These batteries provide increased impact protection to prevent vehicle occupants from suffering acid burns should the battery be damaged in the event of an accident.

⚠ WARNING Risk of explosion due to electrostatic charge

Electrostatic charge can ignite the highly explosive gas mixture in the battery.

- ▶ To discharge any electrostatic charge that may have built up, touch the metal

vehicle body before handling the battery.

The highly flammable gas mixture is created while the battery is charging and during starting assistance.

⚠ WARNING Danger of chemical burns from the battery acid

Battery acid is caustic.

- ▶ Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing.
- ▶ Do not lean over the battery.
- ▶ Do not inhale battery gases.
- ▶ Keep children away from the battery.
- ▶ Immediately rinse battery acid off thoroughly with plenty of clean water and seek medical attention immediately.

🔥 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental damage due to improper disposal of batteries



Batteries contain pollutants. It is illegal to dispose of them with the household rubbish.



Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take discharged batteries to a qualified specialist workshop or to a collection point for used batteries.

If you have to disconnect the 12 V battery, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Comply with safety notes and take protective measures when handling batteries.



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

If you do not want to use the vehicle for a long period of time, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on the high-voltage battery



DANGER Risk of explosion from excessive internal pressure of the high-voltage battery

Flammable gas may escape and ignite in the event of a vehicle fire.

- ▶ Stop the charging process immediately in case of unusual odours, smoke or burn marks.
- ▶ Leave the danger zone immediately. Secure the danger zone at a sufficient distance.
- ▶ Call the fire brigade.

Observe the notes on charging the high-voltage battery (→ page 163).



Risk of explosion.



Fire, naked flames and smoking are prohibited when handling the battery. Avoid creating sparks.



Electrolyte or battery acid is corrosive. Avoid contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wear suitable protective clothing, in particular gloves, an apron and a face mask. Immediately rinse electrolyte or acid splashes off with clean water. Consult a doctor if necessary.



Wear safety glasses.



Keep children away.



Observe this Owner's Manual.

Starting assistance and charging the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have starting assistance provided by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ Only have the battery charged at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Replacing the 12 V battery

- ▶ Only have the battery replaced at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Tow-starting or towing away

Overview of the permitted towing methods

! NOTE Damage from automatic braking

If one of the following functions is switched on, the vehicle brakes automatically in certain situations:

- Active Brake Assist
- Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
- HOLD function
- Active Parking Assist

To avoid damage to the vehicle, deactivate these systems in the following or similar situations:

- ▶ During towing
- ▶ In a car wash

Mercedes-Benz recommends transporting your vehicle in the case of a breakdown, rather than towing it away.

For towing, use a tow rope or tow bar with both axles on the ground. Do not use tow bar systems.

If you notice that the vehicle has lost coolant, do not have it towed away. Have the vehicle transported instead.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to towing away incorrectly

- ▶ Observe the instructions and notes on towing away.

Permitted towing methods

All vehicles

Both axles on the ground	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h, only forwards with the driver in the cockpit.
Front axle raised	Yes, maximum 50 km at 50 km/h
Rear axle raised	No

Towing the vehicle with both axles on the ground

- ▶ Observe the notes on the permitted towing methods (→ page 320).
- ▶ Make sure that the 12 V battery is connected and charged.

Observe the following points when the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged:

- the drive system cannot be started
- the electric parking brake cannot be released or applied
- the transmission cannot be shifted to position **N** or **P**

In the following situations, only transporting the vehicle is permitted:

- if the transmission cannot be shifted to **N**
- if the 12 V battery is disconnected or discharged
- if the multifunction display in the instrument cluster is not working

- if the  **Towing not permitted** See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the  **Top up coolant** See Owner's Manual message is displayed
- if the  **Stop Switch engine off** message is displayed

- ▶ In such cases, transport the vehicle (→ page 322).

! **NOTE** Damage due to towing away at excessively high speeds or over long distances

The drivetrain could be damaged when towing at excessively high speeds or over long distances.

- ▶ A towing speed of 50 km/h must not be exceeded.
- ▶ A towing distance of 50 km must not be exceeded.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to towing away a vehicle that is too heavy

If the vehicle being tow started or towed away is heavier than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle, the following situations may arise:

- The towing eye may become detached.
- The vehicle/trailer combination may even tip over.

- ▶ Before tow starting or towing away a vehicle, check that it does not exceed the permissible gross weight.

If a vehicle must be tow-started or towed away, its permissible gross mass must not exceed the permissible gross mass of the towing vehicle.

- ▶ Information on the permissible gross mass of the vehicle can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 346).

Towing away the vehicle

- ▶ Fit the towing eye (→ page 323).
- ▶ Fasten the towing device.

! **NOTE** Damage due to incorrect connection of the tow bar

- ▶ Only connect the tow rope or tow bar to the towing eyes.

- ▶ Deactivate the automatic locking mechanism (→ page 76).
- ▶ Do not activate the HOLD function.
- ▶ Deactivate tow-away protection (→ page 91).
- ▶ Deactivate Active Brake Assist (→ page 213).
- ▶ Shift the transmission to **N**.
- ▶ Release the electric parking brake.
- ▶ Remain in the cockpit during towing and observe the display messages.
- ▶ Do not switch off the ignition while towing.
- ▶ Do not open the driver's door or front passenger door; the transmission will otherwise automatically shift to **P**.

! **WARNING** Risk of accident due to limited safety-related functions during the towing process

Safety-related functions are limited or no longer available in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
 - the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.
 - the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.
- ▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

- ▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 322).

! **NOTE** Damage to the drive system

The vehicle may not be towed in the following situations:

- the ignition is switched off.
- the brake system or power steering system is malfunctioning.

- the energy supply or the on-board electrical system is malfunctioning.

- ▶ In such cases, do not tow the vehicle.

- ▶ Transport the vehicle (→ page 322).

! **NOTE** Damage due to excessive tractive power

If you pull away sharply, the tractive power may be too high and the vehicles could be damaged.

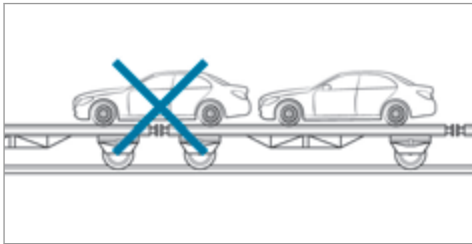
- ▶ Pull away slowly and smoothly.

Loading the vehicle for transport

- ▶ Observe the notes on towing away (→ page 320).
- ▶ Connect the tow bar to the towing eye in order to load the vehicle.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **N**.

- ❗ The transmission may be locked in position **P** in the event of damage to the electrics. To shift to **N**, provide the on-board electrical system with power (→ page 320).

- ▶ Load the vehicle onto the transporter.
- ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
- ▶ Use the electric parking brake to secure the vehicle against rolling away.
- ▶ Only secure the vehicle by the wheels.

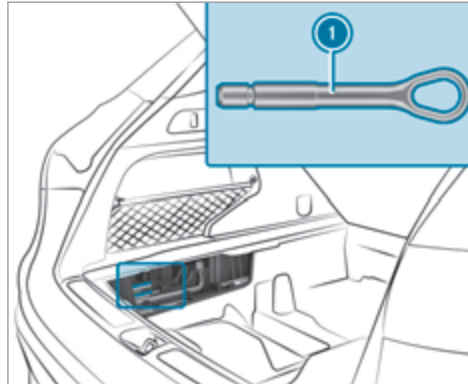


- ▶ Make sure that the front and rear axles come to rest on the same transportation vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the drivetrain due to incorrect positioning

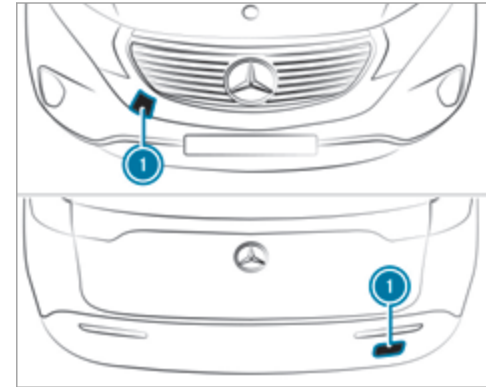
- ▶ Do not position the vehicle above the connection point of the transport vehicle.

Towing eye storage location



Towing eye ① is under the load compartment floor.

Installing the towing eye



- ▶ Press the mark on cover ① inwards and remove.
- ▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise as far as it will go and tighten.

Vehicles with a trailer hitch: vehicles with a trailer hitch do not have a rear bracket for the towing eye. Fasten the tow bar to the trailer hitch.

- ▶ Make sure that cover ❶ engages in the bumper when you remove the towing eye.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye

When a towing eye is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Only use the towing eye to tow away or tow start the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to incorrect use of the towing eye or trailer hitch

When a towing eye or trailer hitch is used to recover a vehicle, the vehicle may be damaged in the process.

- ▶ Do not use the towing eye or trailer hitch to tow the vehicle during recovery.

Tow-starting the vehicle

- ▶ If the drive system does not start, have the vehicle transported to a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
- ▶ The drive system cannot be started by tow-starting the vehicle. Do not perform any attempts to tow-start the vehicle.

Electrical fuses

Notes on electrical fuses

! WARNING Risk of accident and injury due to overloaded lines

If you manipulate or bridge a faulty fuse or if you replace it with a fuse with a higher amperage, the electric line could be overloaded.

This could result in a fire.

- ▶ Always replace faulty fuses with specified new fuses containing the correct amperage.

! NOTE Damage due to incorrect fuses

Electrical components or systems may be damaged by incorrect fuses, or their functionality may be significantly impaired.

- ▶ Only use fuses that have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and which have the correct fuse rating.

Blown fuses must be replaced with fuses of the same rating, which you can recognise by the colour and the label. The fuse ratings and further information to be observed can be found in the fuse assignment diagram.

Fuse assignment diagram: on the fuse box in the load compartment (→ page 327).

! NOTE Damage or malfunctions caused by moisture

Moisture may cause damage to the electrical system or cause it to malfunction.

- ▶ When the fuse box is open, make sure that no moisture can enter the fuse box.
- ▶ When closing the fuse box, make sure that the seal of the lid is positioned correctly on the fuse box.

If the newly inserted fuse also blows, have the cause traced and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop.

Ensure the following before replacing a fuse:

- The vehicle is secured against rolling away.
- All electrical consumers are switched off.
- The ignition is switched off.

The electrical fuses are located in various fuse boxes:

- Fuse box in the engine compartment on the driver's side (→ page 325)
- Fuse box on the driver's side of the cockpit (→ page 326)
- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell (→ page 326)

- Fuse box in the load compartment on the right-hand side of the vehicle, when viewed in the direction of travel (→ page 327)

Opening and closing the fuse box in the engine compartment

Requirements:

- A dry cloth and a screwdriver are available.

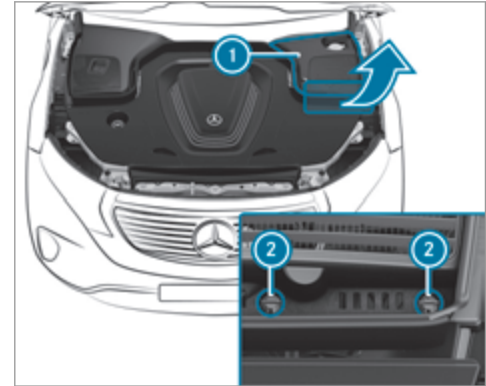
Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 324).

Opening

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from using the windscreen wipers while the engine bonnet is open

When the engine bonnet is open, and the windscreen wipers are set in motion, you can be trapped by the wiper linkage.

- ▶ Always switch off the windscreen wipers and ignition before opening the engine bonnet.



- ▶ Turn retaining clips ② on cover ① a quarter-turn anti-clockwise.
- ▶ Fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow.



- ▶ Remove any existing moisture from the fuse box using a dry cloth.
- ▶ Loosen screws ③ and remove fuse box lid ④ upwards.

Closing

- ▶ Check whether the seal is positioned correctly in lid ④.

- ▶ Insert lid ④ into the bracket at the rear of the fuse box.
- ▶ Fold down lid ④ of the fuse box and tighten screws ③.
- ▶ Fold down cover ①.
- ▶ Turn retaining clips ② on cover ① a quarter-turn clockwise.
- ▶ Close the bonnet.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the cockpit

Requirements:

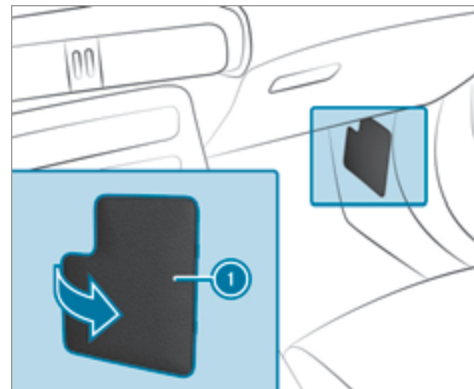
- Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 324).

The fuse box is on the driver's side on the side of the cockpit under a cover.

- ▶ Contact a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre for further information.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the front passenger footwell

Observe the notes on electrical fuses (→ page 324).

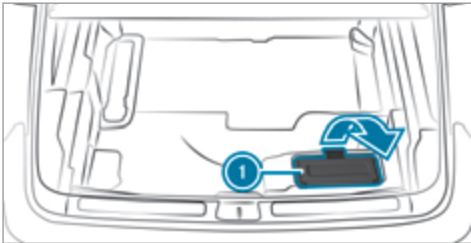


- ▶ **To open:** open cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.
- ▶ **To close:** reinsert cover ①.

Opening and closing the fuse box in the load compartment

Observe the notes on electrical fuses
(→ page 324).

- ▶ Open the load compartment floor .



- ▶ **To open:** fold cover ① up in the direction of the arrow.

The fuse assignment diagram is on the side of the fuse box.

- ▶ **To close:** fold down cover ① .

Notes on noise or unusual handling characteristics

Make sure there are no vibrations, noises or unusual handling characteristics when the vehicle is in motion. This may indicate that the wheels or tyres are damaged. Hidden tyre damage could also be causing the unusual handling characteristics.

If you suspect that a tyre is defective, reduce your speed immediately and have the tyres and wheels checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Notes on regularly inspecting wheels and tyres

WARNING Risk of injury due to damaged tyres

Damaged tyres can cause tyre pressure loss.

- ▶ Check the tyres regularly for signs of damage and replace any damaged tyres immediately.

WARNING Risk of aquaplaning due to insufficient tyre tread

Insufficient tyre tread will result in reduced tyre grip.

The risk of aquaplaning is increased on wet roads, especially when the speed of the vehicle is not adapted to suit the conditions.

- ▶ Thus, you should regularly check the tread depth and the condition of the tread across the entire width of all tyres.

Minimum tread depth for:

- Summer tyres: 3 mm
- M+S tyres: 4 mm

- ▶ For safety reasons, replace the tyres before the legally-prescribed limit for the minimum tread depth is reached.

Carry out the following checks on all wheels regularly, at least once a month or as required, for example, prior to a long journey or driving off-road:

- Check the tyre pressure (→ page 329).
- Visually inspect wheels and tyres for damage.
- Check the valve caps.
- Visual check of the tyre tread depth and the tyre contact surface across the entire width.

The minimum tread depth for summer tyres is 3 mm and for winter tyres 4 mm.

Notes on snow chains

NOTE Damage to components of the vehicle body or chassis due to fitted snow chains

If you fit snow chains to the front wheels of 4MATIC vehicles, you may damage components of the vehicle body or chassis.

- ▶ Only fit snow chains to the rear wheels of 4MATIC vehicles.

Observe the following notes when using snow chains:

- Snow chains are only permissible for certain wheel/tyre combinations. You can obtain information about this from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.
 - For safety reasons, only use snow chains that have been specifically approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz, or snow chains with the same quality standard.
 - If snow chains are fitted, the maximum permissible speed is 50 km/h.
 - **Vehicles with Active Parking Assist:** do not use Active Parking Assist when snow chains are fitted.
- ① You can permanently limit the maximum vehicle speed for driving with winter tyres (→ page 199).

- ① You can deactivate ESP® to pull away (→ page 192). This allows the wheels to spin, achieving an increased driving force.

Tyre pressure

Notes on tyre pressure

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to insufficient or excessive tyre pressure

Tyres with either too low or too high a pressure present the following hazards:

- the tyres could burst
- the tyres could wear excessively and/or unevenly
- the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking characteristics may be severely impaired

- ▶ Observe the recommended tyre pressures and check the tyre pressures of all tyres including the spare wheel:
- monthly

- if altering the load on the vehicle
- prior to long journeys
- if the operating conditions change, for example when driving off-road

- ▶ Adjust the tyre pressure where necessary.

Tyre pressure which is too high or too low can:

- Shorten the service life of the tyres.
- Cause increased tyre damage.
- Adversely affect driving characteristics and thus driving safety, e.g. due to aquaplaning.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to repeated pressure drop in the tyres

The wheels, valves or tyres could be damaged.

Too low a tyre pressure can lead to the tyres bursting.

- ▶ Examine the tyres for foreign objects.

- ▶ Check whether the tyre has a puncture or the valve has a leak.
- ▶ If you are unable to rectify the damage, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Information on the recommended tyre pressure for the vehicle's factory-fitted tyres can be found on the tyre pressure table on the inside of the socket flap (→ page 330).

Use a suitable pressure gauge to check the tyre pressure. The outer appearance of a tyre does not permit any reliable conclusion about the tyre pressure.

Only correct tyre pressures when the tyres are cold. Conditions for cold tyres:

- The vehicle has been parked with the tyres out of direct sunlight for at least three hours.
- The vehicle has travelled less than 1.6 km.

The vehicle's tyres heat up when driving. As the temperature of the tyres increases, so too does the tyre pressure.

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: you can also check the tyre pressure using the on-board computer.

Notes on trailer operation

Always inflate the rear axle tyres to the recommended tyre pressures on the tyre pressure table for increased load.

Tyre pressure table

The tyre pressure table is on the inside of the socket flap.

100 kPa = 1 bar

		kPa	psi	kPa	psi
Front	Standard	250	36	250	36
	Increased load	280	40	280	40
Rear	Standard	250	36	250	36
	Increased load	280	40	280	40

A 213 584 37 03 1234567

The tyre pressure table shows the recommended tyre pressure for all tyres approved for this vehicle. The recommended tyre pressures apply for cold tyres under various operating conditions, i.e. loading and/or speed of the vehicle.

If one or more tyre sizes precede a tyre pressure, the tyre pressure information following is only valid for those tyre sizes.

If the preceding tyre sizes are complemented by the  symbol, the tyre pressure information following shows alternative tyre pressures. These tyre pressures may improve your vehicle's ride comfort. Energy consumption may then increase slightly.

The load conditions "partially laden" and "fully laden" are defined in the table for different numbers of passengers and amounts of luggage. The actual number of seats may differ from this.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 329)

Tyre pressure monitoring system

Function of the tyre pressure monitoring system

The system checks the tyre pressure and the tyre temperature of the tyres fitted to the vehicle by means of a tyre pressure sensor.

The tyre pressure and the tyre temperature appear in the on-board computer (→ page 331).

If there is a substantial pressure loss or if the tyre temperature is excessive, you will be warned with display messages (→ page 400) or the  warning lamp in the instrument cluster (→ page 415).

The tyre pressure monitoring system is only an aid. It is the driver's responsibility to set the tyre pressure to the recommended cold tyre pressure suitable for the operating situation.

In most cases, the tyre pressure monitoring system will automatically update the new reference values after you have changed the tyre pressure. You can, however, also update the reference values by restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system manually (→ page 332).

System limits

The system may be impaired or may not function particularly in the following situations:

- the tyre pressure has been set incorrectly
- sudden pressure loss caused by a foreign object penetrating the tyre, for example
- there is a malfunction caused by another radio signal source

Checking the tyre pressure with the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The ignition is switched on.

On-board computer:

 [Service](#)  [Tyres](#)

One of the following displays appears:

- Current tyre pressure and tyre temperature of the individual wheels:



- [Tyre pressures will be displayed after a few minutes of driving](#)

- **Tyre pressure monitor active:** the teach-in process of the system is not yet complete. The tyre pressures are already being monitored.
- ▶ Compare the tyre pressure with the recommended tyre pressure for the current operating condition (→ page 330). Observe the notes on tyre temperature (→ page 329).
- ① The values displayed in the on-board computer may deviate from those of the tyre pressure gauge as they refer to sea level. At high elevations, the tyre pressure values indicated by a pressure gauge are higher than those shown by the on-board computer. In this case, do not reduce the tyre pressure.

Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system

Requirements:

- The recommended tyre pressure is correctly set for the respective operating status on all of the wheels (→ page 329).

Restart the tyre pressure monitoring system in the following situations:

- The tyre pressure has changed.
- The wheels or tyres have been changed or newly fitted.

On-board computer:

↪ Service ▶ Tyres

- ▶ Swipe downwards on Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Use current tyre pressures as new reference values?** message is shown in the multifunction display.
- ▶ To restart, press Touch Control on the left-hand side of the steering wheel. The **Tyre press. monitor restarted** message is shown in the multifunction display. Current warning messages are deleted and the yellow  warning lamp goes out. After you have been driving for a few minutes, the system checks whether the current tyre pressures are within the specified range. The current tyre pressures are then accepted as reference values and monitored.

Be sure to also pay attention to the following related topic:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 329)

Wheel change

Notes on selecting, fitting and replacing tyres

You can ask for information regarding permitted wheel/tyre combinations at a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through incorrect sizes of wheels and tyres

If wheels and tyres of the wrong size are fitted, the wheel brakes or components in the brake system and in the wheel suspension may be damaged.

- ▶ Always replace wheels and tyres with those that fulfil the specifications of the original part.

For wheels, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Type

For tyres, pay attention to the following:

- Designation
- Manufacturer
- Type

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through exceeding the specified tyre load-bearing capacity or the permissible speed rating

Exceeding the load-bearing capacity of the tyres can lead to tyre damage and could cause the tyres to explode.

- ▶ Therefore, only use tyre types and sizes approved for your vehicle model.
- ▶ Observe the tyre load-bearing capacity rating and speed rating required for your vehicle.

! NOTE Vehicle and tyre damage through tyre types and sizes that have not been approved

For safety reasons, only use tyres, wheels and accessories which have been specially approved by Mercedes-Benz for your vehicle.

These tyres are specially adapted to the control systems, such as ABS, ESP® and 4MATIC, and marked as follows:

- MO = Mercedes-Benz Original
- MOE = Mercedes-Benz Original Extended (run-flat tyres only for certain wheels)
- MO1 = Mercedes-Benz Original (only certain AMG tyres)

Certain characteristics, such as handling, vehicle noise emissions, consumption, etc. may otherwise be adversely affected. Furthermore, other tyre sizes could result in the tyres rubbing against the body and axle components when loaded. This could result in damage to the tyre or the vehicle.

Only use tyres, wheels and accessories that have been checked and recommended by Mercedes-Benz.

! NOTE Risk to driving safety from retreaded tyres

Retreaded tyres are neither tested nor recommended by Mercedes-Benz, since previous damage cannot always be detected on retreaded tyres.

For this reason driving safety cannot be guaranteed.

- ▶ Do not use used tyres if you have no information about their previous usage.

! NOTE Possible wheel and tyre damage when driving over obstacles

Large wheels have a lower tyre section width. As the section width decreases, the risk of wheels and tyres being damaged when driving over obstacles increases.

- ▶ Avoid obstacles or drive over them with particular care.
- ▶ Reduce speed when driving over kerbs, speed bumps, manhole covers and pot-holes.
- ▶ Avoid especially high kerbs.

! **NOTE** Damage to electronic component parts from the use of tyre-fitting tools

Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system: electronic component parts are located in the wheel. Tyre-fitting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve.

The tools could damage the electronic component parts.

- ▶ Have the tyres changed at a qualified specialist workshop only.

! **NOTE** Damage to summer tyres at low ambient temperatures

At low ambient temperatures, tears could form when driving with summer tyres, causing permanent damage to the tyre.

- ▶ At temperatures below 7 °C, use M+S tyres.

Accessory parts that are not approved for your vehicle by Mercedes-Benz or are not being used correctly can impair the operating safety.

Before purchasing and using non-approved accessories, visit a qualified specialist workshop and enquire about the following:

- Suitability
- Legal stipulations
- Factory recommendations

! **WARNING** Risk of accident with high performance tyres

There is an increased risk of skidding and aquaplaning when using sport tyres on wet roads.

In addition, the tyre grip is greatly reduced at a low outside temperature and tyre running temperature.

- ▶ Activate ESP® and adapt your driving style accordingly.
- ▶ Use M+S tyres at outside temperatures below 10 °C.
- ▶ Only use the tyres for their intended purpose.

Observe the following when selecting, fitting and replacing tyres:

- Country-specific requirements for tyre approval that define a specific tyre type for your vehicle.
Furthermore, the use of certain tyre types in certain regions and areas of operation can be highly beneficial.
- Only use tyres and wheels of the same type (summer tyres, winter tyres, MOExtended tyres) and the same make.
- Only fit wheels of the same size on one axle (left and right).

It is only permissible to fit a different wheel size in the event of a flat tyre in order to drive to the specialist workshop.

- Only fit tyres of the correct size onto the wheels.
- Do not make any modifications to the brake system, the wheels or the tyres.
The use of shims or brake dust shields is not permitted and may invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit.
- **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** all fitted wheels must be equipped with functioning sensors for the tyre pressure monitoring system.
- At temperatures below 7°C use winter tyres or all-season tyres marked M+S for all wheels.
Winter tyres bearing the  snowflake symbol in addition to the M+S marking provide the best possible grip in wintry road conditions.
- For M+S tyres, only use tyres with the same tread.

- Observe the maximum permissible speed for the M+S tyres fitted.
If this is below the vehicle's maximum speed, this must be indicated by an appropriate label in the driver's field of vision.
- Run in new tyres at moderate speeds for the first 100 km.
- Replace the tyres after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

For more information on wheels and tyres, contact a qualified specialist workshop.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 329)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 330)
- Notes on the emergency spare wheel (→ page 342)

Notes on interchanging wheels

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury through different wheel sizes

Interchanging the front and rear wheels can severely impair the driving characteristics. The disk brakes or wheel suspension components may also be damaged.

► Only interchange the front and rear wheels if the wheels and tyres have the same dimensions.

Interchanging the front and rear wheels if the wheels or tyres have different dimensions can render the general operating permit invalid.

The wear patterns on the front and rear wheels differ:

- front wheels wear more on the tyre shoulder
- rear wheels wear more in the centre of the tyre

Do not drive with tyres that have too little tread depth. This significantly reduces traction on wet roads (aquaplaning).

On vehicles with the same front and rear wheel size, you can interchange the wheels every 5000 to 10,000 km, depending on the wear. Ensure the direction of rotation is maintained for the wheels.

Observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" when doing so (→ page 337).

Notes on storing wheels

When storing wheels, observe the following notes:

- After removing wheels, store them in a cool, dry and preferably dark place.
- Protect the tyres from contact with oil, grease or fuel.

Overview of the tyre-change tool kit

Apart from some country-specific variants, vehicles are not equipped with a tyre-change tool kit. For more information on which tyre-changing tools are required and approved for performing a

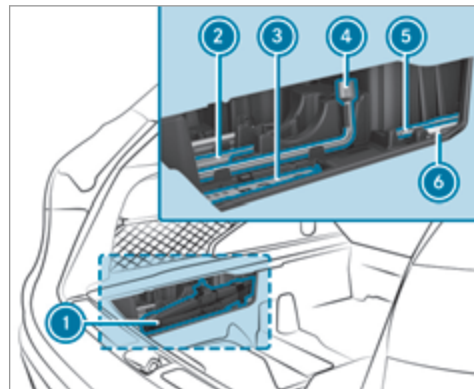
wheel change on your vehicle, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

You require the following tools, for example, to change a wheel:

- Car jack
- Chock
- Wheel wrench
- Centring pin

- i** The jack weighs approximately 3.4 kg. The maximum load capacity of the jack can be found on the sticker affixed to the jack. The jack is maintenance-free. If there is a malfunction, please contact a qualified specialist workshop.

The tyre-change tool kit is located under the load compartment floor.



- ① Car jack
- ② Ratchet for jack
- ③ Folding chock
- ④ Wheel wrench
- ⑤ Centring pin
- ⑥ Socket wrench for ratchet

Preparing the vehicle for a wheel change

Requirements:

- The required tyre-change tool kit is available. If your vehicle is not equipped with the tyre-change tool kit, consult a qualified specialist workshop to find out about suitable tools.
 - The vehicle is not on a slope.
 - The vehicle is on solid, non-slippery and level ground.
- ▶ Apply the electric parking brake manually.
 - ▶ Move the front wheels to the straight-ahead position.
 - ▶ Shift the transmission to position **P**.
 - ▶ Switch off the drive system.
 - ▶ Make sure that the drive system cannot be started.
 - ▶ Place chocks or other suitable items under the front and rear of the wheel that is diagonally opposite the wheel you wish to change.
 - ▶ Raise the vehicle (→ page 337).

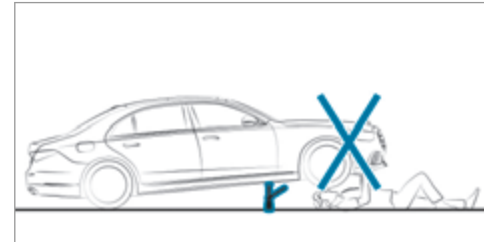
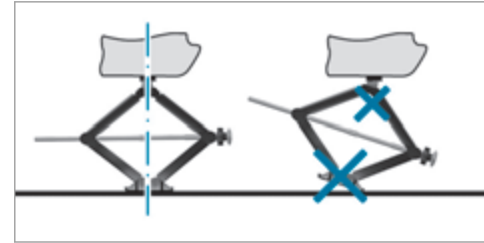
Raising the vehicle when changing a wheel

Requirements:

- There are no persons in the vehicle.
- The vehicle has been prepared for a wheel change (→ page 337).

Important notes on using the jack:

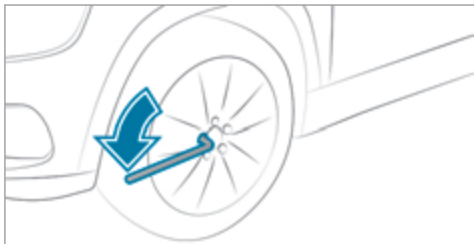
- Use only a vehicle-specific jack that has been approved by Mercedes-Benz to raise the vehicle.
- The jack is only designed for raising and holding the vehicle for a short time while a wheel is being changed and not for maintenance work under the vehicle.
- The jack must be placed on a firm, flat and non-slip surface. If necessary, use a large, flat, load-bearing, non-slip underlay.
- The foot of the jack must be positioned vertically under the jack support point.



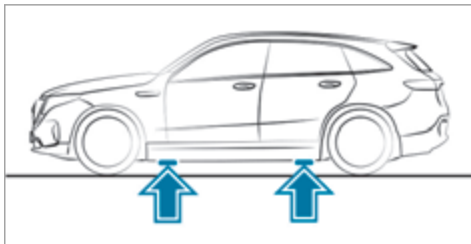
Rules of conduct when the vehicle is raised:

- Never place your hands or feet under the vehicle.
- Never lie under the vehicle.

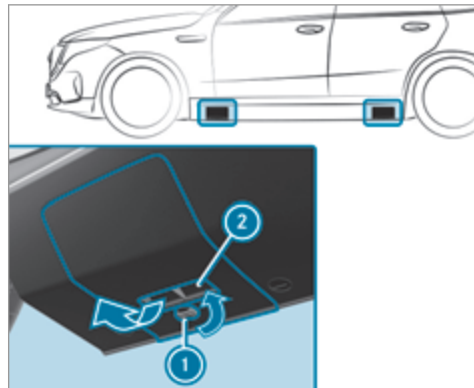
- Do not start the drive system and do not release the electric parking brake.
- Do not open or close any doors or the tail-gate.



- ▶ Using the wheel wrench, loosen the wheel bolts on the wheel you wish to change by about one full turn. Do not unscrew the bolts completely.



Position of jack support points

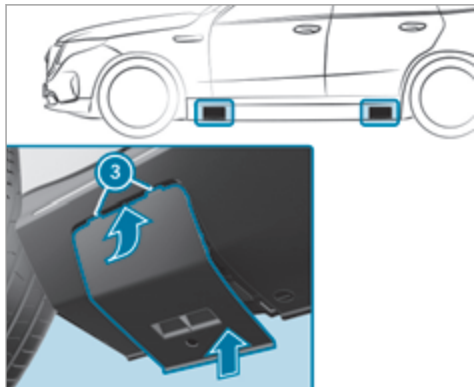


Cover of jack support points

Before positioning the jack, you must remove the covers for the jack support points.

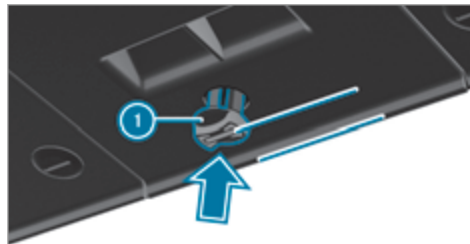
- ▶ **To remove:** turn clip ① on the cover one quarter turn and remove.
- ▶ Pull the cover downwards using handle ② until the cover releases at the top of the longitudinal member panel.

- ▶ Remove the cover.



Cover of jack support points

- ▶ **To fit:** insert tabs ③ of the cover into the recesses of the longitudinal member panel and press the covers closed.



- ▶ Insert retaining clip ① into the cover, as shown in the illustration, until you hear it engage in the floor bush. Make sure that the floor bush in the vehicle is correctly aligned to the cover.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack correctly at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle, the jack could tip with the vehicle raised.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the appropriate jacking point of the vehicle. The base of the jack must be positioned

vertically under the jacking point of the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage to the vehicle due to using an unsuitable jack

You can damage the vehicle and, in particular the high-voltage battery, if you use a jack that is not specifically designed for the jack support points of the vehicle.

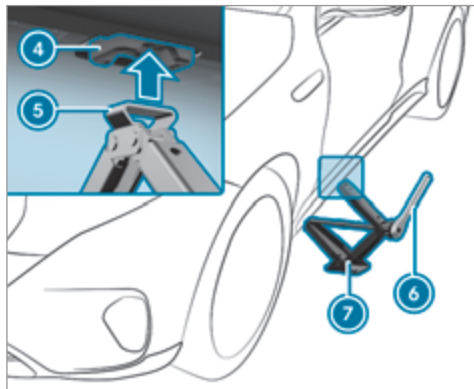
- ▶ Only use jacks that are specifically designed for the jack support points, or use an appropriate adapter.

! NOTE Risk of damage to the vehicle due to incorrect positioning of the jack

If you do not position the jack at the designated jack support points, you could damage your vehicle and, in particular, the high-voltage battery.

- ▶ Only position the jack at the designated jack support points.

- ▶ Take the ratchet out of the tyre-change tool kit and place it on the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AUF" are visible.



- ▶ Position support ⑤ of jack ⑦ on jack support point ④.
- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑥ clockwise until support ⑤ sits completely on jack support point ④ and

the base of the jack lies evenly on the ground.

- ▶ Turn ratchet ⑥ until the tyre is raised a maximum of 3 cm from the ground.
- ▶ Loosen and remove the wheel (→ page 340).

Removing a wheel

Requirements:

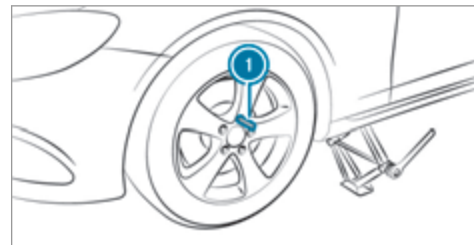
- The vehicle is raised (→ page 337).

When changing a wheel, avoid applying any force to the brake discs, as this could impair the level of comfort when braking.

! **NOTE** Damage to threading from dirt on wheel bolts

▶ Do not place wheel bolts in sand or on a dirty surface.

- ▶ Unscrew the uppermost wheel bolt completely.



- ▶ Screw centring pin ① into the thread instead of the wheel bolt.
- ▶ Unscrew the remaining wheel bolts completely.
- ▶ Remove the wheel.

Fitting a new wheel

! **WARNING** Risk of accident from losing a wheel

Oiled or greased wheel bolts can cause the wheel bolts to come loose, as too can damaged wheel bolts or wheel hub threads.

- ▶ Never oil or grease the threads.
- ▶ In the event of damage to the threads, contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
- ▶ Have the damaged wheel bolts or damaged hub threads replaced.
- ▶ Do not continue driving.

- ▶ Observe the information on the choice of tyres (→ page 332).

For tyres with a specified direction of rotation, an arrow on the side wall of the tyre indicates the correct direction of rotation. Observe the direction of rotation when fitting.

- ▶ Slide the wheel to be mounted onto the centring pin and push it on.

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from tightening wheel bolts and nuts

If you tighten the wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is raised, the jack could tip.

- ▶ Only tighten wheel bolts or wheel nuts when the vehicle is on the ground.

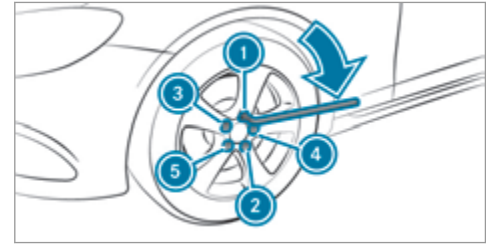
- ▶ Be sure to observe the instructions and safety notes on "Changing a wheel" (→ page 332).
- ▶ For safety reasons, only use wheel bolts which have been approved by Mercedes-Benz and for the wheel in question.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated until they are finger-tight.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the centring pin.
- ▶ Tighten the last wheel bolt until it is finger-tight.
- ▶ Lower the vehicle (→ page 341).

Lowering the vehicle after a wheel change

Requirements:

- The new wheel has been fitted (→ page 340).

- ▶ **To lower the vehicle:** place the ratchet onto the hexagon nut of the jack so that the letters "AB" are visible and turn anti-clockwise.



- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ with an initial maximum force of 80 Nm.
- ▶ Tighten the wheel bolts evenly in a diagonal pattern in the order indicated ① to ⑤ to the specified tightening torque of 150 Nm.

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to incorrect tightening torque

The wheels could come loose if the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are not tightened to the prescribed torque.

- ▶ Ensure that the wheel bolts or wheel nuts are tightened to the prescribed tightening torque.
- ▶ If you are not sure, do not move the vehicle. Contact a qualified specialist workshop and have the tightening torque checked immediately.

- ▶ Check the tyre pressure of the newly fitted wheel and adjust it if necessary.

i The following does not apply if the new wheel is an emergency spare wheel.

- ▶ **Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 332).

Emergency spare wheel

Notes on the emergency spare wheel

⚠ WARNING Risk of accident caused by incorrect wheel and tyre dimensions

The wheel or tyre size and the tyre type of the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel and the wheel to be replaced may differ. The emergency spare wheel or spare wheel can significantly impair driving characteristics of the vehicle.

To prevent hazardous situations:

- ▶ Drive carefully.
- ▶ Never fit more than one emergency spare wheel or spare wheel that differs in size.
- ▶ Only use an emergency spare wheel or spare wheel briefly.
- ▶ Do not deactivate ESP®.
- ▶ Have the emergency spare wheel or spare wheel of a different size replaced at the nearest qualified specialist work-

shop. The new wheel must have the correct dimensions.

i The emergency spare wheel is secured in the emergency spare wheel bag in the load compartment.

Observe the following notes on fitting an emergency spare wheel:

- Check the tyre pressure of the emergency spare wheel fitted. Correct the pressure as necessary.
- The maximum permissible speed with an emergency spare wheel fitted is 80 km/h.
- Do not fit the emergency spare wheel with snow chains.
- Replace the emergency spare wheel after six years at the latest, regardless of wear.

- i Vehicles with a tyre pressure monitoring system:** if an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the tyre pressure monitoring system cannot function reliably. For a few minutes after an emergency spare wheel is fitted, the system may still display the tyre pressure of the removed wheel. Only restart the system again when the emergency spare wheel has been replaced with a new wheel.

Be sure to also observe the following further related subjects:

- Notes on tyre pressure (→ page 329)
- Tyre pressure table (→ page 330)
- Notes on fitting tyres (→ page 332)

Notes on technical data

The technical data was determined in accordance with EU Directives. The data stated only applies to vehicles with standard equipment. You can obtain further information from a Mercedes-Benz Service Centre.

Only for certain countries: you can find vehicle-specific vehicle data in the COC documents (CERTIFICATE OF CONFORMITY). These papers are included with the vehicle.

On-board electronics

Notes on tampering with the engine electronics

! NOTE Premature wear through improper maintenance

Improper maintenance may cause vehicle components to wear more quickly and the vehicle's operating permit may be invalidated.

▶ Always have work on the engine electronics and related components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Two-way radios

Notes on fitting two-way radios

! WARNING Risk of accident due to improper work on two-way radios

If two-way radios are manipulated or retrofitted incorrectly, the electromagnetic radiation from the two-way radios can interfere with the vehicle electronics and jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ You should have all work on electrical and electronic components carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

! WARNING Risk of accident from incorrect operation of two-way radios

If you use two-way radios in the vehicle improperly, their electromagnetic radiation

can disrupt the vehicle's electronics. This is true in the following situations, in particular:

- The two-way radio is not connected to an exterior aerial.
- The exterior aerial is fitted incorrectly or is not a low-reflection aerial.

This could jeopardise the operating safety of the vehicle.

▶ Have the low-reflection exterior aerial fitted at a qualified specialist workshop.

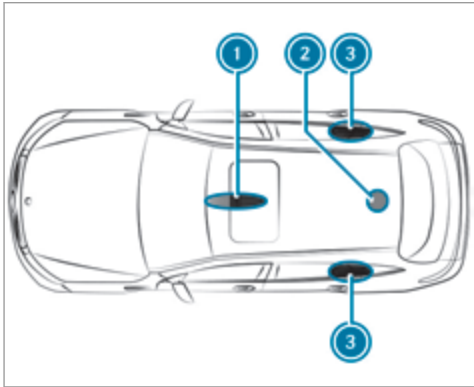
▶ When operating two-way radios in the vehicle, always connect them to the low-reflection exterior aerial.

! NOTE Invalidation of the operating permit due to failure to comply with the instructions for installation and use

The operating permit may be invalidated if the instructions for installation and use of two-way radios are not observed.

▶ Only use approved frequency bands.

- Observe the maximum permissible output power in these frequency bands.
- Only use approved aerial positions.



- ① Front roof area
- ② Rear roof area
- ③ C-pillar

On the C-pillar, it is recommended that you fit the aerial on the side of the vehicle closest to the centre of the road.

Use Technical Specification ISO/TS 21609 (Road Vehicles – "EMCs for installation of aftermarket radio frequency transmitting equipment") when retrofitting two-way radios. Comply with the legal requirements for detachable parts.

If your vehicle has fittings for two-way radio equipment, use the power supply and aerial connectors provided in the pre-installation. Observe the manufacturer's supplements when fitting.

Two-way radio transmission output

The maximum transmission output (PEAK) at the base of the aerial must not exceed the values in the following table.

Frequency band and maximum transmission output

Frequency band	Maximum transmission output
Short wave 3 - 54 MHz	100 W
4 m frequency band 74 - 88 MHz	30 W
2 m frequency band 144 - 174 MHz	50 W
Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA) 380 - 460 MHz	10 W
70 cm frequency band 420 - 450 MHz	35 W
Two-way radio (2G/3G/4G)	10 W

The following can be used in the vehicle without restrictions:

- two-way radios with a maximum transmission output of up to 100 mW
- RF transmitters with transmitter frequencies in the 380 - 410 MHz frequency band and a maximum transmission output of up to 2 W (TETRA)
- mobile phones (2G/3G/4G)

There are no restrictions when positioning the aerial on the outside of the vehicle for the following frequency bands:

- Terrestrial Trunked Radio (TETRA)
- 70 cm frequency band
- 2G/3G/4G

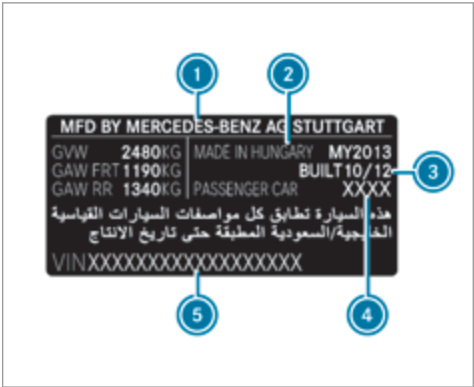
Regulatory radio identification of small components

Manufacturer information about radio-based vehicle components can be found using the key phrase "Regulatory radio identification" in the

Digital Operator's Manual in the vehicle, on the internet and in the app.

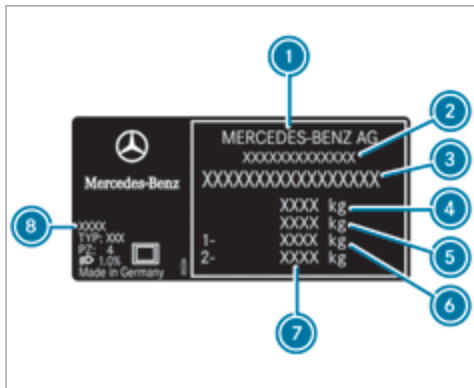
Vehicle identification plate, VIN and engine number

Vehicle identification plate



Vehicle identification plate (example: Kuwait)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② Place of manufacture
- ③ Manufacturing date
- ④ Vehicle model
- ⑤ VIN

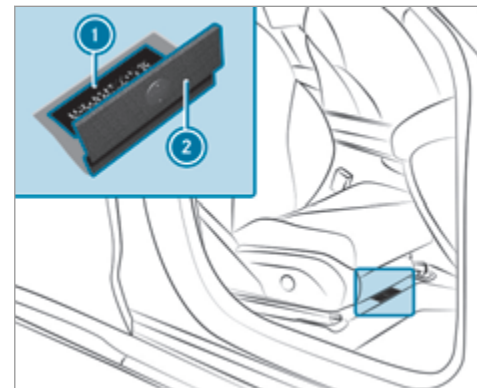


Vehicle identification plate (example: all other countries)

- ① Vehicle manufacturer
- ② EU general operating permit number (only for certain countries)
- ③ VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ④ Maximum permissible gross vehicle weight (kg)

- ⑤ Maximum permissible gross weight of vehicle combination (kg) (only for specific countries)
- ⑥ Maximum permissible front axle load (kg)
- ⑦ Maximum permissible rear axle load (kg)
- ⑧ Paint code
- i The data shown in the illustration is example data.

VIN below the front right-hand seat



- ① Imprinted VIN (vehicle identification number)
- ② Floor covering

VIN at the lower edge of the windscreen



① VIN (vehicle identification number) as label

The VIN as a label at the lower edge of the windscreen is only available in some countries.

Motor number

The motor number of the electric motor on the front axle is on the engine cover. The motor number of the electric motor on the rear axle is on the underbody panelling and also on the rear-end centre-section trim. Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Operating fluids

Notes on operating fluids

⚠ WARNING Risk of injury from operating fluids harmful to your health

Operating fluids may be poisonous and harmful to your health.

- ▶ Observe the text on the original containers when using, storing or disposing of operating fluids.
- ▶ Always store operating fluids sealed in their original containers.
- ▶ Always keep children away from operating fluids.

🌿 ENVIRONMENTAL NOTE Environmental pollution caused by environmentally irresponsible disposal

- ▶ Dispose of operating fluids in an environmentally responsible manner.

Operating fluids include the following:

- lubricants
- coolant
- brake fluid
- windscreen washer fluid
- climate control system refrigerant

Only use products approved by Mercedes-Benz. Damage caused by the use of products that have not been approved is not covered by the Mercedes-Benz warranty or goodwill gestures.

You can identify operating fluids approved by Mercedes-Benz by the following inscriptions on the container:

- MB-Freigabe (e.g. MB-Freigabe 229.51)
- MB-Approval (e.g. MB-Approval 229.51)

Further information on approved operating fluids is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids by entering the designation
 - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo App

- at a qualified specialist workshop

Notes on brake fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 348).

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to vapour pockets forming in the brake system

The brake fluid constantly absorbs moisture from the air. This lowers the boiling point of the brake fluid. If the boiling point is too low, vapour pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard.

This impairs the braking effect.

- ▶ Have the brake fluid renewed at the specified intervals.

Have the brake fluid regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
Only use a brake fluid approved by Mercedes-Benz according to MB-Freigabe or MB-Approval 331.0.

Coolant

Notes on coolant

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 348).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire- and injury from antifreeze

If antifreeze comes into contact with hot component parts in the engine compartment, it may ignite.

- ▶ Allow the drive system to cool down before you top up the antifreeze.
- ▶ Make sure that no antifreeze spills out next to the filler opening.
- ▶ Thoroughly clean the antifreeze from component parts before starting the vehicle.

! NOTE Damage caused by incorrect coolant

- ▶ Only use coolant that has been pre-mixed with the required antifreeze protection.

Information on coolant is available at the following locations:

- in the Mercedes-Benz Specification for Operating Fluids 310.1
 - at <https://bevo.mercedes-benz.com>
 - in the Mercedes-Benz BeVo app
- at a qualified specialist workshop

! NOTE Overheating at high outside temperatures

If an inappropriate coolant is used, the engine cooling system is not sufficiently protected against overheating and corrosion at high outside temperatures.

- ▶ Always use coolant approved by Mercedes-Benz.

- ▶ Observe the instructions in the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Operating Fluids 310.1.

Have the coolant regularly replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.

Proportion of antifreeze concentrate in the engine cooling system:

- A minimum of 50% (antifreeze protection down to about -37°C)
- A maximum of 55% (antifreeze protection down to -45°C)

Notes on windscreen washer fluid

Observe the notes on operating fluids (→ page 348).

⚠ WARNING Risk of fire and injury from windscreen washer concentrate

Windscreen washer concentrate is highly flammable. If it comes into contact with hot components, it may ignite.

- ▶ Make sure that windscreen washer concentrate is not spilled near to the filler opening.

! NOTE Damage to the exterior lighting due to unsuitable windscreen washer fluid

Unsuitable windscreen washer fluids may damage the plastic surface of the exterior lighting.

- ▶ Only use windscreen washer fluids which are also suitable for use on plastic surfaces, e.g. MB SummerFit or MB WinterFit.

! NOTE Blocked spray nozzles caused by mixing windscreen washer fluids

- ▶ Do not mix MB SummerFit and MB WinterFit with other windscreen washer fluids.

Do not use distilled or de-ionised water. Otherwise, the fill level sensor may be triggered erroneously.

Recommended windscreen washer fluid:

- above freezing point: e.g. MB SummerFit
- below freezing point: e.g. MB WinterFit

For the correct mixing ratio, refer to the information on the antifreeze container.

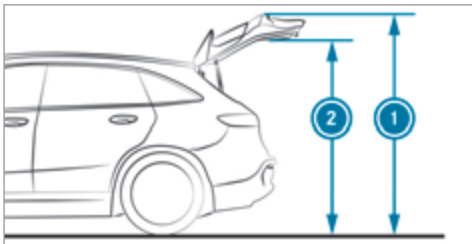
Mix washer fluid with windscreen washer fluid all year round.

Vehicle data

Vehicle dimensions

The heights specified may vary as a result of the following factors:

- tyres
- load
- condition of the suspension
- optional equipment



Height when opened and headroom

Model	① Height when opened	② Head- room
All models	2113 mm	1854 mm

Vehicle dimensions

EQC 350 4MATIC

Vehicle length	4761 mm or 4774 mm
Vehicle width including out- side mirrors	2096 mm
Vehicle width excluding out- side mirrors	1884 mm
Vehicle height	1622 mm
Wheelbase	2873 mm

EQC 400 4MATIC

Vehicle length	4761 mm or 4774 mm
Vehicle width including out- side mirrors	2096 mm

EQC 400 4MATIC

Vehicle width excluding out- side mirrors	1884 mm
Vehicle height	1622 mm
Wheelbase	2873 mm

Weights and loads

Please note that for the specified vehicle data:

- items of optional equipment increase the unladen weight and reduce the payload.
- vehicle-specific weight information can be found on the vehicle identification plate (→ page 346).

Roof load

Model	Maximum roof load
All models	75 kg

High-voltage battery

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

EQC 350 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Battery energy content (net)	80 kWh
Range	
Charge time – mode 4 with approx. 110 kW peak charging capacity	Approx. 40 min
Charge time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity (depending on the condition of the vehicle body)	Approx. 7 h 30 min
Charge time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	
Charge time – mode 2 with 3.7 kW charging capacity	Approx. 21 h 30 min

EQC 350 4MATIC	
Charge time – mode 2 with 2.3 kW charging capacity	Approx. 42 h
Charge time – mode 2 with 1.8 kW charging capacity	Approx. 54 h
EQC 400 4MATIC	
Type	Lithium-ion
Battery energy content (net)	80 kWh
Range	
Charge time – mode 4 with approx. 110 kW peak charging capacity	Approx. 40 min
Charge time – mode 3 with 11 kW charging capacity (depending on the condition of the vehicle body)	Approx. 7 h 30 min

EQC 400 4MATIC	
Charge time – mode 3 with 7.4 kW charging capacity	Approx. 11 h
Charge time – mode 2 with 3.7 kW charging capacity	Approx. 21 h 30 min
Charge time – mode 2 with 2.3 kW charging capacity	Approx. 42 h
Charge time – mode 2 with 1.8 kW charging capacity	Approx. 54 h

Charging times – modes 2 and 3 apply to alternating current charging from 10% to 100% of the usable battery capacity.

The charge time, mode 4, is for charging from 10% to 80% of the usable battery capacity with direct current.

The time taken to charge the battery depends on the charge status of the battery, the ambient temperature and the charging capacity of the battery. The charging capacity, in turn, depends

on the supply voltage, the current intensity and the type of power supply.

The rated voltage range for your vehicle can be found on the information label in the socket cover (→ page 163).

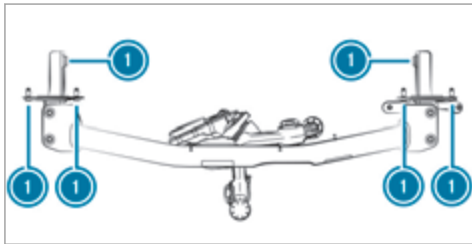
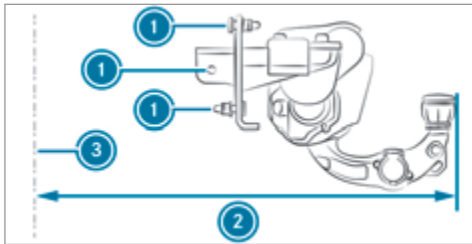
Trailer hitch

General notes on the trailer hitch

Modifications to the engine cooling system may be necessary, depending on the vehicle model. The retrofitting of a trailer hitch is only permissible if a towing capacity is specified in your vehicle documents.

Further information can be obtained at a qualified specialist workshop.

Mounting dimensions of the trailer hitch



- ① Fastening points
- ② Overhang dimension
- ③ Rear axle centre line

The overhang dimension and fastening points are valid for a trailer hitch installed at the factory.

Model

② Overhang dimension

All models

1082 mm

Towing capacity

The tongue weight is not included in the towing capacity.

All models

Braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 8%)

1800 kg

Braked (at a minimum start-off gradeability of 12%)

1800 kg

Unbraked

750 kg

Maximum tongue weight and load capacity

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the trailer coming loose

If the tongue weight used is too low, the trailer may come loose.

- ▶ The tongue weight must not be below 50 kg.
- ▶ Use a tongue weight that is as close as possible to the maximum permissible tongue weight.

! **NOTE** Damage caused by the bicycle rack coming loose

When using a bicycle rack, both the maximal tongue weight and the maximal load capacity should be observed.

- ▶ Do not exceed the permissible load capacity.

Observe the additional notes on load capacity (→ page 244).

Missing values were not available at the time of going to press.

Tongue weight

Model	Maximum tongue weight
All models	72 kg

Load capacity

Model	Maximum load
All models	

Permissible rear axle load during trailer operation

Axle load

Model	Axle load
All models	1700 kg

Display messages

Introduction

Information about display messages

Display messages appear on the multifunction display.

Display messages with graphical symbols are simplified in the Owner's Manual and may differ from the symbols on the multifunction display. The multifunction display shows high-priority display messages in red. Certain display messages are accompanied by a warning tone.

Please act in accordance with the display messages and follow the additional notes in the Owner's Manual.

For some display messages, a symbol will also be shown:

-  Further information
-  Hide display message

With the left-hand Touch Control, you can select the respective symbol by swiping to the left or right. Press the  symbol to show further infor-

mation on the media display. Press the  symbol to hide the display message.

You can hide low-priority display messages by pressing the  back button or the left-hand Touch Control. The display messages will then be stored in the message memory.

Rectify the cause of a display message as quickly as possible.

High-priority display messages cannot be hidden. The multifunction display shows these display messages continuously until the cause of the display message has been rectified.

Calling up saved display messages

On-board computer:

 **Service**  **1 message**

If there are no display messages, **No messages** will appear on the multifunction display.

 Scroll through the display messages by swiping upwards or downwards on the left-hand Touch Control.

 **To exit the message memory:** press the back button .

Occupant safety

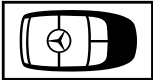
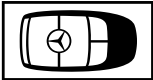
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop	* The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 35).  DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.
 Front left malfunction Con- sult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 35).  DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately.

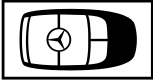
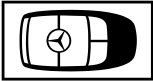
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)	* The corresponding restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 35). ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or fatal injury due to a malfunction in the windowbag The windowbag might be triggered unintentionally or might not be triggered at all in the event of an accident. ► Have the windowbag checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag has been disabled even though an adult or a person of adult build is on the front passenger seat. If additional forces are applied to the seat, the weight the system detects may be too low. ⚠ WARNING - Risk of injury or even fatal injury when the front passenger airbag is disabled If the front passenger airbag is disabled, It will not be deployed in the event of an accident and cannot perform its intended protective function. A person in the front passenger seat could then, for example, come into contact with the vehicle interior, especially if the person is sitting too close to the dashboard. ► Be aware of the status of the front passenger airbag both before and during the journey. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 45). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual	* The front passenger airbag will be enabled while the vehicle is in motion in the following situations: • even when a child, a small adult or an object weighing less than the system weight threshold is located on the front passenger seat • even when the front passenger seat is not occupied The system may detect objects or forces that are adding to the weight applied to the seat. ⚠ WARNING Risk of injury or death when using a child restraint system while the front passenger airbag is enabled If you secure a child in a child restraint system on the front passenger seat and the front passenger airbag is enabled, the front passenger airbag can deploy in the event of an accident. The child could be struck by the airbag. ► Ensure, both before and during the journey, that the status of the front passenger airbag is correct. NEVER use a rearward facing child restraint on a seat protected by an ACTIVE AIRBAG in front of it, DEATH or SERIOUS INJURY to the CHILD can occur. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Make sure that no objects are trapped under the front passenger seat. ► Check the status of automatic front passenger airbag actuation (→ page 45). ► If necessary, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual	* The PRE-SAFE® functions are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Key

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Replace key	* Have the key replaced. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Change key batteries	* The key battery is discharged. ► Replace the battery (→ page 72).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Key not detected (white display message)	* The key is currently undetected. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► If the key is still not recognised, place it in the slot for starting with the key (→ page 152).
 Key not detected (red display message)	* The key cannot be detected and may no longer be in the vehicle. The key is no longer in the vehicle and you switch off the drive system: • You can no longer start the drive system. • You cannot centrally lock the vehicle. ► Ensure that the key is in the vehicle. If the key detection function has a malfunction due to a strong radio signal source: ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 152).
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual	* Key detection is malfunctioning. ► Change the location of the key in the vehicle. ► Place the key in the slot for starting the engine with the key (→ page 152).

Lights

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Left dipped beam (example)	* The corresponding light source is defective. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. ❗ LED light sources: the display message for the corresponding light appears only when all the light-emitting diodes in the light are faulty.
 Malfunction See Owner's Manual	* The exterior lighting is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * Vehicles with a trailer hitch: a fuse may have blown. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the fuses and replace them if necessary (→ page 324).
 Automatic driving lights inoperative	* The light sensor for automatic driving lights is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Active Light System inoperative	* The active headlamps are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Switch on headlamps	* You are driving without low-beam headlamps. ► Turn the light switch to the  or AUTO position.
 Switch off lights	* You are leaving the vehicle and the lights are still switched on. ► Turn the light switch to the AUTO position.
 Intelligent Light System inoperative	* The Intelligent Light System is malfunctioning. The lighting system continues to function properly without the functions of the Intelligent Light System. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 127). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. The Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus available again display message will appear. ► Drive on. ► Operate the high beam manually until Adaptive High Beam Assist Plus is available again.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative	* Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning	* The hazard warning lamp switch is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Climate control

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative High-voltage battery charging incomplete	* The high-voltage battery is charging. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Wait until the charging process has achieved a minimum charge.
 inoperative Charge HV battery	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start	* You have attempted to switch on pre-entry climate control more than three times with the engine switched off. ► Start the vehicle for ten seconds. Pre-entry climate control is operational again.
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low	* The charge of the high-voltage battery is too low. Pre-entry climate control cannot be switched on. ► Charge the high-voltage battery. When the high-voltage battery is sufficiently charged, pre-entry climate control will be operational again.

Drive system

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Have the vehicle transported only using a transporter or trailer (→ page 320).
 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative	* The sound generator (acoustic vehicle warning system) is malfunctioning. No driving noises are being produced. The vehicle may not be heard by other road users. ► Drive with particular care. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.	* You have pressed the start/stop button while the vehicle is in motion. ► To switch off the drive system while the vehicle is in motion (→ page 152).

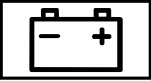
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual	* The coolant level is too low. ! NOTE Damage to the drive system due to insufficient coolant ► Avoid long journeys with insufficient coolant. ► Have the cooling system of the drive system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off	* The coolant is too hot. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. ! WARNING Risk of injury due to drive system overheating If you open the bonnet in the event of an overheated drive system or fire in the engine compartment, the following situations may occur: • You may come into contact with hot gases. • You may come into contact with other escaping hot operating fluids. ► In the event of overheating or a fire in the engine compartment, keep the bonnet closed and call the fire service. ► Allow the overheated drive system to cool down if the engine must be opened. ► Wait until the drive system has cooled down. ► Make sure that the air supply to the vehicle radiator is not obstructed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
	* The cooling system has detected a component fault. ► Avoiding high loads on the drive system, drive to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Charger cable connected	* You cannot pull away while the charging cable is connected. ► Disconnect the charging cable from the vehicle.
Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual	* The charging cable connector cannot be removed from the charging station's socket. ► Press the EMERGENCY OFF switch on the charging station. If the charging cable connector cannot be removed after that: ► Request service personnel from the operator of the charging station via the emergency call button attached to the charging station or the emergency call numbers.
Vehicle not currently being charged Charging station fault	* A malfunction has occurred in the charging station or the RFID card is not recognised. ► Start the charging process at a different charging station. or ► Have the RFID card checked to ensure it is functioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ► Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ► Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual	* A temporary malfunction has occurred in the charging station. ► Wait until the malfunction has passed. or ► Start the charging process at a different charging station.
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is outside the normal operating temperature range, e.g. due to extreme low or high outside temperatures. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced power output warning lamp is lit. Once the operating temperature of the drive system returns to normal (e.g. after a short trip), the full output will be available again. The display message and the yellow  reduced power output warning lamp will go out. ► Drive on carefully. * The high-voltage battery is not charged sufficiently. Drive system power output is reduced. The yellow  reduced power output warning lamp is lit. ► Drive on carefully. ► Charge the high-voltage battery immediately.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* If the drive system power output is still reduced, there is a fault in the drive system. ► Drive on carefully. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery	* The charge level of the high-voltage battery is so low that it is no longer possible to drive the vehicle. The drive system can no longer be restarted. When the drive system is restarted, the message Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery will appear again. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 163).
 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible	* The high-voltage battery has overheated. There is a risk of fire. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► If possible, stop the vehicle in the open air and ensure that all vehicle occupants get out. ⓘ Supporting vehicle functions may activate automatically, e.g. the air-recirculation mode as part of climate control. ► Do not continue driving. ► If smoke is present, leave the danger zone and call the fire service immediately. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop even if there are no external signs of a fire.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. A warning tone will also sound. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * There is a serious malfunction if the display message and warning tone are repeated at short intervals. You must stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions because the drive system is automatically deactivated. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Switch off the ignition and consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Without starting engine again, consult workshop	* It is not possible to restart the drive system due to a malfunction. ► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.
 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery	* The charge level of the high-voltage battery has dropped into the reserve range. ► Charge the high-voltage battery (→ page 163).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 12 V battery See Owner's Manual	* The drive system is off and the charge level is too low. ► Switch off electrical consumers that are not required. ► Charge the 12 V battery when stationary.
 Malfunction	* The drive system is malfunctioning. The output of your vehicle is restricted. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Stop Switch engine off	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions and switch off the drive system. Do not continue driving. ► Do not tow the vehicle, stop towing if necessary. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Malfunction Visit workshop	* The drive system is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

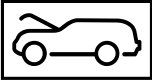
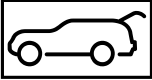
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (yellow display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It is no longer possible to start the drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (red display message)	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It is no longer possible to start the drive system after the distance displayed has been covered. ► Have the necessary maintenance work on the high-voltage battery carried out immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Without engine restart, consult workshop	* A fault has occurred in the high-voltage battery. It is no longer possible to restart the drive system once it has been switched off. ► Do not switch off the drive system; drive on to the nearest qualified specialist workshop.

Vehicle

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting	* You are leaving the vehicle in a ready-to-drive state. ► When you leave the vehicle, switch off the ignition, secure the vehicle against rolling away and take the key with you. ► If you do not leave the vehicle, switch off the electrical consumers, e.g. the seat heating. Otherwise, the 12-V battery may discharge and starting the engine may be possible only with the help of a second battery (jump start).
 Operation only possible in transmission position P	* The ball neck will not swivel because transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P.
 Trailer coupling in motion	* The ball neck is retracting/extending. Do not attempt to speed up, slow down or initiate the swivel movement using your hand, foot or other aids. During the swivel movement, do not couple a trailer. When the ball neck has reached an operational position, the display message will disappear.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Check trailer hitch lock	* The trailer hitch is not operational during a journey with a trailer. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► Initiate a new swivel movement and do not re-couple the trailer until the warning/indicator lamp goes out. ► Initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 239). ► When the display message disappears, couple up the trailer and drive on. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The trailer hitch will not be operational when the vehicle is stationary. ► Uncouple the coupled trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► If the ball neck has been retracted: initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 239). The ball neck will engage vertically in the locked position and then engage beneath the bumper.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the ball neck has been extended: initiate a new swivel movement (→ page 239). The ball neck will engage beneath the bumper. If the display message does not disappear, the trailer hitch is malfunctioning and the ball neck is not locked. ► Do not couple up the trailer. Drive on without the trailer. Note the reduced ground clearance due to the unlocked ball neck. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual	* The power steering assistance is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to altered steering characteristics If the power assistance of the steering fails partially or completely, you will need to use more force to steer. ► If safe steering is possible, drive on carefully. ► Visit or consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual	* The steering is malfunctioning. Steering capability is significantly impaired. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
	* At least one door is open. ► Close all doors.
	* The bonnet is open. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident due to driving with the bonnet unlocked The bonnet may open and block your view. ► Never release the bonnet when driving. ► Before every trip, ensure that the engine bonnet is locked. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Close the bonnet.
	* The tailgate is open. ► Close the tailgate.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example)	* The seat backrest of the corresponding seat is not engaged. ► Fold the seat backrest back until it engages.
 Top up washer fluid	* The washer fluid level in the washer fluid reservoir has dropped below the minimum. ► Top up the washer fluid (→ page 303).

Transmission

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary	* It is possible to select the park position P only if the vehicle is stationary. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal. ► Shift the transmission to park position P when the vehicle is stationary.
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Select transmission position D, R or neutral N.
To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine	* You have attempted to shift the transmission out of park position P or neutral N and into another transmission position. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Start the drive system. ► Change the transmission position.
Apply brake to select D or R	* You have attempted to select transmission position D or R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position D or R.
Apply brake to select R	* You have attempted to select transmission position R. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Select transmission position R.
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P	* The driver's door is not fully closed and transmission position D, R or neutral N is selected. The vehicle may roll away. ► Select park position P when switching off the vehicle.
N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling	* While the vehicle is rolling or while you are driving, neutral N has been engaged. ► To stop, depress the brake pedal.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Shift the transmission to park position P while the vehicle is stationary. ► To continue driving, select transmission position D or R.
Without changing gear, consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is no longer possible to change the transmission position. ► If transmission position D is selected, consult a qualified specialist workshop and do not change the transmission position. ► For all other transmission positions, park the vehicle safely. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. It is not possible to select transmission position R. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Transmission Malfunction Stop	* The transmission is malfunctioning. The transmission shifts to neutral N automatically. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Depress the brake pedal. ► Engage park position P. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Brakes

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Parking brake See Owner's Manual	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To apply: ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ► Apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 186). If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp and the red  indicator lamp are lit. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. To release: ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ► Release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 186). or ► Release the electric parking brake automatically (→ page 186). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	* The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. The electric parking brake could not be applied or released. ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. To apply: ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 186). To release: ► Apply and then release the electric parking brake manually. If it is not possible to apply the electric parking brake or the red  indicator lamp continues to flash: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. * The yellow  indicator lamp is lit and the red  indicator lamp flashes for approximately ten seconds after the electric parking brake has been applied or released. It then remains lit or goes out. The electric parking brake is malfunctioning. If the state of charge is too low: ► Charge the 12 V battery. To apply:

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Switch the ignition off. The electric parking brake will be applied automatically. If you do not want the electric parking brake to be applied, e.g. at an automatic car wash or when the vehicle is being towed, leave the ignition switched on. This does not include having the vehicle towed with the rear axle raised. If the electric parking brake is not applied automatically: ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. ► Release and then apply the electric parking brake manually (→ page 186). If it is still not possible to apply the electric parking brake: ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Where necessary, also secure the parked vehicle against rolling away. To release: ► If the conditions for automatic release are fulfilled and the electric parking brake is not released automatically, release the electric parking brake manually (→ page 186). If it is still not possible to release the electric parking brake: ► Do not continue driving. Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Release parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp is flashing. The electric parking brake is applied while you are driving: • A condition for automatic release of the electric parking brake has not been fulfilled (→ page 186). • You are performing emergency braking using the electric parking brake (→ page 186). ► Check the conditions for automatic release of the electric parking brake. ► Release the electric parking brake manually.
 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake	* The red  indicator lamp is lit. You have attempted to release the electric parking brake with the ignition switched off. ► Switch on the ignition.
 Check brake fluid level	* There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Do not top up the brake fluid.
Check brake pads See Owner's Manual	* The brakepads have reached the wear limit. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

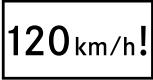
Driving systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Off	* The HOLD function is deactivated because the vehicle is slipping or a condition for activation is not fulfilled. ► Reactivate the HOLD function later or check the activation conditions for the HOLD function (→ page 193).
 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative	* ATTENTION ASSIST is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!	* ATTENTION ASSIST has detected fatigue or an increasing lack of concentration on the part of the driver (→ page 195). ► If necessary, take a break.
 --- km/h	* Cruise control cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Observe the activation conditions for cruise control (→ page 198).
Cruise control inoperative	* Cruise control is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control and Limiter inoperative	* Cruise control and the limiter are malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Cruise control off	* Cruise control has been deactivated. If there is an additional warning tone, cruise control has been deactivated automatically (→ page 196).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 --- km/h	* The limiter can temporarily not be engaged. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Limiter passive	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point (kickdown), the limiter is switched to passive mode (→ page 198).
Limiter inoperative	* The limiter is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 --- km/h	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC cannot be activated as not all activation conditions are fulfilled. ► Comply with the activation conditions of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 202).
 suspended	* If you depress the accelerator pedal beyond the setting of Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC, the system will switch to passive mode (→ page 199).

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Off	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC was deactivated. If a warning tone also sounds, Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC has deactivated automatically (→ page 202).
Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 199). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on.
Active Distance Assist inoperative	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Distance Assist available again	* Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC is operational again. ► Switch on Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC (→ page 202).
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Speed Limit Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again.
Speed Limit Assist inoperative	* Speed Limit Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Maximum speed exceeded	* You have exceeded the maximum permissible speed (for certain countries only). ► Drive more slowly.
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h	* You have reached the maximum permissible stored speed for winter tyres. It is not possible to exceed this speed.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 206). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► Drive on. ► If necessary, clean the windscreen in the camera's field of vision. ► Check the tyre pressure if necessary.
Active Steering Assist inoperative	* Active Steering Assist is malfunctioning. Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC remains available. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops	* Active Steering Assist is temporarily unavailable due to multiple emergency stops. ► Take over the steering and stop in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Switch the ignition off and switch it back on. Active Steering Assist is available once more.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Beginning emergency stop	* Your hands are not on the steering wheel. An emergency stop is being initiated (→ page 208). ► Put your hands back on the steering wheel. You can cancel the deceleration at any time by performing one of the following actions: • Steering • Braking or accelerating • Deactivating Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
	* Active Steering Assist has reached the system limits (→ page 206). You have not steered independently for a considerable period of time. ► Take over the steering and drive on in accordance with the traffic conditions.
Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Traffic Sign Assist is temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle safely and clean the windscreen.
Traffic Sign Assist inoperative	* Traffic Sign Assist is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the drive system. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

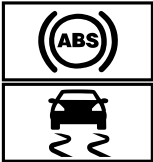
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* The camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 218). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the drive system. ► If necessary, clean the rear bumper. If the bumper is especially dirty, the sensors in the bumper may be malfunctioning.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.
Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Blind Spot Assist is temporarily unavailable. The system limits have been reached (→ page 218). Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the system will be available again. ► Drive on. - or ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the drive system.
Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative	* Active Blind Spot Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual	* When you establish the electrical connection to the trailer, Active Blind Spot Assist will be unavailable. ► Press the left-hand Touch Control and acknowledge the display message.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is temporarily unavailable. The ambient conditions are outside the system limits (→ page 220). As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. Vehicles with Active Steering Assist: the camera view may be limited by the windscreen. ► Drive on. Vehicles with Active Steering Assist: if the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative	* Active Lane Keeping Assist is malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual	* Vehicles without Active Steering Assist: the camera view is restricted. Possible causes: • Dirt on the windscreen in the camera's field of vision • Heavy rain, snow or fog Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again.

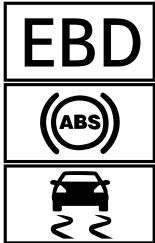
Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean the windscreen.
 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h	* The rear axle level control is malfunctioning The vehicle's handling characteristics may be affected. ► Do not drive at speeds greater than 80 km/h. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual	* The Parking Assist manoeuvring assistant is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ► Clean all sensors of the parking and camera system (→ page 307). ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual	* Vehicles with Active Parking Assist: Active Parking Assist and Parking Assist PARKTRONIC are malfunctioning. Vehicles without Active Parking Assist: Parking Assist PARKTRONIC is malfunctioning. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the drive system. ► If the display message still appears, consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Driving safety systems

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP[®] are temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be temporarily unavailable. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP[®] are malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking and ESP[®] does not perform any vehicle stabilisation. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h. ► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ABS and ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
currently unavailable See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is temporarily unavailable. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ▲ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP is malfunctioning® If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive carefully on a suitable stretch of road, making slight steering movements at a speed above 30 km/h.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► If the display message does not disappear, consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately. Drive carefully.
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. The brake system will continue to operate normally. Braking distance may increase in an emergency braking situation. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 inoperative See Owner's Manual	* EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if EBD, ABS and ESP® are malfunctioning The wheels may block during braking and ESP® does not perform any vehicle stabilization. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual	* Vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function, Evasive Steering Assist or PRE-SAFE® PLUS are temporarily unavailable or only partially available. Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable. ► Drive on. As soon as the ambient conditions are within the system limits, the system will become available again. ► If the display message does not disappear, stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions and restart the drive system.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual	* For vehicles with the Driving Assistance Package, the following functions may be temporarily unavailable or limited: • Active Brake Assist with cross-traffic function • Evasive Steering Assist • PRE-SAFE® PLUS Vehicles without the Driving Assistance Package: Active Brake Assist is temporarily unavailable or only partially available. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual	* The radar sensor system is malfunctioning. Possible causes: • Dirt on the sensors • Heavy rain or snow • Extended country driving without other traffic, e.g. in the desert Driving systems and driving safety systems may be malfunctioning or temporarily unavailable. Once the cause of the problem is no longer present, the driving systems and driving safety systems will be available again. If the display message does not disappear: ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Clean all sensors (→ page 307). ► Restart the drive system.

Mercedes me connect

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual	* The vehicle functions for fault detection are restricted. At least one of the main functions of the Mercedes me connect system is malfunctioning. ► Observe the notes on the diagnostics connection (→ page 26). ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.
 Inoperative	* The Mercedes-Benz emergency call system malfunctioning The Mercedes me connect system is also malfunctioning. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Tyre pressure monitor

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable	* There is interference from a powerful radio signal source. As a result, no signals from the tyre pressure sensors are being received. The tyre pressure monitoring system is temporarily unavailable. The tyre pressure monitoring system will restart automatically as soon as the cause has been rectified. ► Drive on.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Tyre press. monitor inoperative	* The tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	* The wheels fitted do not have suitable tyre pressure sensors. The tyre pressure monitoring system is deactivated. ► Fit wheels with suitable tyre pressure sensors.
 Wheel sensor(s) missing	* There is no signal from the tyre pressure sensor of one or more wheels. No pressure value is displayed for the affected tyre. ► Have the faulty tyre pressure sensor replaced at a qualified specialist workshop.
 Check tyre(s)	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped significantly. The wheel position is displayed. A warning tone also sounds.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure • The tyres can burst. • The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Observe the recommended tyre pressures. ► Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary. ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyre pressure (→ page 329) and the tyres.
 Rectify tyre pressure	* The tyre pressure is too low in at least one of the tyres, or the difference in tyre pressure between the individual wheels is too great. ► Check the tyre pressure and add air, if necessary. ► When the tyre pressure is correct, restart the tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 332).
 Warning tyre defect	* The tyre pressure in one or more tyres has dropped suddenly. The wheel position will be displayed.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	 WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with a flat tyre • The tyres can overheat and be damaged. • The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking characteristics may be greatly impaired. You could then lose control of the vehicle. ► Do not drive with a flat tyre. ► Do not exceed the maximum permissible driving distance in emergency mode and the maximum permissible speed with a flat MOExtended tyre. ► Observe the notes on flat tyres. Notes in the event of a flat tyre (→ page 312). ► Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions. ► Check the tyres.
Tyre(s) overheated	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow.  WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Display messages	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Reduce speed	* At least one tyre is overheating. The affected tyres are displayed in red. At temperatures close to the limit value, the tyres are displayed in yellow. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident from driving with overheated tyres Overheated tyres can burst. ► Reduce speed so that the tyres cool down.

Warning and indicator lamps

Overview of indicator and warning lamps

Some systems will perform a self-test when the ignition is switched on. Some indicator and warning lamps may briefly light up or flash. This behaviour is non-critical. These indicator and warning lamps indicate a malfunction only if they light up or flash after the drive system has been started or during a journey.

Instrument display



Depending on the display setting, the positions of the indicator lamps on the instrument display may differ from the example shown.

Indicator and warning lamps:

-  Restraint system (→ page 406)
-  Seat belt (→ page 406)
-  Reduced power (→ page 407)
-  System error (→ page 407)
-  Electrical fault (→ page 407)
-  Trailer hitch (→ page 408)
-  Power steering (→ page 408)
-  Electric parking brake (red) (→ page 410)
-  Electric parking brake (yellow) (→ page 410)

	Brakes (yellow) (→ page 410)
	Brakes (red) (→ page 410)
	Distance warning (→ page 412)
	ABS (→ page 413)
	ESP® (→ page 413)
	ESP® OFF (→ page 413)
	Tyre pressure monitoring system (→ page 415)
	Standing lights (→ page 123)
	Low beam (→ page 123)
	High beam (→ page 124)
	Turn signal lights (→ page 124)
	Rear fog light (→ page 123)

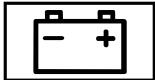
Occupant safety

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Restraint system warning lamp	* The red restraint system warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. The restraint system is malfunctioning (→ page 35). ⚠ DANGER Risk of death due to the restraint system malfunctioning Components in the restraint system may be activated unintentionally or not deploy as intended in an accident. In the event of an accident, the high-voltage on-board electrical system may not be deactivated as intended. You may receive an electric shock if you touch the damaged components of the high-voltage on-board electrical system. ► Have the restraint system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► After an accident, switch off the ignition immediately. ► Drive on carefully. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop immediately.
 Seat belt warning lamp flashes	* The red seat belt warning lamp flashes and an intermittent warning tone sounds. The driver or front passenger has not fastened his/her seat belt while the vehicle is in motion. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 38). There are objects on the front passenger seat. ► Remove the objects from the front passenger seat.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Seat belt warning lamp lights up	* The red seat belt warning lamp lights up once the drive system has started. In addition, an intermittent warning tone may sound. The red seat belt warning lamp reminds the driver and front passenger to fasten their seat belts. ► Fasten your seat belt (→ page 38). If you have placed objects on the front passenger seat, the red seat belt warning lamp may remain lit.

Drive system

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Reduced warning lamp power	* The yellow reduced-power warning lamp is on. Drive system power output is reduced. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.
 System error warning lamp	* The red system error warning lamp is lit while the vehicle is in a state of operational readiness READY. There is a malfunction in the drive system. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electrical fault warning lamp	* The red electrical fault warning lamp is lit. There is a fault with the electrics. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Vehicle

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Power steering warning lamp (red)	* The red power steering warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. The power assistance or the steering itself is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident if steering capability is impaired If the steering does not function as intended, the vehicle's operating safety is jeopardised. ► Pull over and stop the vehicle safely as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving under any circumstances. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp	* The red trailer hitch warning lamp is lit. The trailer hitch is not operational or is swivelling. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident if the ball neck is not locked The trailer may become detached. ► Stop the vehicle immediately in accordance with the traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Uncouple the trailer and secure it against rolling away. ► Initiate a new swivel movement and do not re-couple the trailer until the warning/indicator lamp goes out. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. If the trailer hitch is swivelling: ► Wait until the ball neck has reached the operational position.

Brakes

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Electric parking brake indicator lamp (red)  The electric parking brake (yellow) indicator lamp	* The red electric parking brake indicator lamp flashes or is lit. The yellow electric parking brake indicator lamp also lights up in the event of a malfunction. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display.
 Brake system warning lamp (yellow)	* The yellow brake system warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to a brake system malfunction If the brake system is malfunctioning, braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Adjust your speed and drive on carefully, leaving a suitable distance to the vehicle in front. ► If the multifunction display shows a display message, observe it.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
Brake system warning lamp (red)	► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. * The red brake system warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. Possible causes: • The brake force boosting is malfunctioning and the braking characteristics may be affected. • There is insufficient brake fluid in the brake fluid reservoir. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of accident and injury if brake force boosting is malfunctioning If brake force boosting is malfunctioning, increased brake pedal force may be necessary for braking. The braking characteristics may be impaired. The braking distance can increase in emergency braking situations. ► Stop in a safe location immediately. Do not continue driving! ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop. ⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to low brake fluid level If the brake fluid level is too low, the braking effect and the braking characteristics may be impaired. ► Stop the vehicle as soon as possible, paying attention to road and traffic conditions. Do not continue driving. ► Consult a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	► Do not top up the brake fluid.

Driving systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Warning lamp for distance warning function	* The red distance warning lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion. The distance to the vehicle in front is too small for the speed selected. If there is an additional warning tone, you are approaching an obstacle at too high a speed. ► Be prepared to brake immediately. ► Increase the distance. Function of Active Brake Assist (→ page 209).

Driving safety systems

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
ABS warning lamp	* The yellow ABS warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. ABS is malfunctioning. If an additional warning tone sounds, EBD is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of skidding if EBD or ABS is malfunctioning The wheels may lock during braking. The steerability and braking characteristics are heavily impaired and the braking distance may increase. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have the brake system checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP® warning lamp flashes	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion. One or more wheels have reached their grip limit (→ page 190). ► Adapt your driving style to suit the road and weather conditions.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
ESP® warning lamp lights up	* The yellow ESP® warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. ESP® is malfunctioning. Other driving systems and driving safety systems (e.g. BAS) may also be malfunctioning. ► Note the messages on the multifunction display. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding if ESP® is malfunctioning If ESP® is malfunctioning, ESP® cannot carry out vehicle stabilisation. In addition, other driving safety systems are switched off. ► Drive on carefully. ► Have ESP® checked at a qualified specialist workshop.
ESP® OFF warning lamp	* The yellow ESP® OFF warning lamp is lit while the drive system is running. ESP® is deactivated. Other driving systems and driving safety systems may also be inoperative. ⚠ WARNING Risk of skidding when driving with ESP® deactivated ESP® does not act to stabilise the vehicle. The availability of further driving safety systems is also limited. ► Drive on carefully. ► Deactivate ESP® only for as long as the situation requires.

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
	If ESP® cannot be activated, ESP® is malfunctioning. ► Have ESP® checked immediately at a qualified specialist workshop. ► Observe the notes on deactivating ESP® (→ page 190).

Tyre pressure monitor

Warning/indicator lamp	Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions
 Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp flashes	*The yellow tyre pressure monitor warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) flashes for approximately one minute and then remains lit. The tyre pressure monitor is malfunctioning. ⚠ WARNING There is a risk of an accident if the tyre pressure monitoring system is malfunctioning The tyre pressure monitoring system cannot issue a warning if there is pressure loss in one or more of the tyres. Tyres with insufficient tyre pressure may impair the driving characteristics as well as steering and braking. ► Have the tyre pressure monitoring system checked at a qualified specialist workshop.

Warning/indicator lamp

Tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp lights up

Possible causes/consequences and ► Solutions

* The yellow tyre pressure monitoring system warning lamp (pressure loss/malfunction) is lit.
The tyre pressure monitoring system has detected tyre pressure loss in at least one of the tyres.

⚠ WARNING Risk of an accident due to insufficient tyre pressure

- The tyres can burst.
- The tyres can wear excessively and/or unevenly.
- The driving characteristics as well as the steering and braking may be greatly impaired.

You could then lose control of the vehicle.

- Observe the recommended tyre pressures.
- Adjust the tyre pressure if necessary.

- Stop the vehicle in accordance with the traffic conditions.
- Check the tyre pressure and the tyres.

1, 2, 3 ...**12 V battery**

see Battery (vehicle)

12 V socket

see Socket (12 V)

230 V socket

see Socket (230 V)

360° Camera

Care..... 307

Function..... 226

Opening the camera cover (reversing camera)..... 229

Selecting a view..... 229

Switching automatic operation on/off (reversing camera)..... 229

A**A/C function**

Activating/deactivating (MBUX multimedia system)..... 140

ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 189**Accelerator pedal**

see Haptic accelerator pedal

Accident and Breakdown Management

Mercedes me connect..... 278

Acoustic locking verification signal

Activating/deactivating..... 71

Acoustic presence indicator (sound generator)

Notes..... 147

Active Blind Spot Assist

Brake application..... 219

Function..... 218

System limitations..... 218

Trailer operation..... 219

Active Brake Assist

Function/notes..... 209

Setting..... 213

Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Active Emergency Stop Assist..... 208

Calling up a speed..... 202

Function..... 199

Increasing/decreasing speed..... 202

Route-based speed adaptation..... 204

Selecting..... 202

Storing a speed..... 202

Switching off/deactivating..... 202

Switching on/activating..... 202

System limitations..... 199

Active Emergency Stop Assist..... 208**Active headlamps..... 126****Active Lane Keeping Assist**

Activating/deactivating..... 223

Activating/deactivating the warning.... 223

Function..... 220

Setting the sensitivity..... 223

System limits..... 220

Trailer operation..... 220

Active Parking Assist

Exiting a parking space..... 236

Function..... 233

Parking..... 235

System limitations..... 233

Active Service System PLUS

see ASSYST PLUS

Active Speed Limit Assist

Display..... 204

Function..... 204

Active Steering Assist

Activating/deactivating.....	208
Active Emergency Stop Assist.....	208
Function.....	206
System limits.....	206

Adaptive brake lights..... 194**Adaptive cruise control**

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus

Function.....	127
Switching on/off.....	128

Additional door lock..... 73**After-sales service centre**

see ASSYST PLUS

Air conditioning menu

Calling up.....	140
-----------------	-----

Air distribution

Setting.....	139
Setting (MBUX multimedia system).....	141

Air freshener system

see Fragrance system

Air inlet

see Air-water duct

Air pressure

see Tyre pressure

Air vents

Adjusting (front).....	146
Adjusting (rear).....	146

Air vents

see Air vents

Air-conditioning system

see Climate control

Air-recirculation mode..... 141**Air-water duct**

Keeping free.....	304
-------------------	-----

Airbag

Activation.....	35
Front airbag (driver, front passenger).....	40
Installation locations.....	40
Knee airbag.....	40
Overview.....	40
PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp.....	45
Protection.....	41
Reduced protection.....	43
Side airbag.....	40
Window airbag.....	40

Airflow

Setting.....	139
--------------	-----

Alarm system

see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

All-wheel distribution

Function.....	163
---------------	-----

All-wheel drive

Function.....	163
---------------	-----

Ambient lighting

Setting (MBUX multimedia system).....	130
---------------------------------------	-----

Android Auto

see Smartphone integration

Animals

Pets in the vehicle.....	68
--------------------------	----

Anti-lock braking system

see ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)

Anti-skid chains

see Snow chains

Anti-theft protection

Additional door lock.....	73
Immobiliser.....	89

Anti-theft protection

see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Anticipatory occupant protection

see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)

see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)

Apple CarPlay®

see Smartphone integration

Assistance systems

see Driving safety system

ASSYST PLUS

Battery disconnection periods..... 300

Displaying the service due date..... 299

Function/notes..... 299

Regular maintenance work..... 299

Special service requirements..... 299

ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Deactivating the alarm..... 90

Function..... 90

Function of interior protection..... 91

Priming/deactivating interior protection..... 92

Priming/deactivating tow-away protection..... 91

Tow-away protection function..... 90

ATTENTION ASSIST

Function..... 195

Setting..... 196

System limitations..... 195

Attention assistant

see ATTENTION ASSIST

Authorised workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop

Automatic distance control

see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC

Automatic driving lights..... 124

Automatic front passenger front air-bag deactivation system

see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff

Function of the automatic front passenger front airbag deactivation system..... 43

PASSENGER AIR BAG indicator lamp..... 45

Automatic mirror folding function

Activating/deactivating..... 138

Automatic transmission

Engaging neutral..... 162

Axle load

Permissible..... 346

Trailer operation..... 354

B

Bag hook..... 114

Ball neck

Extending/retracting..... 239

Extending/retracting (MBUX multimedia system)..... 241

BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 189

Battery

see Battery (vehicle)

see High-voltage battery

Battery (high-voltage on-board electrical system)

see High-voltage battery

Battery (key)

Replacing..... 72

Battery (vehicle)

Charging..... 320

- Notes..... 317
 Replacing..... 320
 Starting assistance..... 320
- Battery charged**
 see High-voltage on-board electrical system
- Belt**
 see Seat belt
- Bicycle rack**
 Load capacity..... 354
 Trailer operation..... 244
- Blind Spot Assist**
 Activating/deactivating..... 220
 Function..... 218
 System limitations..... 218
- Blower**
 see Climate control
- Boot lid**
 see Tailgate
- Brake Assist System**
 see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Brake fluid**
 Notes..... 349
- Brake force distribution**
 EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)..... 192
- Brakes**
 ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 189
 Active Brake Assist..... 209
 Adaptive brake lights..... 194
 BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 189
 Driving tips..... 153
 EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)..... 192
 HOLD function..... 193
 Limited braking effect (salt-treated roads)..... 153
 New/replaced brake linings/brake discs..... 153
 Recuperation..... 149
 Running-in notes..... 153
- Braking assistance**
 see BAS (Brake Assist System)
- Breakdown**
 Overview of the help functions..... 14
 Tow-starting..... 324
 Towing away..... 321
 Transporting the vehicle..... 322
- Wheel change..... 337
- Breakdown**
 see Flat tyre
- Buttons**
 Steering wheel..... 250
- C**
- Calls**
 Mercedes me..... 279
- Camera**
 see 360° Camera
 see Reversing camera
- Car key**
 see Key
- Car wash**
 see Care
- Car wash (care)..... 304**
- Car-to-X-Communication**
 Displaying hazard warnings..... 273
- Care**
 360° camera..... 307
 Air-water duct..... 304
 Automatic car wash..... 304

Carpet.....	308	Charge level display.....	180	Week profile.....	180
Decorative foil.....	306	Charging cable control panel.....	169	Charging the high-voltage battery	
Display.....	308	Charging station (mode 3).....	167	Charging station (mode 3).....	167
Exterior lighting.....	307	Ending the charging process.....	175, 178	Fast charging station (mode 4).....	168
High-pressure cleaner.....	305	Fast charging station (mode 4).....	168	Mains socket (mode 2).....	166
Matt finish.....	305	Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	170	Starting the charging process (alternating current).....	172
Paintwork.....	305	Mains socket (mode 2).....	166	Starting the charging process (direct current).....	176
Plastic trim.....	308	Notes on charging the high-voltage battery.....	163	Wallbox (mode 3).....	167
Real wood/trim elements.....	308	Notes on the high-voltage battery.....	319	Child safety lock	
Reversing camera.....	307	Setting the maximum possible charging current.....	168	Rear door.....	67
Roof lining.....	308	Starting the charging process (alternating current).....	172	Rear side windows.....	68
Seat belt.....	308	Starting the charging process (direct current).....	176	Child seat	
Seat cover.....	308	Vehicle socket.....	170	Approval categories.....	54
Sensors.....	307	Wallbox (mode 3).....	167	Attaching (notes).....	54
Steering wheel.....	308	Charging cable control panel		Basic instructions.....	49
Trailer hitch.....	307	Function/notes.....	169	Front passenger seat (notes).....	65
Vehicle socket for the high-voltage battery.....	307	Charging the battery		Front passenger seat (without automatic airbag shutoff).....	64
Washing by hand.....	305	At time of departure.....	180	ISOFIX/i-Size (fitting).....	58
Wheels/rims.....	307	Charge level display.....	180	Notes on risks and dangers.....	50
Windows.....	307	Setting the maximum charging current.....	180	Recommended child restraint systems....	53
Wiper blades.....	307			Seats suitable for belt-secured child restraint systems.....	61
Carpet (Care)	308				
Charging					
Battery (vehicle).....	320				

- Seats suitable for i-Size child restraint systems..... 57
- Seats suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems..... 56
- Securing on the co-driver seat..... 65
- Securing on the rear seat..... 63
- Top Tether..... 60
- Children**
 - Avoiding dangers in the vehicle..... 50
 - Basic instructions..... 49
- Chock**
 - Storage location..... 336
- Chock**
 - see Chock
- City lighting**..... 127
- Cleaning**
 - see Care
- Climate control**
 - Activating/deactivating the A/C function (MBUX multimedia system)..... 140
 - Activating/deactivating the synchronisation function (MBUX multimedia system)..... 141
 - Air-recirculation mode..... 141
 - Automatic control..... 140
 - Calling up the air conditioning menu..... 140
 - Climate style function..... 140
 - Demisting the windscreen..... 139
 - Demisting windows..... 141
 - Front air vents..... 146
 - Immediate pre-entry climate control..... 145
 - Inserting/removing the flacon (fragrance system)..... 142
 - Ionisation..... 141
 - Note..... 139
 - Pre-entry climate control at departure time..... 144
 - Pre-entry climate control using the key..... 143
 - Rear air vents..... 146
 - Rear operating unit..... 139
 - Setting (MBUX multimedia system)..... 140
 - Setting the air distribution..... 139
 - Setting the airflow..... 139
 - Setting the climate style..... 141
 - Setting the fragrance system..... 142
 - Setting the temperature..... 139
 - Switching on/off..... 140
 - Switching the rear window heater on/off..... 139
 - THERMATIC control panel..... 139
 - THERMOTRONIC control panel..... 139
 - Ventilating the vehicle (convenience opening)..... 85
- Climate style**
 - Function..... 140
 - Setting..... 141
- Clothes hook**..... 115
- Cockpit**
 - Overview..... 6
- Coffee cup symbol**
 - see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Collision detection (parked vehicle)**
 - Information..... 186
- Combination switch**..... 124
- Computer**
 - see On-board computer
- Convenience closing**..... 85
- Convenience opening**..... 85
- Coolant (engine)**
 - Check level..... 302
 - Notes..... 349

Cooling

see Climate control

Copyright..... 33**Cornering light**..... 126**Crawler mode**

Function/notes..... 194

Cross Traffic Alert..... 238**Crosswind Assist**

Function/notes..... 191

Cruise control

Activating..... 198

Buttons..... 198

Calling up a speed..... 198

Deactivating..... 198

Function..... 196

Requirements..... 198

Selecting..... 198

Setting a speed..... 198

Storing a speed..... 198

System limitations..... 196

D**Dashboard**

see Cockpit

Data acquisition

Vehicle..... 29

Data protection rights

Data storage..... 33

Data storage

Data protection rights..... 33

Electronic control units..... 29

Online services..... 32

Vehicle..... 29

Deactivating the alarm (ATA)..... 90**Dealership**

see Qualified specialist workshop

Declaration of conformity

Electromagnetic compatibility..... 22

Jack..... 25

Specific absorption rate..... 22

TIREFIT kit..... 26

Wireless vehicle components..... 22

Decorative foil (cleaning instructions).... 306**Destination entry**

Entering a POI or address..... 270

Detaching the charging cable

see High-voltage on-board electrical system

Detecting inattentiveness

see ATTENTION ASSIST

Diagnostics connection..... 26**Digital Owner's Manual**..... 16**Dinghy towing**

see Tow-bar system

DIRECT SELECT lever

Engaging drive position..... 163

Engaging neutral..... 162

Engaging park position..... 162

Engaging park position automatically.... 162

Engaging reverse gear..... 162

Function..... 161

Disconnect device..... 147**Display (care)**..... 308**Display (MBUX multimedia system)**

Home screen..... 255

Operating..... 256

Display (on-board computer)

Displays on the multifunction display.... 251

Display message

Calling up (on-board computer)..... 355

Notes..... 355

Display messages --- km/h..... 386 --- km/h..... 387 --- km/h..... 387 12 V battery See Owner's Manual..... 372 Acoustic presence indicator inoperative..... 366 Active Light System inoperative... 362 ATTENTION ASSIST inoperative... 385 ATTENTION ASSIST: Take a break!..... 386 Automatic driving lights inoperative..... 361 Battery overheated Stop, everybody out! Outdoors if possible..... 370 Change key batteries..... 359 Charger cable connected..... 368 Check brake fluid level..... 384 Check trailer hitch lock..... 375 Check tyre(s)..... 401 Coolant Stop vehicle Switch engine off..... 367 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 395 currently unavailable See Owner's Manual..... 396 Fault Drive at max. 80 km/h..... 394 Front left malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 356 inoperative Charge HV battery..... 364 inoperative High-voltage battery charging incomplete..... 364 inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 396 inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 397 EBD inoperative See Owner's Manual..... 398 Inoperative..... 400 Intelligent Light System inoperative..... 362 Key not detected (red display message)..... 360 Key not detected (white display message)..... 360 Left dipped beam (example)..... 361 Left windowbag malfunction Consult workshop (example)..... 357 Malfunction See Owner's Manual..... 361 Malfunction Visit workshop..... 372 Malfunction Visit workshop..... 371 Malfunction..... 372 Malfunction..... 371

 Maximum speed exceeded.....	389	 Steering malfunction Increased physical effort See Owner's Manual.....	376	 Warning tyre defect.....	402
 Off.....	388	 Steering malfunction Stop immediately See Owner's Manual.....	376	 Wheel sensor(s) missing.....	401
 Off.....	385	 Stop immediately Drive will be deactivated Charge high-volt. battery....	370	Active Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	392
 Operation only possible in transmission position P.....	374	 Stop Switch engine off.....	372	Active Blind Spot Assist inoperative.....	392
 Parking brake See Owner's Manual.....	381	 suspended.....	387	Active Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual.....	392
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) available again after engine start...	365	 Switch off lights.....	362	Active Brake Assist Functions currently limited See Owner's Manual.....	398
 Pre-entry climate control (via key) inoperative HV-battery low.....	365	 Switch on headlamps.....	362	Active Brake Assist Functions limited See Owner's Manual.....	399
 Rear left seat backrest not locked (Example).....	378	 Top up coolant See Owner's Manual.....	367	Active Distance Assist available again...	388
 Rectify tyre pressure.....	402	 Top up washer fluid.....	378	Active Distance Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	388
 Release parking brake.....	384	 Towing not permitted See Owner's Manual.....	366	Active Distance Assist inoperative.....	388
 Replace key.....	359	 Trailer coupling in motion.....	374	Active Lane Keeping Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual....	393
 Reserve level Charge high-voltage battery.....	371	 Turn on the ignition to release the parking brake.....	384	Active Lane Keeping Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	393
 Restraint sys. malfunction Consult workshop.....	356	 Vehicle is operational Switch off ignition before exiting.....	374		

Active Lane Keeping Assist inoperative.....	393	Beginning emergency stop.....	390	Hazard warning lamps malfunctioning...	364
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable due to multiple emergency stops.....	389	Blind Spot Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	391	High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (red display message).....	373
Active Steering Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	389	Blind Spot Assist inoperative.....	392	High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. No start in approx. XXX km (yellow display message).....	373
Active Steering Assist inoperative.....	389	Blind Spot Assist not available when towing a trailer See Owner's Manual.....	392	High-voltage battery maintenance required urgently. Without engine restart, consult workshop.....	373
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual.....	363	Charging fault Please change charging method See Owner's Manual.....	369	Limiter inoperative.....	387
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	363	Charging method currently unavailable Please try again or change charging method.....	369	Limiter passive.....	387
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus inoperative.....	363	Check brake pads See Owner's Manual.....	385	Mercedes me connect Services limited See Owner's Manual.....	400
Apply brake to deselect Park (P) position.....	378	Cruise control and Limiter inoperative..	386	N permanently active Risk of vehicle rolling.....	379
Apply brake to select D or R.....	379	Cruise control inoperative.....	386	Not possible to unlock charging cable See Owner's Manual.....	368
Apply brake to select R.....	379	Cruise control off.....	386	Only select Park (P) when vehicle is stationary.....	378
		Front-passenger airbag disabled See Owner's Manual.....	357		
		Front-passenger airbag enabled See Owner's Manual.....	358		

Parking Assist and PARKTRONIC inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	394	Speed Limit Assist inoperative.....	388	Without changing gear, consult workshop.....	380
Parking Assist Manoeuvring assistance limited See Owner's Manual.....	394	To shift out of P or N, depress brake and start engine.....	379	Without starting engine again, consult workshop.....	371
Place the key in the marked space See Owner's Manual.....	360	To switch off the engine, press Start/Stop button for at least 3 seconds or 3 times.....	366	Display on the windscreen see Head-up display	
PRE-SAFE inoperative See Owner's Manual.....	359	Traffic Sign Assist Camera view restricted See Owner's Manual.....	391	Distance control see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Radar sensors dirty See Owner's Manual.....	399	Traffic Sign Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	390	DISTRONIC see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC	
Reduce speed.....	404	Traffic Sign Assist inoperative.....	390	Door Additional door lock.....	73
Reduced drive system performance See Owner's Manual.....	369	Transmission Malfunction Stop.....	380	Child safety lock (rear door).....	67
Reversing not poss. Consult workshop.....	380	Tyre press. monitor currently unavailable.....	400	Locking/unlocking (emergency key).....	77
Risk of vehicle rolling Driver door open and transmission not in P.....	379	Tyre press. monitor inoperative.....	401	Opening (from inside).....	74
Speed limit (winter tyres) XXX km/h.....	389	Tyre press. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors.....	401	Unlocking (from inside).....	74
Speed Limit Assist currently unavailable See Owner's Manual.....	388	Tyre(s) overheated.....	403	Door control panel	12
		Vehicle not currently being charged		Drawbar see Tow-bar system	
		Charging station fault.....	368	Drive Away Assist	238
				Drive Away Assist see Protection against collision	

- Drive position**
Engaging..... 163
- Drive program display**..... 160
- Drive programs**
see DYNAMIC SELECT
- Drive system**
Manual switch-off..... 147
Starting (emergency operation mode)... 152
Starting (start/stop button)..... 152
Switching off (start/stop button)..... 181
- Driver's seat**
see Seat
- Driving abroad**
Light adjustment (low beam)..... 123
- Driving safety system**
ABS (Anti-lock Braking System)..... 189
Active Brake Assist..... 209
Adaptive brake lights..... 194
BAS (Brake Assist System)..... 189
Cameras..... 187
EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)..... 192
ESP® Crosswind Assist..... 191
ESP® trailer stabilisation..... 192
- Overview..... 188
Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 187
Responsibility..... 187
STEER CONTROL..... 192
- Driving system**
see 360° Camera
see Active Blind Spot Assist
see Active Distance Assist DISTRONIC
see Active Emergency Stop Assist
see Active Lane Keeping Assist
see Active Parking Assist
see Active Speed Limit Assist
see Active Steering Assist
see ATTENTION ASSIST
see Blind Spot Assist
see Crawler mode
see Cruise control
see Driving safety system
see HOLD function
see Limiter
see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC
see Reversing camera
see Speed Limit Assist
see Traffic Sign Assist
- Driving tips**
Driving abroad (low beam light adjustment)..... 123
General driving tips..... 153
Running-in notes..... 153
- Drowsiness detection**
see ATTENTION ASSIST
- Dynamic handling control system**
see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- DYNAMIC SELECT**
Configuring drive program I..... 160
Displaying vehicle data..... 161
Drive program display..... 160
Drive programs..... 157
Function..... 157
Operating (DYNAMIC SELECT switch).... 160
Selecting the drive program..... 160
- E**
- Easy entry feature**
Function/notes..... 103
- Easy exit feature**
Function/notes..... 103

EASY-PACK load-securing kit

Installing/removing the telescopic rod.. 116

Notes..... 115

EBD (Electronic Brake force Distribution)

Function/notes..... 192

ECO Assist

Function..... 155

ECO display

Function..... 155

Electric mode

Notes..... 147

Electric parking brake

Applying automatically..... 185

Applying/releasing manually..... 186

Emergency braking..... 186

Releasing automatically..... 186

Electrical fuses

see Fuses

Electromagnetic compatibility

Declaration of conformity..... 22

Electronic Stability Program

see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

Emergency

Fire extinguisher..... 312

First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 312

Overview of the help functions..... 14

Removing the warning triangle..... 311

Safety vest..... 311

Setting up the warning triangle..... 311

Emergency braking..... 186**Emergency braking**

see BAS (Brake Assist System)

Emergency call

see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

Emergency key

Inserting/removing..... 72

Locking/unlocking the doors..... 77

Unlocking the tailgate..... 82

Emergency operation mode

Starting the vehicle..... 152

Emergency shutoff

see High-voltage on-board electrical system

Emergency spare wheel

Notes..... 342

Emergency start (drive system)..... 324**Energy flow display**

Displaying..... 149

Function/notes..... 149

Engine

Engine number..... 346

Starting assistance..... 320

Engine

see Drive system

Engine bonnet

Opening/closing..... 300

Engine electronics

Notes..... 344

Engine number..... 346**ERA-GLONASS test mode**

Starting/ending..... 289

Error message

see Display message

ESC (Electronic Stability Control)

see ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

ESP®

Crosswind Assist..... 191

Trailer stabilisation..... 192

ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)

- Activating/deactivating..... 192
- Function/notes..... 190

EU general operating permit number..... 346**Exterior lighting**

- Care..... 307

Exterior lighting

- see Lights

F**Fatigue detection**

- see ATTENTION ASSIST

Fire extinguisher..... 312**First-aid kit (soft sided)..... 312****Flacon**

- Inserting/removing..... 142

Flat towing

- see Tow-bar system

Flat tyre

- Notes..... 312
- TIREFIT kit..... 313
- Wheel change..... 337

Floor mats..... 122**Foil covering**

- Radar and ultrasonic sensors..... 187

Fragrance

- see Fragrance system

Fragrance system

- Inserting/removing the flacon..... 142
- Setting..... 142

Free software..... 33**Frequencies**

- Mobile phone..... 345
- Two-way radio..... 345

Front airbag (driver, front passenger)..... 40**Front passenger seat**

- see Seat

Fuel consumption indicator

- Calling up..... 161

Function seat

- see Door control panel

Fuses

- Before replacing a fuse..... 324
- Fuse assignment diagram..... 324
- Fuse box in the engine compartment.... 325

- Fuse box in the front passenger footwell..... 326
- Fuse box in the load compartment..... 327
- Fuse box on the dashboard..... 326
- Notes..... 324

G**Garage door opener**

- Clearing the memory..... 185
- Programming buttons..... 183
- Resolving problems..... 184
- Synchronising the rolling code..... 184

Garage door openers

- Opening/closing the door..... 184

General operating permit number (EU)... 346**Genuine parts..... 18****Genuine wood (Care)..... 308****H****Handbrake**

- see Electric parking brake

Handling characteristics (unusual)..... 328**HANDS-FREE ACCESS..... 81**

Haptic accelerator pedal	157
Hazard warning lights	125
Head restraint	
Front (adjusting mechanically).....	98
Rear (adjusting).....	99
Head-up display	
Adjusting display elements (on-board computer).....	252
Adjusting the brightness (on-board computer).....	252
Function.....	251
Menu (on-board computer).....	252
Operating the memory function.....	105
Setting the position (on-board computer).....	252
Switching on/off.....	253
Headlamp flashing	124
Headlamps	
see Automatic driving lights	
Heating	
see Climate control	
Help call	
see Mercedes-Benz emergency call system	

High beam	
Activating/deactivating.....	124
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	127
High-pressure cleaner (care)	305
High-voltage battery	
Charging time.....	352
Function/notes.....	319
Notes/charging.....	163
Range.....	352
Setting the maximum possible charging current.....	168
Type.....	352
High-voltage battery charged	
Ending the charging process.....	175, 178
High-voltage battery charged	
see High-voltage on-board electrical system	
High-voltage on-board electrical system	
Charging cable control panel.....	169
Charging the high-voltage battery at a charging station (mode 3).....	167
Charging the high-voltage battery at a mains socket (mode 2).....	166
Charging the high-voltage battery at a wallbox (mode 3).....	167

Charging the high-voltage battery, fast charging station (mode 4).....	168
Disconnect device.....	147
Ending the charging process.....	175, 178
Indicator lamps on vehicle socket.....	170
Manual disconnection.....	147
Notes on charging the high-voltage battery.....	163
Setting the maximum possible charging current.....	168
Starting the charging process (alternating current).....	172
Starting the charging process (direct current).....	176
Hill Start Assist	194
HOLD function	
Function/notes.....	193
Switching on/off.....	193
Home screen (media display)	
Overview.....	255

I

i-Size child seat securing system	
Fitting.....	58

- | | | | | | |
|--|-----|--|----------|--|-----|
| Seats suitable for attaching..... | 57 | Instrument cluster | | Priming/deactivating..... | 92 |
| Identification plate | | Function/notes..... | 248, 249 | Internet radio | |
| Engine..... | 346 | Instrument display | | see TuneIn | |
| Vehicle..... | 346 | Function/notes..... | 249 | Ionisation | |
| Ignition | | Instrument cluster..... | 8 | Activating/deactivating (MBUX mul- | |
| Switching on (Start/Stop button)..... | 151 | Warning/indicator lamps..... | 404 | timedia system)..... | 141 |
| Ignition key | | Instrument display and on-board | | iPhone® | |
| see Key | | computer | | see Smartphone integration | |
| Immediate pre-entry climate control | 145 | Function/notes..... | 248 | ISOFIX child seat anchor | |
| Immobiliser | 89 | Intelligent Light System | | Seats suitable for attaching..... | 56 |
| Implied warranty | | Activating/deactivating..... | 127 | ISOFIX child seat securing system | |
| Vehicle..... | 29 | Active headlamps..... | 126 | Fitting..... | 58 |
| In-Car Office | | Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus..... | 127 | | |
| Features..... | 283 | City lighting..... | 127 | | |
| Indicator lamp | | Cornering light..... | 126 | | |
| see Warning/indicator lamp | | Motorway mode..... | 126 | | |
| Individual drive program | | Overview..... | 125 | | |
| Configuring..... | 160 | Interior lighting | | Jack | |
| Selecting..... | 160 | Adjusting..... | 129 | Declaration of conformity..... | 25 |
| Inspection | | Ambient lighting..... | 130 | Storage location..... | 336 |
| see ASSYST PLUS | | Reading lamp..... | 129 | Jump-start connection | 320 |
| | | Switch-off delay time..... | 131 | | |
| | | Interior protection | | | |
| | | Function..... | 91 | | |
-
- | | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| J | |
| Jack | |
| Declaration of conformity..... | 25 |
| Storage location..... | 336 |
| Jump-start connection | 320 |
-
- | | |
|---|----|
| K | |
| Key | |
| Acoustic locking verification signal..... | 71 |
| Battery..... | 72 |

Deactivating a function.....	71
Emergency key.....	72
Energy consumption.....	71
Function overview.....	70
Key ring attachment.....	72
Problem.....	73
Unlocking setting.....	71

KEYLESS-GO

Deactivating a function.....	71
Locking/unlocking the vehicle.....	75
Problem.....	76
Unlocking setting.....	71

Knee airbag	40
--------------------------	----

L

Lamp

see Interior lighting

Lamp (instrument display)

see Warning/indicator lamp

Lane detection (automatic)

see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Lane Keeping Assist

see Active Lane Keeping Assist

Light adjustment

Low beam (driving abroad).....	123
--------------------------------	-----

Light switch

Overview.....	123
---------------	-----

Lighting

see Interior lighting
see Lights

Lights

Active headlamps.....	126
Adaptive Highbeam Assist Plus.....	127
Automatic driving lights.....	124
City lighting.....	127
Combination switch.....	124
Cornering light.....	126
Driving abroad (low beam light adjustment).....	123
Hazard warning lights.....	125
Headlamp flashing.....	124
High beam.....	124
Intelligent Light System.....	125
Light switch.....	123
Low beam.....	123
Motorway mode.....	126
Parking lights.....	123
Rear fog light.....	123

Responsibility for lighting systems.....	123
Setting the exterior lighting switch-off delay time.....	128
Standing lights.....	123
Switching the Intelligent Light System on/off.....	127
Switching the surround lighting on/off.....	129
Turn signal indicator.....	124

Limiter

Activating.....	198
Buttons.....	198
Calling up a speed.....	198
Deactivating.....	198
Function.....	197
Passive mode.....	197
Permanent setting.....	199
Requirements.....	198
Selecting.....	198
Setting a speed.....	198
Storing a speed.....	198, 202
Switching off/deactivating.....	202
Switching on/activating.....	202
System limitations.....	197

Limiting speed see Limiter					
Limiting the opening angle (tailgate).....	82				
LINGUATRONIC					
Function.....	258				
Starting.....	258				
Live Traffic Information					
Switching the traffic information display on.....	273				
Load compartment cover					
Extending/retracting.....	111				
Removing/fitting.....	112				
Load compartment floor					
Locking/unlocking.....	117				
Loading					
Bag hook.....	114				
Clothes hook.....	115				
Notes.....	106				
Roof luggage rack.....	117				
Tie-down eyes.....	114				
Loading see EASY-PACK load-securing kit					
Loading guidelines.....	106				
		Loads			
		Securing.....	106		
		Locking/unlocking			
		Activating/deactivating the automatic locking feature.....	76		
		Additional door lock.....	73		
		Emergency key.....	77		
		KEYLESS-GO.....	75		
		Opening the tailgate.....	78		
		Unlocking/opening the doors from the inside.....	74		
		Low beam			
		Light adjustment (driving abroad).....	123		
		Switching on/off.....	123		
		Luggage			
		Securing.....	106		
		Lumbar support see Lumbar support (4-way)			
		Lumbar support (4-way).....	98		
		M			
		Maintenance see ASSYST PLUS			
		Malfunction			
		Restraint system.....	35		
		Manoeuvring assistant			
		Activating/deactivating.....	239		
		Cross Traffic Alert.....	238		
		Drive Away Assist.....	238		
		Map			
		Displaying online map contents.....	273		
		Displaying weather information.....	273		
		Moving.....	273		
		Selecting the map orientation.....	273		
		Setting the map scale.....	273		
		Switching motorway information on/off.....	273		
		Massage programmes			
		Resetting the settings.....	100		
		Selecting the front seats.....	100		
		Matt finish (cleaning instructions).....	305		
		Maximum gross vehicle weight.....	346		
		Maximum speed see Limiter			

MBUX Interior Assistant

- Switching the reading light for the driver and front passenger on/off contact-free..... 261
- Switching the search light for the driver on/off..... 261

MBUX Interior Assistant (multimedia system)

- Overview..... 258

MBUX multimedia system

- Collision detection (parked vehicle)..... 186
- Configuring drive program I..... 160
- Notes..... 254
- Operating the touchscreen..... 256
- Overview..... 254
- Resetting (factory setting)..... 267
- Setting route-based speed adaptation.. 206
- Setting the air distribution..... 141
- Setting the fragrance system..... 142
- Switching ionisation on/off..... 141

MBUX multimedia system

- see Display (MBUX multimedia system)

Media

- Overview of the functions and symbols..... 291

Media mode

- Connecting Bluetooth® audio equipment..... 293

Medical aids..... 28**Memory function**

- Function..... 105
- Head-up display – Calling up stored settings..... 105
- Head-up display – Storing settings..... 105
- Operating..... 105
- Outside mirrors – Calling up stored settings..... 105
- Outside mirrors – Storing settings..... 105
- Seat – Calling up stored settings..... 105
- Seat – Storing settings..... 105
- Steering wheel – Calling up saved settings..... 105
- Steering wheel – Saving settings..... 105

Menu (on-board computer)

- Head-up display..... 252
- Overview..... 250

Mercedes me app

- Information..... 283

Mercedes me calls

- Arranging a service appointment..... 281
- Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre..... 280
- Calling the Mercedes-Benz Customer Centre after automatic accident or breakdown detection..... 280
- Consenting to data transfer..... 281
- Information..... 280
- Making a call via the overhead control panel..... 279
- Transferred data..... 282

Mercedes me connect

- Accident and Breakdown Management..... 278
- Information..... 277
- Transferred data..... 279

Mercedes-Benz emergency call system

- Automatic emergency call..... 287
- Information..... 286, 289
- Information on data transfer..... 289
- Manual emergency call..... 288
- Overview..... 287
- Starting/ending ERA-GLONASS test mode..... 289

Mercedes-Benz service centre
see Qualified specialist workshop

Message (multifunction display)
see Display message

Message memory..... 355

Mirrors
see Outside mirrors

Mobile phone
Frequencies..... 345
Transmission output (maximum)..... 345

Mobile phone
see Smartphone integration
see Telephone

Model series
see Vehicle identification plate

Motorway mode..... 126

MULTIBEAM LED..... 125

Multifunction display
Overview of the displays..... 251

Multifunction steering wheel
Overview of buttons..... 250

Multifunction steering wheel
see Steering wheel

Multimedia system
see MBUX Interior Assistant (multi-media system)
see MBUX multimedia system

N

Navigation
Notes..... 267
Overview..... 269
Showing/hiding the menu..... 268
Switching on..... 268

Navigation
see Destination entry
see Map
see Route

Navigation with Electric Intelligence
see Route

Neutral
Engaging..... 162

O

Occupant safety
see Airbag
see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff
see Child seat
see Pets in the vehicle
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
see Restraint system
see Seat belt

On-board computer
Displaying the service due date..... 299
Head-up display menu..... 252
Multifunction display..... 251
Operating..... 250
Overview of menus..... 250

On-board diagnostics interface
see Diagnostics connection

On-board electronics
Engine electronics..... 344
Notes..... 344

Two-way radios.....	344
Online services	
Data storage.....	32
Online services	
see In-Car Office	
Open-source software	33
Opening the tailgate using your foot	
HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	81
Operating fluids	
Brake fluid.....	349
Coolant (engine).....	349
Notes.....	348
Windscreen washer fluid.....	350
Operating safety	
Declaration of conformity (electro-magnetic compatibility).....	22
Declaration of conformity (jack).....	25
Declaration of conformity (TIREFIT kit)....	26
Declaration of conformity (wireless vehicle components).....	22
Information.....	20
Operating system	
see On-board computer	

Outside mirrors

Anti-dazzle mode (automatic).....	136
Automatic mirror folding function.....	138
Folding in/out.....	135
Operating the memory function.....	105
Parking position.....	137
Setting.....	135

Overhead control panel

Overview.....	10
---------------	----

Owner's Manual

Vehicle equipment.....	19
------------------------	----

Owner's Manual (digital)..... 16**P****Paint code**..... 346**Paintwork (cleaning instructions).....** 305**Park position**

Engaging.....	162
Selecting automatically.....	162

Parking

 see Electric parking brake

Parking aid

 see Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Parking Assist PARKTRONIC

Activating.....	232
Adjusting warning tones.....	233
Deactivating.....	232
Function.....	229
Side impact protection.....	231
System limitations.....	229

Parking assistance systems

 see Active Parking Assist

Parking brake

 see Electric parking brake

Parking lights..... 123**Parking position**

Outside mirrors.....	137
Storing the position of the passenger outside mirror using reverse gear.....	137

Partitioning net

Attaching.....	112
----------------	-----

PASSENGER AIR BAG status display

 see Automatic front passenger front airbag shutoff

Perfume

 see Fragrance system

- Perfume vial**
see Fragrance system
- Permissible axle load**..... 346
- Permitted towing methods**..... 320
- Pets in the vehicle**..... 68
- Plastic trim (Care)**..... 308
- Power supply**
Switching on (Start/Stop button)..... 151
- Pre-entry climate control (immediate)**.... 145
- Pre-entry climate control at departure time**
Activating/deactivating..... 145
Function..... 144
Setting..... 145
- Pre-entry climate control using the key**
Function..... 143
Setting..... 143
Switching on/off..... 144
- PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)**
Function..... 48
PRE-SAFE® Sound..... 48
- Reversing measures..... 48
- PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)**
Function..... 49
Reversing measures..... 48
- Preventative occupant protection system**
see PRE-SAFE® (anticipatory occupant protection)
see PRE-SAFE® PLUS (anticipatory occupant protection plus)
- Profile**
Creating a new profile..... 263
Notes..... 261
Selecting profile options..... 263
- Protection against collision**..... 238
- Protection of the environment**
Notes..... 18
Take-back of end-of-life vehicles..... 18
- Q**
- QR code**
Rescue card..... 29
- Qualified specialist workshop**..... 27
- R**
- Radar and ultrasonic sensors**
Damage..... 187
- Radio**
Overview of the functions and symbols..... 295
- Rain-closing feature**
Side windows..... 84
Sliding sunroof..... 88
- Rapid charging**
see Charging
- REACH regulation**..... 28
- Reading lamp**
see Interior lighting
- Reading light**
Switching on/off with hand movements..... 261
- Rear axle level control**..... 223
- Rear door (child safety lock)**..... 67

Rear fog light		Registration		Reverse gear	
Switching on/off.....	124	Vehicle.....	28	Engaging.....	162
Rear seat		Regulatory radio identification.....	346	Reversing camera	
see Seat		Rescue card.....	29	Care.....	307
Rear seat belt		Reset function (MBUX multimedia system).....	267	Function.....	223
Status display.....	40	Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)		Opening the camera cover (360° Camera).....	229
Rear seat belt status display.....	40	see Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)		Switching automatic operation on/off (360° Camera).....	229
Rear window		Resetting (factory setting)		Rims (care).....	307
Changing the wiper blade.....	134	see Reset function (MBUX multimedia system)		Roll away protection	
Rear window heater.....	139	Restraint system		see HOLD function	
Rear window wipers		Basic instructions for children.....	49	Roller sunblind	
Activating/deactivating.....	132	Function in an accident.....	35	Side windows.....	89
Rear-view mirror		Functionality.....	34	Roof lining (care).....	308
Anti-dazzle mode (automatic).....	136	Malfunction.....	35	Roof load.....	351
Rear-view mirror		Protection.....	34	Roof load display	
see Outside mirrors		Reduced protection.....	34	Information.....	160
Recuperation		Self-test.....	34	Roof luggage rack	
Function.....	149	Warning lamp.....	34	Loading.....	117
Setting.....	150			Securing.....	117
Recycling				Route	
see Take-back of end-of-life vehicles				Calculating.....	271

Selecting options.....	271
Switching on Electric Intelligence.....	271
Route guidance with augmented reality	
Activating.....	271
Displaying street names and house numbers.....	271
Route-based speed adaptation	
Function.....	204
Setting.....	206
Running-in notes.....	153

S

Safety systems

see Driving safety system

Safety vest.....	311
-------------------------	-----

Search light

Switching on/off with hand movements.....	261
---	-----

Seat

4-way lumbar support.....	98
Adjusting (electrically).....	98

Adjusting (manually and electrically).....	94, 97
Adjusting (Seat Comfort).....	96
Configuring the settings.....	100
Correct driver's seat position.....	93
Folding back the backrest (rear).....	110
Folding the backrest forwards (rear).....	108
Locking the backrest (rear).....	111
Operating the memory function.....	105
Resetting the settings.....	100
Setting options.....	12

Seat belt

Activating/deactivating seat belt adjustment.....	40
Adjusting the height.....	38
Care.....	308
Centre rear seat (releasing).....	38
Fastening.....	38
Protection.....	36
Rear seat belt status display.....	40
Reduced protection.....	37
Releasing.....	40
Seat belt adjustment (function).....	39
Warning lamp.....	40

Seat belt adjustment

Activating/deactivating.....	40
Function.....	39

Seat belt tensioners

Activation.....	35
-----------------	----

Seat belt warning

see Seat belt

Seat cover (Care).....	308
-------------------------------	-----

Seat heater

Activating/deactivating.....	100
------------------------------	-----

Seat ventilation

Switching on/off.....	101
-----------------------	-----

Selector lever

see DIRECT SELECT lever

Self-test

Automatic front passenger front air-bag shutoff.....	45
--	----

Sensors (care).....	307
----------------------------	-----

Service

see ASSYST PLUS

Service centre

see Qualified specialist workshop

Service interval display		Opening with the key.....	85	Specialist workshop	
see ASSYST PLUS		Problem.....	88	see Qualified specialist workshop	
Setting a speed		Rain-closing feature.....	88	Specific absorption rate.....	22
see Cruise control				Speed Limit Assist	
Setting the map scale		Smartphone		Function/notes.....	214
see Map		see Smartphone integration		Setting.....	215
Side airbag.....	40	see Telephone		System limitations.....	214
Side impact protection.....	231	Smartphone integration		Speed limit for winter tyres	
Side windows		Overview.....	285	Setting.....	199
Automatic function.....	84	Snow chains.....	328	Standing lights.....	123
Child safety lock in the rear.....	68	Socket (12 V)		Start/stop button	
Closing using the key.....	85	Boot/luggage compartment.....	118	Parking the vehicle.....	181
Convenience closing.....	85	Front centre console.....	118	Starting the vehicle.....	152
Convenience opening.....	85	Socket (230 V)		Switching on the power supply or	
Opening with the key.....	85	Rear.....	119	ignition.....	151
Opening/closing.....	83	Software update		Starting	
Problem.....	85	System updates.....	264	see Vehicle	
Rain-closing feature.....	84	Sound		Starting assistance	
Roller sunblind.....	89	PRE-SAFE® Sound.....	48	see Jump-start connection	
Sliding sunroof		Wheels and tyres.....	328	Starting-off aid	
Automatic features.....	88	Sound menu		see Hill Start Assist	
Closing.....	86	Functions overview.....	297	STEER CONTROL	
Closing using the key.....	85	Spare wheel		Function/notes.....	192
Opening.....	86	see Emergency spare wheel			

Steering wheel

Adjusting (electrically).....	103
Adjusting (manually).....	102
Buttons.....	250
Care.....	308
Operating the memory function.....	105
Steering wheel heater.....	103

Steering wheel heater

Activating/deactivating.....	103
------------------------------	-----

Stowage areas

see Loading
see Stowage space

Stowage compartments

see Loading
see Stowage space

Stowage space

Armrest.....	108
Centre console.....	108
Door.....	108
Glove compartment.....	108

Street names and house numbers

Displaying.....	271
-----------------	-----

Suggestions

Configuring.....	263
------------------	-----

Surround lighting

Switching on/off.....	129
-----------------------	-----

Surround View

see 360° Camera

Suspension

Air suspension.....	223
Level regulation.....	223

SVHC (substances of very high concern)

28

Switch-off delay time

Exterior.....	128
Interior.....	131

Synchronisation function

Activating/deactivating (MBUX multimedia system).....	141
---	-----

System settings

Overview of the system settings menu.....	263
Reset function (MBUX multimedia system).....	267

T**Tailgate**

Closing.....	78
HANDS-FREE ACCESS.....	81
Limiting the opening angle.....	82
Opening.....	78
Opening dimensions.....	350
Unlocking (emergency key).....	82

Take-back of end-of-life vehicles

Protection of the environment.....	18
------------------------------------	----

Technical data

Axle load (trailer operation).....	354
Fastening points (trailer hitch).....	353
Information.....	344
Mounting dimensions (trailer hitch).....	353
Notes (trailer hitch).....	353
Overhang dimension (trailer hitch).....	353
Regulatory radio identification.....	346
Tongue weight.....	354
Towing capacity (trailer operation).....	353
Vehicle identification plate.....	346

Telephone

Connecting a mobile phone (Passkey)...	277
--	-----

Connecting a mobile phone (Secure Simple Pairing).....	277	Touch Control		System limits.....	215
Functions in the telephone menu.....	277	On-board computer.....	250	Trailer hitch	
Notes.....	274	Operating.....	256	Axle load.....	354
Operating modes.....	276	Touchpad		Bicycle rack.....	244
Telephone menu overview.....	276	Operating.....	256	Care.....	307
Wireless charging (mobile phone).....	121	Touchscreen		Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	242
Telephony operating modes		Operating.....	256	Extending/retracting the ball neck.....	239
Bluetooth® Telephony.....	276	Tow-away protection		Extending/retracting the ball neck (MBUX multimedia system).....	241
Temperature	139	Function.....	90	Fastening points.....	353
Themes		Priming/deactivating.....	91	General notes.....	353
Fastening.....	263	Tow-bar system	246	Mounting dimensions.....	353
Through-loading feature		Tow-starting	324	Notes.....	239
see Seat		Towing away	321	Overhang dimension.....	353
Tie-down eyes	114	Towing eye		Socket.....	242
TIREFIT kit		Installing.....	323	Tongue weight.....	354
Declaration of conformity.....	26	Storage location.....	323	Towing capacity.....	353
Storage location.....	313	Towing methods	320	Trailer operation	
Using.....	313	Traffic information		Active Blind Spot Assist.....	219
Tongue weight	354	Switching on the display.....	273	Active Lane Keeping Assist.....	220
Tool		Traffic Sign Assist		Bicycle rack.....	244
see Vehicle tool kit		Function/notes.....	215	Coupling up/uncoupling a trailer.....	242
Top Tether	60	Setting.....	217	Extending/retracting the ball neck.....	239
				Extending/retracting the ball neck (MBUX multimedia system).....	241

Notes.....	239	TV		Tyre pressure table.....	330
Socket.....	242	Information.....	294	Tyre temperature	
Trailer stabilisation		Two-way radios		Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system).....	331
Function/notes.....	192	Frequencies.....	345	Tyre pressure monitoring system (function).....	331
Transmission		Notes on installation.....	344	Tyre tread.....	328
Crawler mode.....	194	Transmission output (maximum).....	345	Tyre-change tool kit	
DIRECT SELECT lever.....	161	Tyre inflation compressor		Overview.....	336
Drive program display.....	160	see TIREFIT kit		Tyres	
Drive programs.....	157	Tyre pressure		Checking.....	328
DYNAMIC SELECT switch.....	157	Checking (tyre pressure monitoring system).....	331	Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system).....	331
Engaging drive position.....	163	Notes.....	329	Fitting.....	340
Engaging park position.....	162	Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system.....	332	Flat tyre.....	312
Engaging reverse gear.....	162	TIREFIT kit.....	313	Interchanging.....	335
Transmission position display.....	161	Tyre pressure monitoring system (function).....	331	Noise.....	328
Transmission positions.....	161	Tyre pressure table.....	330	Notes on fitting.....	332
Transmission position display.....	161	Tyre pressure monitor		Removing.....	340
Transporting		Function.....	331	Replacing.....	332, 337
Vehicle.....	322	Tyre pressure monitoring system		Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system.....	332
Trim element (Care).....	308	Checking the tyre pressure.....	331	Selection.....	332
Tuneln		Checking the tyre temperature.....	331	Snow chains.....	328
Calling up.....	297	Restarting.....	332		
Turn signal indicator					
Activating/deactivating.....	124				

Storing.....	336	Diagnostics connection.....	26	Roof load.....	351
TIREFIT kit.....	313	Equipment.....	19	Vehicle height.....	350
Tyre pressure (Notes).....	329	Implied warranty.....	29	Vehicle length.....	350
Tyre pressure monitoring system (function).....	331	Locking (automatically).....	76	Vehicle width.....	350
Tyre pressure table.....	330	Locking/unlocking (emergency key).....	77	Wheelbase.....	350
Unusual handling characteristics.....	328	Locking/unlocking (from inside).....	74	Vehicle dimensions	350
U		Locking/unlocking (KEYLESS-GO).....	75	Vehicle identification number see VIN	
Unlocking see Locking/unlocking		Lowering.....	341	Vehicle identification plate EU general operating permit number....	346
Unlocking setting	71	Medical aids.....	28	Paint code.....	346
Updates Important system updates.....	264	QR code rescue card.....	29	Permissible axle load.....	346
USB port Front stowage compartment.....	108	Qualified specialist workshop.....	27	Permissible gross mass.....	346
V		Raising.....	337	VIN.....	346
Vehicle Additional door lock.....	73	REACH regulation.....	28	Vehicle key see Key	
Collision detection (parking).....	186	Registration.....	28	Vehicle maintenance see ASSYST PLUS	
Correct use.....	28	Starting (emergency operation mode)...	152	Vehicle sensors Information.....	187
Data acquisition.....	29	Starting (start/stop button).....	152	Vehicle socket Indicator lamps.....	170
Data storage.....	29	SVHC (substances of very high con- cern).....	28		
		Switching off (start/stop button).....	181		
		Towing.....	246		
		Ventilating (convenience opening).....	85		
		Vehicle camera Information.....	187		
		Vehicle data Displaying (DYNAMIC SELECT).....	161		

Vehicle socket for the high-voltage**battery (care)**..... 307**Vehicle tool kit**

TIREFIT kit..... 313

Towing eye..... 323

Ventilating

Convenience opening..... 85

Ventilation

see Climate control

Vents

see Air vents

VIN

Identification plate..... 346

Seat..... 346

Windscreen..... 346

Vision

Demisting windows..... 141

W**Warning lamp**

see Warning/indicator lamp

Warning system

see ATA (anti-theft alarm system)

Warning triangle

Removing..... 311

Setting up..... 311

Warning/indicator lamp ABS warning lamp..... 413 Brake system warning lamp
(red)..... 411 Brake system warning lamp
(yellow)..... 410 Electric parking brake indicator
lamp (red)..... 410 Electrical fault warning lamp..... 408 ESP® OFF warning lamp..... 414 ESP® warning lamp flashes..... 413 ESP® warning lamp lights up..... 414 Power steering warning lamp
(red)..... 408 Reduced warning lamp power..... 407 Restraint system warning lamp.... 406 Seat belt warning lamp flashes.... 406 Seat belt warning lamp lights up.. 407 System error warning lamp..... 407 The electric parking brake (yel-
low) indicator lamp..... 410 Trailer tow hitch warning lamp..... 409 Tyre pressure monitoring sys-
tem warning lamp flashes..... 415 Tyre pressure monitoring sys-
tem warning lamp lights up..... 416 Warning lamp for distance
warning function..... 412

Overview..... 404

Warning/indicator lamps

PASSENGER AIR BAG..... 45

Warranty..... 29**Washer fluid**

see Windscreen washer fluid

Washing by hand (care)..... 305**Water tank**

see Air-water duct

Weather information	273	Restarting the tyre pressure monitoring system.....	332	Windscreen	
Web browsers		Selection.....	332	see Windscreen	
Overview.....	284	Snow chains.....	328	Windscreen washer fluid	
Wheel change		Storing.....	336	Notes.....	350
Fitting a new wheel.....	340	TIREFIT kit.....	313	Windscreen washer system	
Lowering the vehicle.....	341	Tyre pressure (Notes).....	329	Topping up.....	303
Preparation.....	337	Tyre pressure monitoring system (function).....	331	Windscreen wipers	
Raising the vehicle.....	337	Tyre pressure table.....	330	Replacing the wiper blades.....	132
Removing a wheel.....	340	Unusual handling characteristics.....	328	Switching on/off.....	131
Wheel change		Wi-Fi		Winter operation	
see Emergency spare wheel		Setting.....	265	Snow chains.....	328
Wheel rotation	335	Window airbag	40	Winter tyres	
Wheels		Window lifter		Setting the permanent speed limit.....	199
Care.....	307	see Side windows		Wiper blades	
Checking.....	328	Windows		Care.....	307
Checking the tyre pressure (tyre pressure monitoring system).....	331	Care.....	307	Replacing.....	132
Fitting.....	340	Windows		Wireless charging	
Flat tyre.....	312	see Side windows		Function/notes.....	120
Interchanging.....	335	Windscreen		Mobile phone.....	121
Noise.....	328	Demisting.....	139	Wireless vehicle components	
Notes on fitting.....	332	Replacing the wiper blades.....	132	Declaration of conformity.....	22
Removing.....	340			Specific absorption rate.....	22
Replacing.....	332, 337				

Workshop

see Qualified specialist workshop

Publication details

Germany

Internet

Further information about Mercedes-Benz vehicles and about Mercedes-Benz AG can be found on the following websites:

<https://www.mercedes-benz.com>

<https://www.daimler.com>

Documentation team

You are welcome to forward any queries or suggestions you may have regarding this Owner's Manual to the technical documentation team at the following address:

Mercedes-Benz AG, HPC: CAC, Customer Service, 70546 Stuttgart, Germany

©Mercedes-Benz AG: Not to be reprinted, translated or otherwise reproduced, in whole or in part, without written permission from Mercedes-Benz AG.

Vehicle manufacturer

Mercedes-Benz AG

Mercedesstraße 120

70372 Stuttgart

As at 20.08.20



Digital – in the vehicle

Familiarise yourself with the contents of the Owner's Manual directly via the vehicle's multimedia system (menu item "Vehicle information"). Start with the quick guide or broaden your knowledge with practical tips.



Vehicle document wallet

Here you can find comprehensive information about operating your vehicle and about services and guarantees in printed form.



Digital – on the Internet

You can find the Owner's Manual on the Mercedes-Benz homepage.



Digital – as an App

The Mercedes-Benz Guides App is available free-of-charge in familiar App stores.



2935844103Z102

Order no. P293 0194 02 Part no. 293 584 41 03 Z102
Edition ÄJ2021-1a



Apple® iOS



Android™